

---

# THE PLAN OF SALVATION

---

By Brian Convery



© 2019 Brian Convery  
First Edition

All rights reserved except printing for personal individual use.  
Permission for other uses may be obtained by contacting [abibofgod.com](http://abibofgod.com).

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

---

INTRODUCTION.....	III
CHAPTER 1: AN IMPORTANT PATTERN IN CREATION.....	1
CHAPTER 2: THE PLAN OF SALVATION PRIOR TO MANKIND.....	9
CHAPTER 3: THE COMING INTO BEING OF MANKIND.....	25
CHAPTER 4: GENESIS CHAPTERS 2 AND 3.....	41
CHAPTER 5: LIFE AFTER EXITING THE GARDEN.....	53
CHAPTER 6: THE AFTERMATH AND ITS EVENTUAL COURSE CORRECTIONS.....	61
CHAPTER 7: THE FIRST COURSE CORRECTION FOR MANKIND AFTER THE FLOOD.....	79
CHAPTER 8: ABRAHAM AND SARAH-MOVING TOWARDS A BROADER BASED MARRIAGE COVENANT.....	93
CHAPTER 9: AN OVERVIEW OF KEY POINTS IN THE TIMELINE OF THE PLAN SO FAR.....	107
CHAPTER 10: THE BUILDUP TO THE FIRST MARRIAGE COVENANT.....	113
CHAPTER 11: THE PASSOVER OF YEHOVAH.....	133
CHAPTER 12: THE PILGRIMAGE FESTIVAL OF UNLEAVENED BREAD AND THE FIRSTBORN.....	167
CHAPTER 13: WAVESHEAF DAY AND THE JOURNEY TO PENTECOST.....	201
CHAPTER 14: THE PURPOSE AND AUTHORITY OF THE WAVESHEAF OF THE HOUSE OF ELOHIM IN ALL ITS FULLNESS!.....	241
CHAPTER 15: THE DIVISIONS OF THE 50TH DAY AND THE MARRIAGE VOWS.....	275
CHAPTER 16: WHAT HAPPENS TO THE MANY WHO DID WELL; BUT DID NOT EXCEL.....	311
CHAPTER 17: THE PLAN AFTER THE MARRIAGE OF THE BRIDE AND THE NUMBER OF THE FIRSTBORN SONS OF THE MARRIAGE UNION IS COMPLETED.....	331
REFERENCES.....	363



## INTRODUCTION

---

Welcome to our study of the Plan of Salvation. We hope it will be of benefit to you in your calling. It is presented in a format using patterns placed in scripture and in creation, which instructs us to its purposes and goals which are expected to be achieved. Everything and everyone have a pattern. That is the fundamental learning tool given to us by the Elohim, the two Beings who are now known as the Father and the Son.

They have a Plan with the ultimate goal to produce other beings (not clones) who will have the same mindset as They do, so that we, the participants in the Plan, will be capable of living in a state of Eternal Oneness with Them. You will be able to see scriptures, in patterns and in historical content, unfold and present a remarkable process put in place to accomplish that goal. We will be examining the patterns in detail as to their origin, (starting points) and their weaving through the timeline of the Overall Plan. We will also examine “course corrections” which became necessary to keep the Plan moving forward, towards the desired outcome.

Please keep in mind, this is not a commentary on the Bible, rather a study depicting Biblical patterns which are recorded throughout the various segments of the timeline for our instruction. No doubt, for some of you reading this, it will be a first. People have not been trained to observe patterns in creation which speak about the goal of the Elohim, the Godhead. Following patterns from start to completion are a means of gaining knowledge and understanding which give us the ability to act and think with mature wisdom. We are instructed through the prophet Isaiah about this.

*Isaiah 28:9-10 To whom shall He (the Word/El/Jesus the Christ/Messiah) teach understanding? And to whom shall He explain the message? (Answer) To those weaned from milk, and to those moving away from the breast! For precept must be on precept, precept upon precept; line on line, line on line; here a little, there a little.*

Welcome to our study of the Biblical patterns in scripture and in creation, which explain and depict the Plan of Salvation. We hope it will help you to grow in favor, acceptance, and knowledge of our Creators.



## CHAPTER 1: AN IMPORTANT PATTERN IN CREATION

---

When talking about the creation of the earth, the heavens, and mankind; it is important that we come to an understanding of the composition of physical matter. What are the basic building blocks of it? Are there patterns to be found there to give us wisdom in the physical creation? Yes, there are, and they give us insight and wisdom into the process the Elohim have used for all of creation to be **linked** together.

There are some today who are being deceived by the prince of the power of the air, who come up with some really ludicrous doctrines. One such doctrine is “the earth is flat.” That particular one is completely ignorant of the mechanisms and construction of such things placed in creation, which are designed to give us instruction in the Elohim and Their patterns. Why would satan want to get this seemingly simple observation of the earth all mixed up? Because he wants to disrupt the simplicity in and of Christ’s patterns in creation. If he can convince someone to side with an obvious delusion, he is home free with the real important things. Twiddle dee twiddly dumb.

We read earlier that it takes faith to understand that the things we see, and touch came from things unseen, having been created by The Word of God. Yes, it does take faith for that, but it does not take faith to see how matter is composed from its smallest inner circles of protons, neutrons, and electrons; to planets, solar systems and galaxies. They all look and function on the same simple principles. We will cover a bit of that shortly but let’s address the really obvious one first - the earth. This is not something unseen. The Word of God addresses it very clearly, as to its shape as do our eyes as well as our technology for sane people. The fact that satan can actually convince people the earth is flat is a benchmark to his capability to deceive. It takes your breath away.

*Proverbs 8:1-2 Does not wisdom cry out and understanding give her a voice (to do so) on the top of the high places? She is a pillar of distinction between courses, when life’s paths meet.*

Oh yes, wisdom is our guide between two paths. She assists us in our decision making for good and avoiding evil, (which at times means pushing back). Never forget creation as we know it is a forum for good to overcome evil. It is a testing ground for righteousness.

***Proverbs 8:7** For my mouth shall speak truth; and wickedness is hateful to my lips.*

Wisdom is the application of acquired knowledge and understanding. The spirit of God imparts it to us. It can even be housed in the “spirit of man” to understand the things of man as Paul instructs us in 1 Corinthians 2.

***1 Corinthians 2:10-12** But God has revealed to us through His Spirit (wisdom, and the things He has prepared for those who love Him). For the Spirit searches all things, yes, the deep things of God. For what man knows the things of a man except the spirit of the man which is in him? Even so no one knows the things of God except the Spirit of God. Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit who is from God, that we might know the things that have been freely given to us by God*

This should be a simple premise to comprehend, but when the influence of satan is injected into man’s mind it can fade away into bad attitudes and bad actions, and really strange thinking. Let’s read a bit more about wisdom.

***Proverbs 8:12-14** I, wisdom, dwell with sense and search out the knowledge of wise actions. The fear of the Lord (Yehovah) is to hate evil; I hate pride and loftiness, and the evil path, and the perverse mouth. Counsel and sound wisdom are mine. I am understanding; I have strength!*

***Proverbs 8:22-29** The Lord (Yehovah/The Word) created me the principle thing of His course of life from then, before He did or made anything. I was set up for eternity, from the first, before the earth ever was. When there were no depths, I was brought forth; when there were no springs heavy with water. Before the mountains were settled; before the hills, I was brought forth; before He had made the earth, and the fields, or the highest part of the dust of the world. When He (The Word) prepared the heavens, I was there; when He set a circle/sphere against the forefront of the abyss; when he set the clouds above; when He made the strong foundations of the deep; when He gave the sea its limit, that the waters should not go beyond His command; when He decreed the foundations of the earth.*

Wisdom does not lie. Wisdom speaks the truth at all times. There is no guile in wisdom. So here we are told, God/The Word, placed a circle/sphere in the vast

abyss of space which had clouds above it, and mountains pinned to it, and a sea covering designated parts of it. Wisdom is talking about the configuration of the earth here.

*Job 26:10 He has drawn/described a circular horizon on the surface of the water at the boundary of light and darkness.*

That is very simple to understand. Isaiah knew this, as do most intelligent people who observe the creation. Hopefully it becomes apparent if it is not already in your thinking.

*Isaiah 40:18 And to whom will you liken God (El). Or what likeness will you array to Him?*

Many people have tried to put God into a box, or a statue, or a painting or any other convenient apparatus they can use when they want and put out of sight when they want. That is important to keep in mind whenever the Bible is addressing creation. However, the Elohim are always visible in Their creation just like They said, night or day.

*Isaiah 40:21-22 Have you not known? Have you not heard? Was it not told to you from the very beginning? Did you not discern from the foundations of the earth? He who sits on the circle/sphere of the earth, even its dwellers are like grasshoppers; He who stretches the heavens like a curtain, and spreads them like a tent to live in.*

satan is a master of illusion, counterfeit, confusion, delusion, and is cunningly evil in all his ways, and he loans those contemptible filthy characteristics to his minions who are dedicated to following and fulfilling his guile in the lives of men and women. There is nothing you can do in that process other than dealing with your own actions in life and avoiding his delusions whenever they step in front of you. At times you will need to confront it, but in most cases when doing so you would be throwing pearls before swine. They will see no value in it and trample it underfoot as they root out the ground they are standing on in search of filthy, rotten, decomposing, things to eat.

All of creation speaks to the glory of God! Every little piece of it has a purpose and is bound to everything around it. There are several defining forces in it, one representing good and the other evil, just like the trees in the garden of Eden. They are written into creation so there is no excuse. We will cover that from **Romans 1** in part as to the life cycle of a woman, the lunar cycle, and the annual appointed times/Holy Day cycle in a later chapter.

*Romans 1:19-20 ... because the thing known of God (Elohim) is clearly known within them, for God (Elohim) revealed it to them, for the unseen things of **Them** from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things made, both **Their** eternal power and Godhead for them to be without excuse.*

Now let's look into more witnesses in creation as to Their eternal power.

*Psalm 19:1 The heavens recount the glory of God (El/The Word: singular) and the visible arch above the firmament explains His handiwork.*

No, this is not talking about astrology and horoscopes or any such stupid pagan nonsense. The entire creation speaks wisdom to us day in and day out. We will be covering the Godhead in this study but what about Their power; Their eternal power spoken about in Romans 1? What are we to be without excuse about as it pertains to that?

To us it is pretty clear. When we look into the sky at night, we can obviously see Their handiwork created through The Word/El. If we sit still in one location, we can all see the stars moving ever so slowly in relation to a set object on the horizon. That is because the earth is rotating on its axis as it revolves around the sun. We also can see the moon for almost all of its rotation cycle around the earth as well. This is a pattern in creation. Most folks have learned about the force we call gravity. You can't see it, but without it the entire universe would be in total chaos. Gravity is used to keep things in their proper place and for drawing objects or things together. It is a force for good, not evil. During satan's rebellion many of the orbs/spheres/circles in the heavens were destroyed and we have asteroids fields floating around in the expanse/abyss of space. They await the sons of God to correct that situation as Paul instructs us in Romans the eighth chapter.

So, when we look into the heavens and see these giant expressions of God's creation, we are given an undeniable lesson in the basic building blocks of matter. They tell us it is undeniable for it speaks volumes about Themselves and Their Plan. Our solar system is just a tiny little speck in our galaxy, which in turn is just a speck to the total number of galaxies. All of which are in motion revolving around a center located in the north. They are all kept in place by an unseen force. What does that tell us? Is it part of a pattern which speaks to Their eternal power?

Let's take it in a smaller direction and get the same example. Through our advanced technologies we know there are small groupings of matter called

atoms. The atom has the same configuration as our solar system in many respects. Atoms are the smallest bits of **ordinary** matter and are made of protons (positive electrical charge), neutrons (no electrical charge), and electrons (negative electrical charge). Protons and neutrons group together and form the nucleus of an atom. Keep in mind those are electrically positive, and neutral, respectively. That is important, for they are not fighting against each other and form a cohesive core. Electrons on the other hand, orbit around the nucleus and are negatively charged. The no charge neutron is the peacekeeper between the two electrical forces of positive energy and negative energy. Neutrons are the friends of the proton and stick close to it. If the two electrical forces came into contact, we have a very big problem. All of these basic building things are circular/spherical in shape.

Does this come full circle in the wisdom it is speaking to us? We hope it triggers some really good study for you. There is a system set up in the Plan of Salvation in which we have two Creators, two Elohim, two Eternal Beings who have been inseparable throughout eternity. One of Them who we know as Father cannot come into contact with evil in His glorified state. However, there is the other Being we know as The Word/Yehovah/El/ Jesus the Christ, etc. who has the function of doing so in the creation. He is the neutral force who can transition between the positive and negative in creation, between Father and Mankind. At a future point in the Plan, He will have made everything a positive force. That is as simple as it can get. However, let's continue with creation speaking to us.

After the atom we have Elements. An element is a substance that is made entirely from one type of atom. If you were to change the number of protons in a given element, you will have a different element of which we currently have 118 in the Periodic Table. Elements cannot be simplified, thus the name. You also have two forces at work for their bonding known as molecular bonding and an ionic bonding.

Next, we have compounds. They are a substance made from two or more different elements which are joined together chemically. This is often referred to as a molecule.

Then, we have mixtures. That is a substance made by combining two or more different materials in a way that no chemical reaction will develop.

We could take this to even smaller particles called quarks and gluons, if we wished to do so. In that relationship, gluons are the particle which bind quarks to one another. However, we hope you are seeing the simplicity in patterns in

creation here. Let's examine this further. There are unseen forces holding everything together for good. There are several forces in nature which speak volumes to us of the Godhead and Their Eternal power and purpose. Their purpose is not to divide, with that said They are realists due to the fact satan sinned in a perfect existence and created opposing forces. Two forces to bring to mind are Electromagnetic and Gravitational. They are in place from subatomic particles to galaxies. The Electromagnetic force covers such things as electric fields, magnetic fields, and light.

If we look to the earth as an example, we have two poles of magnetism. Why? Magnets exert forces on other magnets. Magnets have poles called north and south. Does that mean the earth is a giant magnet? North and south poles can live in harmony with each other and usually form a whole. However, if there were to be a south pole attempting to come in contact with another south pole there would be a fight. The bigger south pole would push back the smaller south pole. The same can be said for the north pole as well. Add to this a north pole has never existed without a south pole in any configuration. That can be very inspiring and informative when applied to the onset of the Plan.

We also have Electromagnetism. Electricity and magnetism are linked. Conduit carrying an electric charge produces a magnetic field. A magnet can actually be moved when in proximity to an electric field by an unseen force.

What about gravitation? We can't see it, but we can see and experience its effects. It is described as a natural phenomenon through which anything with mass or energy are drawn towards one another. This includes planets, stars, and galaxies. All the objects we witness in the sky at night and for that matter during the day. It is proven that it also impacts light. Nothing on the macroscopic scale (big stuff) slips past it. However, it does not play a major role in the microscopic scale (little stuff), at least not yet based on our technology of knowing such things. We happen to believe it does as part of the complete pattern, just not easily observed, working with things needing an electron microscope to watch. Gravity gives weight to physical objects. The heavier the weight the stronger the gravitational pull. Thus, larger objects exhibit a farther-reaching effect on another lighter object. The moons gravitational pull affects the movement of the fluid oceans, but not the solid portions of the earth if they are not flawed. That is where another force comes in, Magnetism, which causes molten iron to form in lines in the direction of the magnetic pole closest to it when cooling naturally and

is embodied in the currents of molten lava moving under the surface, in great tides and currents.

The earth and the other planets; some with a moon, and some with several moons, in our solar system orbit around the sun due to the relative amount of gravity in each situation. It is a positive force used to draw things together peacefully. That is exactly what the spirit of God does for those of like minds, it draws us together in a harmony of motion, unless a negative spirit tries to overpower it. Then, we can get push back or, in some cases, pull back. The only way we can survive such events is to stay close to the drawing power of the positive force to resist the negative (evil force) spirit, pulling at us trying to separate us. In terms of the earth and the moon, if the sun were to come closer to the earth it would hit a point where the moon would be ripped from the earth's gravitational force.

We hope you are seeing the incredible attributes of good and evil in all of this. These unseen forces in creation at this time are designed to give us wisdom as to the reality of the Elohim and Their purpose in creation. They want us to be drawn to Themselves in a peaceful coexistence. There is another force in creation which is the result of sin which wants to do the opposite. It fights against the forces of good and tries to destroy the bond of peace which good creates. It only exists because the Elohim are using it as a tool for perfection. Once perfection has been achieved as to Their goals of Eternal Oneness with all willing to share in it, then the negative forces in the Universe will no longer be. That is what awaits us in the future.

So yes, we can gain wisdom from looking into all creation and, yes as the Word of God and man's knowledge teach us, the earth is a circle/sphere/orb after the basic design built into all creation by the Elohim



## CHAPTER 2: THE PLAN OF SALVATION PRIOR TO MANKIND

---

It is fascinating to witness the vast majority of folks who make an effort to address the Plan of Salvation only focus on a few segments pertaining to mankind's part in it. In doing so, they and their readers, miss out on a huge amount of Biblical information which describes and patterns a much larger Overall Plan than that just limited to man's portion in it. They miss out on understanding many of the dynamics which have shaped the very need for man to have been created to further it along. By that, we are talking about all the work and effort that went into the creation of the angelic realm and Their first go around in the Overall Plan. The Plan only partially succeeded and needed a "different" creation with its own beginning to assist in the success of the Plan instituted by the Elohim/Godhead.

In this section, we are addressing some of the milestone events which explain to us why there came a time, and a need, for beings who were temporary in their existence, and dependent on their surroundings for life which they would have to have authority over; beings who did not have "permanent life" in them. **Unlike the angels, mankind would be completely dependent on the physical creation they were born into, one much more intimate relationship than the angels had with theirs.** That is a very big difference and change in the Plan. It would be an intricate balance for life, requiring good decision making on man's behalf, to coexist in harmony with the physical creation/environment surrounding him. Many of the angelic beings were deceived into following satan's mindset of disdain and contempt of their surroundings/estate on the earth, **for they were not intricately dependent on it for life.** However, they, some of the angels had been placed into the first Eden with a purpose in mind.

### Roles of the two Elohim/Gods

In addressing the vast span of time prior to man's creation we will look to some of the oldest historical accounts recorded in scripture to learn who the principle parties were and what their designated functions were. The Bible is many things to us. First and foremost, it is an instruction manual for mankind on what to do to be healthy physically and spiritually. Secondly, it is a book of recorded history. Everything we need for salvation is found in it and much, much more. Let's start in:

*John 1:1-3 In the beginning was The Word, and The Word was with God (Elohim/Father) and The Word was God (one of the*

*Elohim/Godhead). He was in the beginning with God (Elohim/Father). All things were made through Him (The Word) and without Him nothing was made that was made.*

This is a time being recorded here which is so ancient we can't begin to comprehend its span through what we call time. Here we have two Eternal Beings existing with each other in a state of Oneness, complete harmony and cohesion of goals and cares. During some point in Their existence, these Elohim/Gods decided They wanted to share Their existence with others whom They could create in Their image and likeness, who could develop many of the same attributes as Themselves, so they would be able to enter into the same Oneness with them that They shared between Themselves. They agreed this was the path to take and decided what would need to transpire to bring it about. Not needing both of Them to conduct the actual work, They decided it would be The Word who would carry it all out. Please understand there is no vanity between these two Eternal Beings, just a deep abiding love for each other in thought, actions, etc. They hoped to develop this very same type of existence with those whom They would create.

So, the work of this first creation and the Plan, which in time needed the aspect of Salvation added to it, began with The Word creating the Angelic realm or Kingdom.

**Hebrews 11:3** *By faith we understand that the ages (all of them) were formed by The Word of God (Elohim) so that the things which are seen were not made of things which were visible.*

This entire statement here, as it is able to be understood by mankind, is completely dependent on faith to believe it. We are not asked or instructed to understand it, just believe it, just like Abraham did. Faith is the most vital component in coming to grips with a time period so distant, when two Eternal Beings started Their creation Plan. Our ability to reason such things and prove them through our sciences and meager intellect at this time is impossible. Thus, the immediate vain babblings of denial by the intellectual scientific community of man. Mankind struggles with trying to come up with a more viable "physical" reason for our existence under the tutelage of satan, of course. As such, they reject the knowledge of such things encoded and written out in the scriptures contained in the Bible.

In the beginning, there were only the two God Beings. Then the Bible speaks of an angelic creation followed by the creation of physical man. There was a physical

creation during the time prior to man's actual creation. We will see this spelled out clearly in scripture and it is important to the overall knowledge and understanding of the dynamics of the Plan derived by it. These two Beings at times refer to Themselves as the "US" in Their decision making, even though just one of Them carries out the actual hands on work. **Genesis 1:26, 3:22, 11:7; John 17:21.**

They both have individual functions to carry out in Their existence and in the Plan itself. As well, They have **collective** functions which They undertake in the spirit of Oneness. **Nothing is done without Them both being in agreement and then one of Them carries it out.** That is why we see only The Word being acknowledged as the one who carried out all the collective agreements, which They had made decisions on, as to creation, prior to Him divesting Himself of all His glory to become a flesh and blood man. They were both Creators in that respect. That is also why They call Themselves the Elohim in Hebrew, which is plural, giving credence to both of Them, even though only one is the active member doing the work. This baffles many learned folks today. Christianity and Judaism are befuddled by it. Satan once again has done his job of deception quite well.

There is no jealousy, envy, or desire by either of Them to have dominion, one over the other. With that said, let's spend some time on defining who had what functions at various times in the Plan, which also confuses many today.

**John 1:14** tells us the Being called The Word became flesh and blood through the glory of the other member of the Elohim/Godhead who we know under our Covenant terms and conditions as Father.

*John 1:14 And The Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory of the only begotten of the Father, full of favor, acceptance, and truth.*

In this amazing passage and context of the Gospel of John, (which is correcting a lot of error which had entered into the congregations of the Church) we are being instructed about an epic event in the Plan, which had become a Plan of Salvation at this time out of necessity. Please understand, it did not start out that way, for sin was not present at the onset of the angelic creation, thus no salvation was needed. Up until this point in the Plan, The Word had done all the creating. That had now changed because He had divested Himself of all His divine glory and willingly yielded Himself to His eternal companion to further the Salvation part of the Plan along. It was at this time that They entered into a Father and Son relationship to better depict what would be needed to be done, as to humility,

and the shedding of blood. Thus, Father was now taking over all the responsibilities and functions of creation. This is very, very important to comprehend and acknowledge to the overall understanding of the entirety of the Plan. This is when the Being we know as The Word became a physical being and was named Jesus (Latin) and later known as Christ (Greek). Of course, through our studies we know Him by many other names as well. However, John introduces Him to us initially as The Word and reinforces that in the Book of Revelation.

*Revelation 19:13 He, clothed with a robe dipped in blood and His name was called; The Word of God.*

**Getting the roles between the two Elohim/Gods straight is very important to getting the timeline correct and who is who in its entirety.** At this very time satan is intensifying his efforts to deceive many on this very important understanding. The results are blasphemous doctrines to lead brethren astray. This knowledge is the absolute key to understanding the Plan in sincerity and truth and our personal part in it.

Before we address many of the facts, patterns, and history surrounding the Angelic Realm, let's continue in scripture to get a deeper understanding about the Being we know as The Word/Jesus. What exactly happened that enabled an eternal Being, part of the Elohim/Godhead, to be able to become a flesh and blood man?

*Philippians 2:5-7 Let this mind be in you which was also in Christ Jesus, who subsisting in the nature of God (Elohim) thought it not usurpation to be equal with God (Father), but He emptied Himself (of all His divine Glory and placed it with Father, in His bosom) taking the nature of a slave, having become in the likeness of men.*

This Eternal Being, emptied Himself willingly, humbled Himself, divested Himself of all His glory, which was equal to the Being we know as Father, to become a man, and not just that, but to be also seen as a slave for He was going to serve His creation in completing the ultimate sacrifice and example of love, and outgoing concern. **The reason for this is, that during the time of the angelic kingdom sin entered into the Plan.** Most today only understand the aspect that Jesus laid down His life to cover the sins of mankind through His shed blood. **However, there was also a need to set the right example for the fallen angels who also entered into sin long before mankind did.** Yes, sin existed long before man's sinning so obviously there were laws that existed as well for without law there is no understanding of sin (Romans 3:20; 1 John 3:4). The key to both is that they all

fell for the lying deceits of satan the devil, both angel and man. There was no requirement for The Word, to willingly submit Himself to His eternal companion, other than the fact that He had to dispel the lies of satan to the angels about his me, myself, and I doctrine of only him being completely in charge and everyone else being subservient to him. That was not the pattern and way of the Elohim, They were equal in all as the scriptures have clearly pointed out. We are going to address in more detail later as to why this need was required. **Our Savior will also be the Savior of the fallen angels at a future time and that is why He entered into a Father and Son relationship with His companion of eternity.** He had no problem doing so because of the explicit trust and respect He had for Him. **No vanity in Their relationship at all, ever!**

When The Word emptied Himself of His glory, His eternal essence, Father held it for Him in His bosom, thus the understanding given in John 1:18.

*John 1:18 No one has seen God (the Father) at any time; the only begotten Son who is in the bosom of the Father (has), who (in fact) reveals (explains Him).*

Father impregnated Mary through His spirit with the essence of what The Word had been, minus His glory. As we will see, His glory will be returned to Him completely as it was before He emptied Himself of it. He first had to fulfill all the tasks needed for Salvation to be a reality.

*John 17:5 And now Father, glorify Me together alongside Yourself, with the glory which I held with You before the existence of the world.*

*John 17:24 Father, I desire that they also whom You gave to Me, may be with Me where I am (a converted, qualified mindset) that they may behold My glory which you will deliver back to Me; for You loved Me before the conception/founding of the world.*

We get a tremendous amount of information about many aspects of the Overall Plan in Colossians 1:12-18. Please remember these verses for they will be defining who is who in dealing with satan when we get to those historical scriptures.

*Colossians 1:12-18 Giving thanks to the Father (all glory goes to Him now as Jesus said) who has qualified us (Father does all the calling and drawing unto His Son under the terms and conditions of our Covenant which is a change from the first one) to be partakers of the inheritance (Romans 8:17) of the saints in the light (John 1:4). He has delivered us from the power of darkness (satan and his minions) and*

*changed our jurisdiction to the Kingdom of the Son of His love, in whom we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins. He is the image of the invisible God (Elohim/Father), the Firstborn over all which is created. For by Him (The Word/Jesus) all things were made/created that are in heaven (angels, stars, etc.) and that are on earth; visible and invisible, whether thrones or lordships, or rulers or authorities, all things have been created through Him and for Him (Why for Him?) And He is before all things, and all things (created) consist in Him. And He is Head of the body, the church, who is the beginning, the Firstborn from the dead (to spirit composition), that He be preeminent in all things.*

If we do not literally believe this, we will come up way short on the fundamentals of the Plan of Salvation.

Hebrews 7:3 tells us about this Being we know as The Word, and as we know from our studies; El, Elah, Eloah, El Sahadday, Adonay Yehovih, Jesus, Christ, etc. and now another one: Melchizedek.

**Hebrews 7:3** *Without father, without mother, without genealogy, having neither beginning of days nor end of life, but having been made the Son of God (Elohim/Father) remains a priest continually.*

One of The Word's functions was to be the priest Melchizedek, the King of Salem. Our Savior has lots of names and titles in the many functions He has in the Plan.

We are also taught here that there was a time He was not in a Father/Son relationship with His eternal companion and that He had no mother. Notice the emphasis is on the eternal side of His existence. The very One He would be returning to after His work was completed in the flesh. We are told here that He had no beginning and no end. Some would argue that He died as a man. Correct, but His eternal glory never dissipated one iota, for it was with Father in His bosom for His keeping, end of argument. The spirit side far outweighs the temporary physical. We can also see here that a time came when He had to divest Himself of His eternal glory and take on that of a physical son in the nature of a man in every aspect. Once again, His eternal glory was kept in the Father's bosom (John 1:18). What did die was His flesh and blood temporary nature. There is a big lesson for us in that as well. It is part of the very essence of the Plan for we too will shed our temporary bodies for one of spirit existence.

Divesting Himself of all His glory was the most selfless and faithful act ever undertaken. That, in itself, set the example and, in fact, defeated satan's doctrines of lies and deceits, as to having dominion one over another through any means possible.

In summing up some points we have covered before moving onto the angelic realm in scripture and the entering of sin, we have seen these two eternal Beings, the Elohim, were equal in Oneness. Under our Covenant terms and conditions, we know Them as Father and Son which is a very big change from those of the First Covenant with Physical Israel. These Elohim/Gods wanted to share the joy of Their existence with others of like mind, who would embrace the tenants of Their Oneness. They would need to be created in Their image and Likeness and develop Their character.

### **The Angelic Realm**

Patterns in scripture instruct us The Elohim first created the angelic realm, beings made out of spirit and created perfect from the get-go, as we will see. We will see that sin entered in not of Their choosing. We will also see that there was a physical earth in existence at that time, to assist in developing the right character in angels. The earth was actually being used as a testing ground to see if the mind of El/The Word/Jesus was in them, the mind set of humility and service towards others. Could they be trustworthy with a creation that was inferior to theirs, was the big question, and could they do so being distanced from the throne room of the Elohim? Out of sight one might say.

The Overall Plan has two creations of sentient beings: one spiritual and one physical. The first is the spirit-composed angels who were created after the likeness (in composition) of the Elohim. In that composition, they **could** live forever (if the Elohim did not decide to end it). That was not a fragile existence. Then we have man who was created from the dirt of the ground, the very dirt satan despised and looked down on (Ezekiel 28:18). **Very ironic**. It was a very fragile existence compared to that of the angels and depended heavily on the earth from which they came from to derive sustenance for continued life. **Very important change in the Plan.**

Angels had been created perfect as scripture will tell us repeatedly, however man was not. He was weak in much from the beginning for a reason. ***Man had to attain a state of perfection through a qualifying process.*** It was not just given. This was a big, big, change.

Now we will read about the history of the rise and fall of some of the angelic beings. Please keep in mind it was not all of them. The angels who did not sin are called Holy Angels and John tells us more than once that they are our fellow brethren and slaves in Christ (**Rev. 19:10, 22:9**). Angels were given various levels of authority and power as **Colossians 1:16** addresses in general. Please keep in mind this was all brand new to the Universe with the ultimate purpose in mind of creating beings who could and would develop the character traits necessary to share eternity in harmony with the Elohim/Godhead. The basic underlying principle to do so, is to have complete outgoing concern for others as well as for creation as a whole instead of just for yourself. To accomplish this, they were given specific functions and tasks to perform which were intended to bring about the desired result.

We can sum a lot of this up by doing a quick study of the historical scriptures about the activities of satan prior to his open rebellion and fall from his duties and privileges at the throne of the Elohim on the Sea of Glass on Mt Zion.

**Ezekiel 28:12-13** ...*Thus, says Adonay Yehovih* (that's The Word/El): *you were the seal of perfection, full of wisdom and beauty* (not the hideous creature man depicts him as). *You were in Eden the garden of God/Elohim* (we will see this Eden is the physical earth with ground and clouds) *...the work of your timbrels and pipes was prepared for you* (by El/The Word) ***on the day you were created.***"

Yes, the being we know as satan now, was created perfect and was in the garden of Eden long before the creation of mankind.

**Ezekiel 28:14-15** *You were the anointed Cherub who covers; I* (El/The Word) *established you* (just like Colossians instructs us and confirmed to satan and his demons that he did not do it of himself); *you were on the holy mountain* (Mt Zion) *of God* (Elohim); *you walked back and forth in the midst of the stones of fire* (brilliant Sea of Glass). ***You were perfect in your ways from the day you were created*** (lots of emphasis on that point) ***till iniquity was found in you.***

We are instructed here that satan had been **the** anointed Cherub who covers the throne. That is important for a number of understandings. First, for the authority that it represented and the trust which was given to him. Secondly, today we know there are two Cherubim who do so because we are told the Ark of the Covenant has two Cherubim covering the mercy seat, the throne which is a replica of what is in heaven in Hebrews 8 and elsewhere. Once again, an

important change, with two Cherubim now depicting the theme of two; unity, and Oneness, not just one at the throne as Satan desired for himself.

He had also been given the latitude to come and go as he pleased in the commission of his tasks and responsibilities within specific guidelines, for we know as fact that there were rules and regulations; laws, which needed to be followed. He was not being micromanaged but allowed to have some discretionary power just like at the beginning with man which we will cover in pattern later. This was all given as a test. He had everything he needed to be a success from the very beginning having been created perfect in all his ways.

But trouble entered into paradise as the saying goes. The “son of the morning” became discontent in his thinking: with the meager and trivial and eventually, demeaning tasks he was overseeing. He desired much more recognition and authority and ended up devising methods to secure it. He wanted praise from the angels who were entrusted to his oversight, look to me and not the Elohim, must have run through his mind continually and, no doubt, was a common theme of his politicking/trading.

Look how this unfolded:

**Ezekiel 28:16-17** *By the incessant abundance of your trading/politicking you filled your midst* (entire inner being) *with violence, and you sinned* (scriptures tell us there can be no sin without a defining law for it, thus there were laws in place at that time). *So, I* (El/The Word) *perished you from among the stones of fire, O covering Cherub* (he was banished and stripped of his responsibilities at the throne on the Sea of Glass). *Your heart was lifted up because of your beauty; you* (no one else) *corrupted your wisdom* (which had been given him) *because of your splendor. I* (El/The Word) *have cast you to the ground* (what ground? The physical earth, the once beautiful garden of Eden which he destroyed with his dumbed down angels when they rose from it, to heaven, to usurp the Elohim). *I* (El/The Word) **will put** (future tense, a prophesy speaking about his demise) *you before kings that they may see you.* (they can't right now for he is spirit composed).

Verse 18 is describing his sentence being carried out at a future time after he has been used in the perfecting of mankind. What was the trespass of iniquity he was charged with that required death?

**Ezekiel 28:18** *You, by the incessant abundance of your iniquities, through the iniquity of your trading/politicking, you have profaned your consecrated sanctuaries* (at the throne of God and on the earth; both of them) ...

We are reading about the age of angels which existed prior to the age of man. Satan did not feel he was being recognized for his great abilities and his great potential actually having to work with dirt as one of his consecrated sanctuaries. He was filled with rage and prone to violent actions because of his mindset. Jealousy, envy, conceit, arrogance, and vanity were busting out of his very being. Let's listen to Isaiah inform us of the results of all this.

**Isaiah 14:12-14** *O shining star, son of the morning, how you have fallen from the heavens!* (Do you detect a hint of sarcasm here? Also note from the **heavens plural** for there are three heavens talked about in scripture). *You who weakened the nations* (once again prophetic, unless there were nations of angels which is an interesting thought) *you are cast down to the ground* (the earth you destroyed and ascended from). *For you have said in your heart, to the heavens, I (me, myself, and I, and my dumbed down deceived angels) will raise my throne* (he had one on earth which The Word had given him as Colossians 1:16 instructs) *above the stars of God (El) and I (me, myself, and I alone) will sit in the mount of meeting (Mt Zion) in the sides of the north. I (me, myself and I, and my dumbed down angels) will rise above the height of the clouds* (on earth), *I (me, myself, and I) will be compared to the Most High* (by my dumbed down angels).

Satan put in play all the politicking he could muster to entice and deceive the angels who he considered to be inferior to himself. No doubt he traded off positions of authority for his kingdom and all the evil empty promises of politics. He convinced many to leave the earth, their domain, sanctified sanctuary, and advance to the throne of the Elohim to usurp Their authority over the Angelic Kingdom. It only appears to have worked on those who had been separated from the throne room and not on those who functioned in and around it. **The Elohim did not let this development go unnoticed and have altered much to accommodate it in our timeline in the Plan.** We have direct access to Father and to Jesus our Husband at any time as one of the results of our Savior's/Husband's shed blood. **It was a course correction!**

The deceived and dumbed down angels who followed satan to heaven to usurp the throne are addressed in **Jude 6**.

*Jude 6: And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, He hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day.*

Prior to their departure they followed satan's lead in destroying its awesome beauty and splendor. No doubt it probably offended him thinking it was competition in beauty and dear to the Elohim/Godhead. Can't have any of that.

When they left the earth, they attacked the creation in the Universe on their way to the throne room in the far sides of the north. That is why Paul instructs us in Romans 8:19-21 of what he does.

*Romans 8:19-21 For the earnest expectation of the creation is eagerly expecting (not just waiting for) the revelation of the sons of God. For the creation was not willingly subjected to vanity, but through Him subjecting (it to satan to do a good job with it but who ended up damaging it heavily in his tantrum for power and trying to impress the dumbed down angels) on hope, (now it's up to us) that also the creation will be freed from the slavery of corruption (imposed on it by satan) to the freedom of the glory of the children of God.*

Biblical history tells us that after destroying much of the physical creation he had been placed over to maintain and enhance, satan tried to usurp the throne in heaven of the Elohim. Keep in mind what has been, will be again. satan will once again be emboldened to mount an attack on the throne with his minions because of the astounding success he is having with mankind in turning them from the truth and worship of God/Elohim. Just think after all that he went through in defeat, he will once again be able to convince his dumbed down angels to attack the Elohim. That is a tribute to his deceptive powers. satan will be deluded enough in his own mind that he will think the Elohim will once again destroy man from the face of the earth like They did during the flood because of all the inherent evil covering it which he has brought about. That is his hope and desire and what fuels his sick mind. However, the time will come when he knows he has but a short time and will in his conceit and frustration once again attempt to usurp the Elohim in Mount Zion in the side of the north. Unfortunately for him and his crew, they are going to be really humiliated this time, for El/The Word,

lets Michael and his angels do the smack down. We can read about it in Revelation 12:7-9.

### The Creation of Man and Judgment of Angels

Now we have come to the point where we need to address the creation of man and the start of his testing on the earth. Not attempting to jump too far forward, but we are told in scripture that the saints will judge angels (**1 Corinthians 6:3**). Why would Paul say that? What understanding had been imparted to him by Christ to give this to us? Let's follow that through for a moment so we are prepared to understand future events in the Plan.

**2 Peter 2:4** *For if God (Elohim) did not spare sinning (law breaking) angels, but delivered (them) over to bindings of darkness, thrust down to Tartarus (a deep inescapable abyss of Hades) and keeping them until (the time of) judgment.*

Here is a mouthful in the Overall Plan. As we have seen, there were angels who sinned, some were outright deceived in our opinion and some were not. All in all, the sin was blatant. For sin to be forgiven, first there needs to be an accounting of the sin and a recognition by the sinner to acknowledge their part in it. If they do not, it is the end of their existence by a loving Creator who does not want to see unrepentant beings in a kingdom of peace and harmony and joy. So, where does this leave us with the angels who sinned?

**Jude 6** *And those angels not keeping guard from loss and injury their first principality, but having forsaken behind (their) own separated habitation (the earth/Eden), He has maintained (them) in ever enduring bindings under darkness, until (the) judgment of a great Day.*

Here, we read exactly the same thing spoken by Peter but with more information. Jude tells us the sinning angels are being held in darkness until a judgment day. Actually, a **great judgment day**. That may be a hint as to the timing of it. But what else is important here is Jude's description of what they did to qualify as sin. **They had been given a function to guard the earth from injury and loss.** That is exactly what the Greek means here in this context and the historical pattern of it in scripture. In the rebellion they shared with satan, they are being held accountable for the reality of what they actually knew. That is the responsibility each and every one of them had been given to do on the earth. They were to develop character traits of the Elohim by joyfully caring for a physical creation with a

temporary existence and which they deemed inferior for them. Plain old dirt and the things which sustained life from it. A fragile existence compared to them. They, in fact, were to function as its legal protector and caretakers, they were to shepherd it. This is a theme throughout the Plan. We have addressed it often in many of our previous studies to recognize and then instill that trait in ourselves when it comes to others in the body. This is the mind of the Elohim.

We need to also have a desire in us for this creation which sustains us daily. Not the way the sick religion of environmental worship surrounding us, but in a deep and abiding respect for it as a gift from God. The angels are not off the hook for their hand in destroying it and the life that may have been on it at that time. Of course, this is all before the creation of mankind. **What we do not see is them being held accountable for attacking the throne room.** This is fascinating because satan is the master of deception and deceit. He, no doubt, had dumbed them all down as to the reality of what they were really doing just as he has deceived the whole world at this time except for the few Father has called and our Husband Jesus has chosen. That in itself is another test in humility and serving others with that knowledge.

Here we are mankind living on a repaired earth and being deceived by the same master of deception. **We, the descendants of father dirt: Adam, have been given many similar commands as the angels who were entrusted to this habitation and if not for the direct spirit of God dwelling in us, we too would be at a loss to satan's deception. Having access to Elohim is one of the big course corrections made to assist us in finishing our qualifying process to dwell in Oneness with Them forever.** Do not look past this lightly. The angels who were placed on the earth were a long way from the throne room with the "prince of the power of the air" in between them and the Elohim. Lesson learned no doubt and correction made when They created man.

Enter now one of our future responsibilities to judge angels. They failed in much of the same as we have been given. We are in a constant battle with satan and his minions for control of our calling. **Who better to judge angels than mankind who fell under the same circumstances?** We will know and understand exactly what they went through. What if they acknowledge their wrongdoing on a great day's judgment to come? What if they repent? It's all part of the Overall Plan of Salvation, folks.

Have you ever asked yourself, if the angels are all bound with bindings of darkness in a deep abyss of Hades, why do we see angelic beings conducting evil

in the gospels? We know satan will not be thrown into an abyss and covered over until the Day of Atonement. **Revelation 20:1-3**.

We can certainly speculate from patterns that there are those of the angelic realm who have sinned who will never repent. satan is the prime example. There are members of mankind who will do exactly the same and thus, the reason for the Lake of Fire. It is obvious that there are some angels as incorrigible as satan who are still being used in the Plan to perfect others. It is also conceivable according to the patterns, that the vast majority of angels being held for judgment, may not be incorrigible (**2 Peter 2:4 and Jude 6**).

Yours to ponder.

### Summary

The Plan of Salvation is in place for both angels and man. It is important to note that there have been many changes made to the original Plan to accommodate all that was learned from the first time around. We will pattern many of them.

Next in our study we will turn to the events of Genesis, to pick up where satan and the fallen angels left off. The earth is in a state of chaos and confusion no longer recognizable as the Eden the Elohim had created.

Please keep in mind that the physical theme of Genesis chapters 1-3 is found in:

**Romans 1:19-20** ... *because the thing known of God (Elohim) is clearly known within them (846 autos), for God (Elohim) revealed it to them (846 autos); for the unseen things of Them (846 autos: the Godhead/Elohim) from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things made, both Their (848 hautou) eternal power and Godhead, for them (846 autos) to be without excuse.*

Autos (G846) is traditionally translated as "His," illustrating the translators' biased understanding of the Godhead. A grammatical equivalent would be "They or Them," a third person plural translation of autos that more accurately represents the patterns of Elohim and the Godhead. Noteworthy is the translation of this same word in the same sentence by translators as "they or them" when referencing mankind. The same is true for verses before, after, and throughout the New Testament, where *autos* is translated as the third person *they, them, or their* when referring to **man**. It is when this word *autos* refers to **God** that we see the biased religious filters of the translators understanding of the Elohim applied. They allow this bias to influence their translation of this word as a singular

pronoun (His, Him) versus a plural pronoun, Their, Them, They. In reality, the same Greek pronoun was used for both singular and plural cases of the third person. Strong's #G846 says: *the reflexive pronoun; self, used (alone or in the compound of G1438 -heautou) of the third person, and (with the proper personal pronoun) of the other persons. - her, it (-self), one, the other, (mine) own, said, ([self-], the) same, ([him-, my-, thy-]) self, [your-] selves, she, that, their (-s), them ([-selves]), there [-at, -by, -in, -into, -of, -on, -with], they, (these) things, this (man), those, together, very, which. Compare G848. G1438 –heautou says it includes all the other cases.*



### CHAPTER 3: THE COMING INTO BEING OF MANKIND

---

The Book of Genesis is named such for a reason, a very specific reason in fact. It is as the title states: The coming into being of Mankind and much more. There is a continuous stream of knowledge in the first three chapters introducing us to many patterns placed into this next step of creation by the Elohim for the continuance of the Plan, which had become a Plan of Salvation out of necessity because sin entered into the angelic realm. Many of these patterns are imbedded within spiritual and physical laws which were not to be broken. We will be pointing out and developing many of them in this segment of the study. Most of these patterns are new in one way or another to the Overall Plan. Very specific course corrections were made after many of the angels had been deceived and entered into sin under the first set of rules put in place at their creation.

Now, there is going to be an accountability process put in the Plan which did not exist previously. With that accountability, a reconciliation path was added in the event it would be needed. Our Creators, the Elohim/Godhead, love Their creation as They love Themselves.

We have no doubt that They were heartbroken to see Their physical creation subjected to decay and destruction with the rebellion of satan and his angels. However, They are determined to complete Their Plan with the goal of sharing Their eternal existence of the joy and happiness of righteousness in Oneness, with as many created beings as They can. Thus, we enter into man's timeline in that endeavor.

*Genesis 1:1 In the beginning God (Elohim) created the heavens and the earth* (Eden with its clouds and ground as earlier covered in the first segment).

This is referencing the beginning of the angelic creation as well as many of the elements of the physical creation. **The earth was to be used as a testing grounds for the angels** to, hopefully, develop the noble character traits of the Elohim which would enable them to share in Their Oneness for eternity. In verse 2, we are seeing the Elohim describe the aftermath of what satan and his sinning angels had done to the earth, the Eden they had been entrusted to guard from injury and harm (Jude 6, #5083 tereo). Between verse 1 and 2 we have a vast untold span of time taking place.

**Genesis 1:2** *And the earth had become a desolate, empty place, and the darkness (was) over the saddened countenance of the deep and the spirit of God (Elohim) moved gently in oversight of the saddened countenance of the waters.* (#6440 paneh, see also Vines and BDB)

The Elohim, through the Being we know as the Word/Jesus, are about to restore the beauty to the earth which it once had, with the purpose of placing man on, and over it, to see what physically dependent beings with limited time spans completely tied to it for their existence would do. **The stage is set in verses 3 through 25 to establish the necessary conditions man would need to develop the character traits to qualify to live in Oneness with the Elohim for eternity.**

### Course Correction

It is important to understand that man was not created perfect from the beginning like the angels were. Man would have to grow in perfection through trials and tests. That is a big deviation from the first created beings. Many of them went the opposite way; from perfection to imperfection, but not all! Our Creators, the Elohim/Godhead, have placed many physical patterns in this creation to identify Themselves as well as the functions in righteousness that we are expected to follow. We cited **Romans 1:19-20** at the conclusion of the first chapter with the accurate translation from the J.P. Green Sr. Interlinear Bible. We inserted the correct use for *autos* when identifying our Creators. It follows:

**Romans 1:19-20** *Because the things known of God (Elohim) are clearly known within them (autos), for God (Elohim) revealed it to them (autos); for the unseen things of Them (autos) from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things which are made, both Their (hautou) eternal power and Godhead, for them (autos) to be without excuse.*

These patterns in creation, which instruct us about the Elohim and Their Plan and its desired outcomes and goals, are just magnificent when able to be understood at this time in our calling as the Bride of Christ/Messiah. The chart on page 4 is a sample of some significant patterns that further define Romans 1:19-20. Notice that both the moon cycle and the life cycle of a woman depict the annual Rehearsals that the Elohim have given us as milestones for understanding the Plan of Salvation for man. Once again, there are many patterns established in the first 3 chapters of Genesis. Let's look at a few of them.

### **The Pattern of the Word of Elohim as Light**

**Genesis 1:3-5** *Then God (Elohim) said, let light be, and there was light. And God (Elohim) saw the light, that it was good (for Their purposes). Thus God (Elohim) separated between the light and the darkness. And called the light Day, and the darkness He (The Word) called Night; and thus, was evening and was morning, day one.*

Ask yourself, where did this light come from since the sun, moon, and stars will not be created until day 4 when their light will shine on the earth? The Bible holds the simple answer.

**John 1:4-5** *In Him (The Word) was life, and the life was the light of men, and the light illuminates in the darkness, and the darkness did not overtake it.*

**Revelation 21:23** *And the city had no need of the sun and moon to shine in it, for the glory of God (Elohim) illuminated it, and the Lamb is its light.*

**Revelation 22:5** *And there shall be no night there: they need no lamp nor light of the sun, for the Lord God (Adonay Yehovih) gives them light. And they reign forever and ever.*

Do we believe that? The light on day 1 through 3 was directly from the Elohim, and specifically from The Word/Jesus/The Lamb. There is no coincidence in that the apostle John is giving us this instruction from his accounts, for he was commissioned as the last living apostle of the 12, to correct widespread apostasy and winds of doctrine blowing through the churches. Pagan philosophy and practice were flooding the body, along with a rewrite of the Churches history.

Day	*Menstrual Cycle	Rehearsals of the first month	Rehearsals of the 7th month
1	Menses occurs, (a visible sign the cycle has started). Graafian follicles and their ova begin to grow and develop. Follicular cells proliferate and start to secrete estrogen in increasing amounts for about two weeks.	The beginning of the first month Abib and the new year with the visible appearance of the crescent moon and the barley being in a state of aviv. The new moon grows for 14 days to complete the first phase of its cycle until it is full on day 15.	Feast of Trumpets & beginning of 7th month. Once again at the sighting of the crescent, the new moon, (a visible sign). This is the only holy day which falls on a new moon.
10	The ovum undergoes a special type of Mitosis called Meiosis, in which its number of Chromosomes is reduced by half. It is a time of separation.	The Passover lamb is selected and separated from the flock and kept within close quarters to insure it is properly prepared and that no injury occurs or blemish develops.	Feast of Atonement, a day of separation from food and water and a putting away of satan. He is kept separated from man for 1000 years so their minds are not subject to his evil.
14	Preovulation Phase ends with the 14th day. The endometrium has been prepared for pregnancy. It is now ready to receive the ovum because its water content has increased and its walls thickened.	The Passover of the Yehovah, and until this time, we could not become begotten children of Father Elohim. Christ died on this day and made it possible for those called by Father to be begotten by Him, after His kind, so that they are able to marry His Son, the second Adam and be fruitful and multiply.	The first 14-day cycle of the moon ends with the full moon ushering in both the Feast of Tabernacles and the Days of Unleavened bread. This day is a day of preparation for ushering in the next phase. One must have prepared for both to be acceptable to Father and Son.
15	Ovulation takes place, the Corpus Luteum grows into a golden colored body and for 7 to 8 days, we find the ovum ready to be fertilized. During this time, it secretes both progesterone and estrogen. Physical processes depicting the spiritual reality of the fruit of the spirit and the gifts of Christ.	Start of the Days of Unleavened Bread (DUB) for seven days. Leaven is kept out of our bodies and our dwellings. This is also the day Yehovah gave His instruction on the laws of the firstborn to Moses and thus to Israel. These firstborn/firstfruits, will be where the Bride of Christ is chosen from. These 7 days represent the qualifying time for the First Marriage Covenant participants. The time for the SMC participants comes out of this timeline.	Feast of Tabernacles (which also runs for 7 days). It depicts a time when Physical Israel will tabernacle with Christ. He and His Bride will be working with physical Israel restoring it to its place of honor among the nations. The Gentile nations will be blessed through Israel in their obedience and worship of the Elohim as it was originally intended to be.
21	The opportunity for fertilization still continues within the normal cycle.	The time for physical Israel to qualify for the bride ends with the last day DUB. It is during the 49-day count to Pentecost which starts during the DUB that Christ chooses the few, from the many to complete the number for His Bride. Pentecost is the Jubilee of the Bride the 144,000 are completed.	The last day of the Feast of Tabernacles and thus the command to live in booths ends. Israel has repented and had developed a joyful and obedient relationship with the Household of the Elohim.
22	This is an exception to the normal 7-day cycle of fertilization. It is the 8 <sup>th</sup> day.	The count to the Feast of Pentecost is underway. That is the first resurrection. Seven weeks, 49 days plus 1. The firstborn/firstfruits of the 2 Marriage Covenants are united with Christ their Savior/Husband.	The Eighth Day depicts the Judgment and Circumcision of the heart of all the Gentile Nations who are willing to repent and accept the terms and conditions which will further their existence with the Elohim and Their family in Oneness.
28	Cycle ends. Progesterone secretion has ceased entirely and estrogen has reached a minimum.	The moon goes dark for one or two days, in which time the conjunction takes place prior to the crescent of the moon reappearing and the cycle repeating.	The completion of the Plan of Salvation is complete and now moves to the Plan for the Universe to become the next Eden.

\* "Textbook of Anatomy and Physiology," eighth edition, Anthony and Kolthoff.

## The Pattern of the Heavens

*Genesis 1:6-8 And God (Elohim) said, let an expanse be in the midst of the waters, and let it divide between the waters (of the earth) and the waters (of the atmosphere). And God (Elohim) made the expanse and the water which were above the expanse. And it was so. And God (Elohim) called the expanse, Heavens. And there was evening and there was morning the second day.*

Here on day 2, the Heavens were created. But, which ones? Heavens is **Shameh** in Hebrew. In relationship to the earth's atmosphere, there are two talked about in scripture. They both comprise the atmosphere. First, we have the heaven where the birds fly. In this heaven we find abundant oxygen to sustain life. Second, we have the upper area of the atmosphere which is too cold to sustain life even though there is some oxygen there. In this region we have the things like the jet stream, aurora borealis, etc. Scripture calls this region of the atmosphere "God's Storehouse" (heavens in Vines; Job 38:29, Isa 55:10, Gen 19:24) where the hail, snow, and winds are stored for their future use. Both of these regions are used for the cycle of precipitation we call the Hydrological Cycle. These are important functions that needed to be in place before the creation could continue for all the obvious reasons. The throne of the Elohim and the vastness of the universe are also referenced as "heavens" in scripture as well.

*Genesis 1:9 And God (Elohim) said, let the waters under the heavens be collected in one place, and let the dry land appear. And it was so.*

satan's temper tantrum on earth left all the areas of ground/dirt destroyed as well as all the life existing on them. He despised having to keep and guard the Earth/Eden from injury and loss, it being so inferior to him and not worthy of his greatness. But the Elohim loved it dearly and now all that was left on the surface was water. All the life forms dependent on the ecosystem relevant to dirt were destroyed. It is very touching to us in verse 2 above when we read "... *the spirit of God (Elohim) moving gently on the saddened countenance of the waters.*"

## The Pattern of Seeds and Reproduction for Life

*Genesis 1:10-11 And God (Elohim) called the dry land, Earth. And He (The Word) called the collective of the waters, Seas. The earth sprouted tender sprouts; plants conceiving seed, and the fruit tree producing fruit **after its kind**, whichever seed was in it on the earth. And it was so.*

At this time one of the great patterns in creation is implemented. It would all start with the simplicity of a seed being used to reproduce itself after its own kind. We are not instructed in scripture if this process actually existed prior to the angelic rebellion, but it was certainly put in place in creation for man to gain understanding about the very Plan of Salvation. We will see here in Genesis the 1st chapter that this process was built into a myriad of life forms on the earth. The seed/egg would need to be fertilized to continue in the process of growth in life. All the initial plants and trees here were started by the spirit of the Elohim to grow to the point that they could be ready to produce after their own kind. That same pattern is used with Mary's conception. It was Father Elohim who gave life to Mary's seed so it could move forward with its part in producing the flesh and blood Christ. After this initial start, they would be heavily dependent on other forms of life to assist in their pollination for all future cycles. **Everything being created in this physical creation is going to be dependent on other members of their environment called earth to sustain their lives and life cycles. This is fundamental to the goals which were now set by the Elohim to complete Their Original Plan.** We will discuss many of these interrelationships or "species oneness" often in this study. This is the desired outcome for man, angels and the Elohim. It is written into creation. Please keep in mind the illumination of the spirit was still at work here on day 3. This pattern of producing seed after its own kind to perpetuate the species is so important the Elohim repeat it again. Two witnesses.

*Genesis 1:12-13 And the earth bore tender sprouts; the plant conceiving seed after its kind, and the fruit tree producing fruit after its kind, whichever seed is in it. And God (Elohim) saw that it was good. And there was evening, and there was morning the third day.*

Once again, the basic tenet or law of all physical life was put in place. It was not to be broken or changed in any way, shape, or form. It is a physical application of a spiritual reality. At the end of day three, we have everything in place to sustain flesh-based life: water, air, ground, and plant life. Now the last physical components will be added.

### **The Pattern of Luminaries for Marking Time**

Here in Genesis 1, we are witnessing the Elohim putting in place all the underpinnings in creation for mankind to be able to utilize them in their growth in righteousness. We are seeing the advent of physical time being created. It had not

existed like this before, for there was no need for it until a physical, time sensitive, temporary being would be created.

Now it was time to put a physical source of illumination in place that would go beyond the purpose of providing light, heat, and photosynthesis to the creation. These sources of illumination would be used to record time for man, for both the weekly Sabbath day rehearsal, and key components to the annual Rehearsals, the appointed times of meeting with the Elohim. There are no less than ten separate witnesses in the creation which attest to the start of the annual cycle put in place by the Creators. It is imbedded in the grasses (barley) and trees (figs, etc.) which existed prior to the sun and moon, and in the breathing life forms that fly in the air with the instinct put in them to do so as to their timing of migrating to the Land which is the only focal point on earth for the Elohim to start the beginning of the year and the end of the year. Man was to be left with no excuse to do so with the witnesses and patterns in creation of the things They made. We remind you to continually think of all the Creation, with the mindset that it is to be used by the Elohim in the effort to reproduce beings having many of Their attributes and character traits, so that the created beings can qualify to share an eternity of Oneness with Them in joy and in Their harmony of purpose.

***Genesis 1:14-19** And God (Elohim) said, let luminaries be in the expanse of the heavens, to divide between day and night. And let them be for visible signs and for appointed times, and for days (sun) and years (moon). And let them be for luminaries in the expanse of the heavens, to give light on the earth. And it was so. And God (Elohim) made the two great luminaries: the great luminary (sun) to rule the day, and the small luminary (moon) for the rule of the night, and (They made) the stars. (Now, They repeat it all again for emphasis) And God (Elohim) set them in the expanse of the heavens, to give light on the earth, and to rule over the day and over the night; and to divide between the light and the darkness. (The physical illumination took over here for the spiritual illumination, which was necessary for the beginning of the physical processes of life.) And God (Elohim) saw that it was good. And there was evening and there was morning the fourth day.*

You can see from the earlier chart that the timing of the lunar cycle of light is used to shout from the heavens what the basic cycle of the Plan for mankind is. We are only to use the light of the sun and the moon for determining the start and end to

a day and a month. A year is determined by how many lunar months are in it, some years have 12 lunar cycles and some have 13. **This is all interconnected to the timing of the barley maturing in Israel. They are both dependent on each other to bring forward a Biblical Year according to the desires of the Elohim.** They are never to be used for worship. We are only to use their light as it is visible on the earth for our perfect timepiece of creation.

The first month of the yearly cycle is named Abib/Aviv to emphasis its important characteristics which are to be seen. The meaning of the word is: the Head of the months. A month in which the first heads of barley are dried enough to have their seeds easily shaken out for seed dispersal. Then, we have nine other witnesses in scripture to attest to it so there is no mistake.

Some folks profess to use the stars for calendrical equations and the start of a year, but that is not their purpose. They are used for navigation, and for a sign of a future hope in us, for if all goes as planned, we will be used to complete that part of the physical creation which has been subjected to decay by satan and his sinning hordes. Stars are not designed to be a consistent and constant tool for calendar purposes during this part of the Plan due to the simple fact of the Platonic Year. Another name for it is the Great Year and it consists of 25,800 years in length. The Plan for mankind's qualifying is only 7,000 years so there is no need for it. It has many drawbacks which some folks do not understand. **One of them is simply explained by the action which brings it around every 25,800 year, Precession of the Equinoxes.** That is the cycle (circuit/circle) of the ecliptic, intersecting the celestial equator a little further west than the year before. It takes 25,800 years to complete one of these cycles for the sun on a vernal or fall equinox to go all the way around through the celestial equator or Zodiac. That presents a lot of problems for us here on the earth to use the light of the stars as they move through the centuries of time as viewed from the earth. The basic problem is simple. If you draw a straight line off our north pole, you will come to the star Polaris or the North Pole star. **As the precession of the equinoxes moves in its 25,800-year cycle/circuit, this line makes a circle in the heavens.** As the **circle** moves through the heavens, different stars become the North Pole star. There are 12 constellations in this **circle**, or 12 mathematical divisions devised by men. This imaginary line from the North Pole axis takes around 2,100 years to traverse each one of these mathematical divisions in the Zodiac. **We are currently in the age, or time period of Aquarius, as best as we can surmise. During the time of Christ, the line was in Pisces (thus the pagan symbol assigned to little "c" Christianity) and during Abraham's time most likely in Aries. What we see in the**

**sky as to constellations and the place in the Zodiac is continually changing.** The stars were not intended for our use in determining the precise start of a year, nor is the equinox, which is an imaginary line on the equator, used as a base line for the pagan practices associated with the Zodiac and is located thousands of miles away from the focal point for such things by the Elohim. In fact, Yehovah mocks men for doing so in scripture. One such instance is found in Job.

*Job 22:14 (Maybe) clouds are used to hide Him so He can't be seen as He walks above the circle of the heavens.*

It is our north pole that points out this **circle of the heavens** throughout its 25,800-year journey. So, for those who profess we are not to start the year until a certain timing relevant to a certain constellation currently visible, we say to you that you are in error. Please cease from causing confusion.

With this understanding of the circle in the heavens which our north pole describes every 25,800 years, do you think there is any relevance to the fact that the Elohim tell us their throne is in the north? It is hidden from us just as Yehovah's walking about in it is as well.

We have only one location on earth for our calendar criteria.

*Deut 11:10-12 For the land to which you are going, to possess it, is not as the land of Egypt, from where you came, where you sowed your seed and watered it with your foot, as a garden of herbs. But the land which you are entering, to possess it, is a land of hills and valleys, drinking water from the rain of the heavens; a land which Yehovah your Elohim cares for it; the eyes of Yehovah your Elohim are constantly on it from the beginning of the year to the very end of the year. (Bye Bye equinox!)*

No sun worship, no moon worship, no star worship and no equinox in our worship system of God (Elohim). **The only constant celestial bodies given as commands for our use is the light (as it shines and is visible on the earth) from the sun (the great luminary) and the moon (the lesser luminary).** These two great luminaries, as God (Elohim) call them, actually shine and are visibly seen from the earth's surface. More specifically, They have chosen the focal point of the region of Jerusalem for Their declarations at this time for observing the visible light of the moon and sun to start the month and year. We are to look for the first crescent on the 29<sup>th</sup> day of the cycle. If it is not visible due to its young age or cloud cover obscuring it, we move to the start of the month at sundown on the 30<sup>th</sup> day of

that cycle. The barley was always brought from the early growing fields in Israel to Jerusalem to start the first harvest of the year as the First of the Firstfruits wavesheaf offering.

### **The Pattern of Reproducing After Own Kind**

Everything now has been created for the Plan to move forward for the four flesh types to exist on the earth: in the air, seas, and ground. It is a perfect order with great meanings and understandings embedded in it.

*Gen 1:20-23 And God (Elohim) said, let swarm the waters with the swarms (things that school up) having a body with life, and let the birds fly around over the earth, in the countenance of the heavens and expanse of God (Elohim). And God (Elohim) created the great sea animals (great not just due to size but the fact they had lungs and breathe air: whales, dolphins, etc. rather than having gills) and all that creeps (all the unclean things like lobsters, crabs, etc., which are used to clean the seas of waste materials) and swarms (schools of fish) in the waters, all having a living body after their kind, and every bird with wing after its kind. And God (Elohim) saw that it was good. And God (Elohim) blessed them adoringly, saying, be fruitful and multiply and fill the waters in the seas; and let the birds multiply in the earth. And there was evening and there was morning in the fifth day.*

Here is the start of a magnificent process in created life forms which had life in their bodies. All the elements were in place for them to be able to sustain themselves and now they were blessed in a very special way, **they would be endowed with the ability to procreate after their kind.** This is very important in the patterns placed in creation that are in things made. All these life forms in the seas and in the air, breath air to live, something that can't be seen but supports their very existence. **This is a lesson in one of the attributes of the Elohim. They are not seen for They are spirit in composition, but They are the essence of all life.** All the animals of the sea, air, and land are given a force in themselves we call instinct. It is this instinct which imparts to them how they are to function in their individual species and in their environments. **It is not a thought process, but a life and death compulsion they have no control over.** Apart from their specific environments they will die, **for they all have rules and boundaries for their existence to continue (which is a pattern in creation.)** A fish has gills to extract oxygen from the water and would die if placed out of it for more than a short

time. Birds and land animals have lungs and would die if kept under water for a short period of time. The exceptions are the great sea creatures for they are mammals and need to return to the surface of the waters to fill their lungs. They are a bridge between two worlds of existence. Have you ever wondered why? Something to ponder about creation and the Plan! Man, and angels are created to exist in different environments, but both are completely dependent on the Elohim and Their invisible spirit to exist. In a future time, all will exist in the same environment.

*Gen 1:24-25 And God (Elohim) said, let the earth bring forth living bodies after its kind, cattle and creepers, and its beasts of the earth, after its kind. And it was so. And God (Elohim) made the animals of the earth after its kind, and the cattle after its kind, and all the creepers of the ground after their kind; and God (Elohim) saw that it was good.*

Do we recognize the repeated commands here to reproduce after each species kind? Our Creators instruct us over and over in this. It is very important to Them and will become a test for mankind in their dominion over the earth and all that is in it. **This is a very big change; a course correction from the angelic creation.**

It is important that we spend some time on this point about the angelic beings, for some people have this turned upside down. All the angelic beings, including the deranged one we know as satan, have never had the ability to procreate. There was no need for it because the Elohim had created the exact number of perfect beings, They needed to complete the desired purposes and goals as applied to them in the Plan. Unfortunately for the angels, and fortunately for us, some of the angels sinned and the number fell short of what was required. We will also see this same pattern in the Marriage Covenant relationship with physical Israel and thus the need for more participants to complete that number, and the modifications put in place to do so. A pattern throughout both creations.

There are no marriage covenants with angels, and they have no sexual functions at all. Thus, there was no need to be fruitful and multiply. In **Luke 20:27-36** we have a very detailed account of the Sadducees posing an entrapment question to Jesus as was their pattern. The underpinning of it is about a man dying before he had any children in his marriage but had 7 brothers. Each had to perform the command to marry the widow and raise up children in the dead brother's name. However, all supposedly died in succession without ever having any children with

her. If the circumstances of the question were made up, the answer certainly was not.

**Luke 20:33** *The question to Jesus: Therefore, in the resurrection, whose wife does she become? For all seven had her as wife.*

**Luke 20:34-36** *Christ's reply to their ignorance: And Jesus answered and said to them. The sons of this age (of man's timeline) marry and are given in marriage. But those who are counted worthy to attain that age and the resurrection from the dead (unto spirit composed life) neither marry nor give in marriage; nor can they die anymore, for they are equal to the angels and are sons of God (Elohim) being sons of the resurrection.*

We can read the same account in the gospel of **Mark in 12:18-25**. Please be cognizant of the subject matter. None of them will marry her in the spirit. Why? Because the only marriage taking place spiritually will be that of Christ and His Bride.

Created beings with a temporary existence need to be able to procreate in a covenant relationship in reproducing themselves after the command to be fruitful and multiply. That is not the case for created spirit beings. As such, one cannot die unless the Elohim say you will. Satan is furious at us that we can do something he can't. He is doing everything he is allowed to do at this time to taint, soil, and cancel that ability in man as to procreating and being fruitful in multiplying. He is the source of all the sexual debauchery in society. As the prince of the power of the air, he introduces vile thoughts into the minds of men and women. The result of them mulling them over and not rejecting them is Homosexuality and Lesbianism coming to the full in their thinking. Both are an abomination before God (Elohim) for it is a defilement of the intended purpose of a man and a woman to procreate in the Covenant of Marriage. It is a dead-end, empty act of lust. For those Satan has not turned to that dark side, he accomplishes his goal by convincing women that abortion is the answer, the unborn is regarded as an infection/illness to oust out of your body through murdering it. Thus, the filthy slogan of "reproductive health." This filth has grown here at the end of the age to be an accepted norm. Let's continue now in the creation events of the sixth day.

### **The Pattern of the Creation of Man in the Image of Elohim**

**Gen 1:26** *And God (Elohim) said, let US make man in OUR image, after OUR likeness; and (thus) let them have rule over fish of the sea*

*and over birds of the heavens, and over the cattle, and over all the earth and over all the creepers creeping on the earth.*

**This is a real big deal here.** The other physically created beings were enabled to reproduce after their own kind and endowed with instinct, but here, we are seeing man given the ability to be in the image and likeness of the Elohim. What exactly does that mean? **It means that we have been given the ability to make moral decisions in the responsibilities They have given us in guarding and keeping the earth.** Do not lose sight of the fact the Elohim refer often to Their eyes, mouth, arms, legs, and bodies in general. It also means we are to be utilizing all of it to make it better in our relationship of “reliant existence” on it. We are expected to have outgoing concern for the entirety of the physical creation as shepherds of it. But this is not all we are endowed with.

*Gen 1:27-28 And God (Elohim) created the man in His (the Word did all the actual creating as discussed and patterned in scripture from our earlier chapter prior to man) OWN image; in the image of God (Elohim) He (The Word) created him. He (The Word) created them male and female. (That is very important) And God (Elohim) blessed them adoringly; and God (Elohim) said to them, be fruitful and multiply, and fill the earth, and subdue it, and rule over the fish of the sea, and over the birds of the heavens, and over all living things creeping on the earth.*

Here, we read that the Elohim/Godhead created man in Their image and in Their likeness through the actions of The Word. Man is also given the ability to procreate as well as have rule over all other life forms on the earth. They are commanded to be fruitful and multiply as well as subdue the earth. Satan hates that and is constantly working to have mankind think we are equal to and in some thinking, subservient to all other life forms on the earth, and that we, in fact, should treat the earth as our mother. Satan is the author of all the environmental worship and deluded thinking we see today, as well as environmental pillaging which we witness. It all comes from the one being, who is called in scripture the “prince of the power of the air” (**Ephesians 2:2**). That simply means he has the ability to introduce thoughts into our minds which we need to evict instantly. More on that later. With man being given a spirit in him, he is able to make moral as well as other intellectual decisions. That is a step above the instinct found in all animal life. Man is the only flesh type to have free moral agency in him.

**1 Corinthians 2:6-16** explains a lot about the “spirit of man” and the “spirit of God (Elohim)”. Verse 11 states:

**1 Corinthians 2:11** *For what man knows the things of a man except for the spirit of man which is in him, even so no man knows the things of God (Elohim) except the spirit of God (Elohim).*

**Zechariah 12:1** *The burden of the word of Yehovah for Israel, says Yehovah, who stretches forth the heavens, and lays the foundations of the earth, and forms the spirit of man within him.*

There is a difference in that which is in man and that which is in animals as many scriptures instruct us. **Ecclesiastes 3:21** where Solomon is feeling sorry for himself and then comes to his senses in **12:7**:

**Ecclesiastes 3:21** *Who knows the spirit of the sons of man if it ascends upward, and the spirit of the beast if it descends down?*

**Ecclesiastes 12:7** *Then the dust (body) shall return to the earth as it was, and the spirit shall return to God (Elohim) who gave it.*

### **Summary**

Man has been created to pick up where the sinning angels left off. We have a temporary existence which is intricately tied to the rest of the creation for our continuation in life. Through this, the Elohim have hoped that we will have a greater interest in the earth, to maintain it and enhance it, in our rule over it. To accompany this, we have been given the ability to procreate and increase and multiply to that end. This is an age of testing and man didn't start out too well. However, contingencies were put in place to continue the Plan. The Elohim want us to develop the character traits that will allow us to exist with Them in the joy and harmony of Their Righteous Oneness of purpose, goals, hope, and faith.

John speaks to us on this point.

**John 17:20-23** *And I do not pray concerning these only, but also concerning those who will believe in Me through their word; that all may be One, as You are in Me, Father, and I in You: that they also may be One in US, that the world may believe that You sent Me. And I have given them the glory which You have given Me (in the flesh), that they may be One, as We are One. I in them, and You in Me, **that they may be perfected in One...***

**The entire goal of the Elohim is our coming to perfection: growing in favor, acceptance, and knowledge until we can qualify to enter Their Oneness for eternity.** They had to change some things after the first go around with the angelic beings who had been made perfect from the start and after sin was found in their ringleader, the one who wants to occupy the top floor by himself. Sin then spread to some of the other angels. The Elohim in Their wisdom have given us the ability to reproduce ourselves physically, after the manner of Them spiritually. It took two of Them and it takes two of us, a man and a woman in a Covenant relationship. That is of utmost importance. It is simple to see that satan is attacking the sanctity of that Marriage Covenant, between a man and a woman across the face of the earth and in every society. That Covenant relationship and its laws and statutes will become a focal point to the Plan's completion and the fulfillment of Their goals.

Paul addresses this command and its correlation to Oneness clearly in **1 Corinthians 6:15-17**.

*1 Cor 6:15-17 Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ/Messiah (He being the Second Adam and the church the Second Eve). Then taking the members (of Christ's body), shall I make them members of a harlot (temple harlots were part of the worship system of many pagans of the day)? Let it not be! Or do you not know that he being joined to a harlot is one body (with her)? For He (the Word/Jesus Christ/Messiah) says, the two shall become one flesh.*

Of course, that command comes from the Covenant union of Adam and Eve to become fruitful and multiply in marriage and in family, which we will cover shortly. But let's finish up the instructions in Genesis 1.

*Gen 1:29-31 And God (Elohim) said, behold, I (The Word) have given you (on behalf of both of the US, the Elohim) every plant conceiving seed which is on the face of all the earth, and every green tree in which is the fruit of the tree conceiving seed; it shall be food for you. And to every living thing of the earth, and to every bird of the heavens, and to every creeper on the earth, which in its body has life, every green plant is for (your) food. And it was so. And God (Elohim) saw everything He (The Word) had made; and, behold, it was very good (no sin in it in any way, shape, or form). And there was evening, and there was morning the sixth day.*

The Elohim were very happy with what They had created with all the patterns placed in the creation which would be there for all to see. Before we move into the second chapter of Genesis, it is very important to note that in the rulership which the Elohim gave man and woman, **there was no mention of one ruling over the other**; only over the fish, birds, animals, creeping things, and the earth itself. They were hopeful that with the fundamentals of the Plan in place, Adam and Eve would be One in everything and thus be co-equals in the tasks they had to function in and with. Unfortunately, as we all know, that went awry, and we will address the results of this when we get to Chapter three of Genesis.

## CHAPTER 4: GENESIS CHAPTERS 2 AND 3

---

These chapters of the Bible reveal to the reader some very important realities in the creation of the first six days. It begins with a very special sanctification, the setting apart of the seventh day.

**Gen 2:1-3** *And the heavens and the earth were finished, and all their organized service for the appointed times. And God (Elohim) had finished His (The Word) work which He (The Word) had made. And He (The Word) rested on the seventh day from all His work which He had made.*

This is why we read in the Second Covenant scriptures, that Jesus Christ/The Word, is the Lord of the Sabbath. Both the gospels of Matthew and Luke instruct us to that reality.

**Matthew 12:8** *For the Son of Man is Lord of the Sabbath.*

**Luke 6:5** *And He said to them, the Son of Man is also Lord of the Sabbath.*

There is no mistaking who He is and who He was. It is also important to note here that all the mechanisms and signs were put in place for the determination of the appointed times for all four flesh types. In response to the coming of mockingly false anti-Christ teachers, who try to delegitimize all this understanding from the beginning of creation being in place, Peter is inspired to instruct us about them and their kind ahead of time so we are not caught off guard.

**2 Peter 3:3-7** *First, knowing this, that during the last days, mocking false teachers will come, walking according to their own lusts (mixed multitude/tares/anti-christs) and saying; **where is the assurance of His coming?** (satan's standard approach of seeding doubt just like the serpent did to Eve and just like the mixed multitude did with Israel, the start of the Second Eve. Here Peter is laying out exactly what is taking place today, anti-christ teachers are flooding into "Christian" acceptance. They will try to draw us away from the steadfast assurances we have in Christ/Messiah imbedded in the scriptures and in creation. With that in mind look how Peter counters what they will be teaching) *For since the fathers fell asleep* (Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; a long time ago, who had personal relationships with The Word/Yehovah and kept His appointed times of meeting) *all**

*things remain constant from the beginning of creation* (no changes to the assurances written into the heavens and the earth as to the Plan of Salvation depicted through the annual Appointed Times and Their rehearsals). *For this is hidden from them by their willing it so, that heavens were of old, and earth by water and through water, being held together by the Word of God, through which the world which then was, perished. However, now, assuredly as the heavens and earth are maintained by the Word of God/Elohim there is also a fire reserved for the Judgment Day and the next destruction of ungodly men.*

The Plan of Salvation and thus all the assurances of His coming again, as well as His purpose has not been altered or changed in the heavens or on the earth as to how we see the imbedded signs in creation to keep Their appointed times of meeting with Them in every yearly cycle. We will always know when Their annual rehearsals are, for we are instructed that our Savior will never leave nor forsake us and is the same yesterday (FMC), today (SMC), and forever (The Kingdom). All is as it was at the beginning of creation for the four flesh types to acknowledge their appointed times as witnesses in creation for the Elohim.

**Gen 2:3-6** *And God (Elohim) blessed the seventh day and sanctified it (set it apart from the other six); because on it He (The Word) rested from all His (The Word) work which God (Elohim) had made in creation. These are the births of the heavens and the earth when they were created in the day (that is the heavens of day 2 being talked about here) the Lord (Yehovah) was making earth and heavens. And every shrub of the field was not yet on the earth, and every herb of the field had not yet sprung up for the Lord (Yehovah) God (Elohim) had not yet started the rain (cycle) on the earth (the plants were started in the second half of day three. First part of the day was dark; evening/night, and when the light came in the morning/day, the plants were now set to germinate with that once the water was added later in that portion of the day) and there was no man to till the ground (until day 6). And a tender mist went up from the earth and watered all the countenance of the ground.*

**Gen 2:7** *And the Lord (Yehovah) God (Elohim) formed the man from the dust of the ground, and blew into his nostril's life-giving "spirit of*

*man” and man became a living being. (In the image and likeness of the Elohim).*

**Gen 2:8-9** *And the Lord (Yehovah) God (Elohim) planted a protected garden, to the east; and He (The Word) put the man whom He (The Word) had formed there. And out of the ground the Lord (Yehovah) God (Elohim) made to spring up every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life-giving spirit was also in the middle of the protected garden; also, the tree of the cunning knowledge of good and evil (knowledge which breaks into pieces and makes them good for nothing).*

This is very important for only fruit bearing trees grew in the protected garden of Eden. That pattern would continue as to being protected into the nation of Israel’s future laws and rules.

**Deut 20:20** *Only that which you know not to be a fruit tree, it you may destroy, and may cut it down...”*

Then **Gen 2:10-14** is a geography lesson of the four rivers.

**Gen 2:15-17** *And the Lord (Yehovah) God (Elohim) took the man and put him in the protected garden of Eden, to serve it and to guard and maintain it from loss. (If you remember from the first segment about the angelic creation many of them had the same qualifying responsibilities on the earth, which was called in its entirety Eden at that time.) And the Lord (Yehovah) God (Elohim) set down the rules saying to the man, of every tree of the protected garden surely you may eat; (every tree bore fruit) but of the tree of the knowledge of good and cunningly evil you shall not eat from it; for in the day of your eating from it, you will have killed yourself. (suicide)*

How simple of a rule is that? No possible misunderstanding it in any way. Adam had received this from God/Elohim and in turn taught it to Eve later. It does not appear there were many don’ts. This appears to be a pretty simple life. Since they had no need of clothing, one can assume the weather was perfect and certainly there were no frustrations as to where the next meal would come from either.

**Gen 2:19** *And the Lord (Yehovah) God (Elohim) formed every animal of the field, and every bird of the heavens out of the ground, and brought (them) to man, to see what he would call it (obviously there*

was a language in place at this time). *And all that the man might call it, each living body, that was its name.*

Verse 20 summarizes verse 19, but there was no helpmate comparable to Adam. We are about to see an amazing pattern start here in the relationship between the first Adam and first Eve. It will be utilized to bridge the physical to spiritual understanding of the basic tenet of the Second Marriage Covenant scriptures. It will become the very focal point of it.

**Gen 2:21-22** *And the Lord (Yehovah) God (Elohim) caused a deep sleep to fall on the man, and he slept. And He (The Word) took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh underneath. (It is interesting that there are 12 ribs on each side and 24 in total. Twelve plays a significant part in the history of Israel and in the lunar cycle of years and much more.) And the Lord (Yehovah) God (Elohim) formed the rib which He (The Word) had taken from the man into a woman, and brought her to the man.*

No doubt here is where the x/y chromosomes of men were reconfigured as x/x for women. **Here is a big deviation from the norm set in creation as to everything coming from the dust of the ground.** Here we see Eve being formed from Adam's rib. No other female came from the male of the species. The question should be screaming to us, "Why?" Because if a Second Adam is needed, it will become very important to the spiritual pattern between Him and a Second Eve. Hindsight is 20/20 as the saying goes. We know there is a Second Adam mentioned in scriptures like:

**I Cor 15:45** *So also it has been written, the first man, Adam, became a living soul/being, the last (Second) Adam, became a life-giving spirit.*

Did we get that? **Our Savior fulfills the purpose of the tree of life-giving spirit, in the protected garden of Eden.** Please do not lose sight of that when looking to the purpose of the tree in the middle of the protected garden.

**John 14:6** *Jesus said to him, "I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me.*

Paul explains this to us as **"a great mystery"** about our relationship with our Husband/Savior, Jesus Christ/The Word.

**Ephesians 5:30-32** *For we are members of His (Christ's) body, of His flesh, and of His bones. For this a man shall leave his father and*

*mother, and shall be joined to his wife; and the two shall be one flesh. This mystery is great, but I speak as to Christ and as to the Church.*

Please never lose sight of these awesome patterned truths. They are our life. We will talk of them often in the Plan of Salvation.

**Gen 2:23-25** *And the man said, this now at the last, is bone of my bones, and flesh from my flesh. For this shall be called Woman, because this has been taken out of man. Therefore, a man shall leave his father and mother, and shall cling and hold fast to his wife; and they shall become one flesh. And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and they were not ashamed* (because there were no perverted sexual thoughts in them to contradict what the Elohim had made pure and good).

### **Genesis Chapter Three**

**Gen 3:1-3** *And the serpent* (whispering prognosticator) *was cunningly smooth, more than any other animal of the field which the Lord* (Yehovah) *God* (Elohim) *had made. And he asked of the woman, is it so that God* (Elohim) *has said you shall not eat from any tree of the garden?* (Please notice the tact here, how cunningly smooth he sounds in a correct translation. This whispering prognosticator looks upon Eve as an easy target. This is to get her vanity going. The structure of the sentence is to put her off guard, by letting her correct his fake assumption so she is on the high ground. Then comes the kill.) *And the woman said to the serpent, of the fruit of the trees of the protected garden we may eat, but of the fruit of the tree which is in the middle of the protected garden, God* (Elohim) *had said* (through her husband to her), *you shall not eat of it, nor shall you touch it, lest you die.* (Interesting that both trees are located in the middle of the garden. If you see one, you must be able to see the other).

Now comes the slick little prognosticators response and a very clear choice is being laid out to her.

**Gen 3:4-5** *And the serpent said to the woman, you shall not surely die, for God* (Elohim) *knows that in the day you eat of it, then your eyes shall be opened and you shall be as God* (Elohim), *knowing good and evil.*

So, what didn't he say would happen? The little slickster left out the fact that she would have killed herself, being now subject to certain death. He told her the absolute truth! In the day she eats it God (Elohim) knows her eyes would be open knowing good and evil as God (Elohim). That is the same methodology that satan used on Christ after 40 days and nights of fasting (**Matthew 4:1-11**). He continually quoted Him truth, **but completely out of context**, just as the serpent did here to Eve. His tactics have not changed. He will always start with a little flattery and a false supposition. Then he'll bring in doubt and twist the truth around. He does this in our age through his minions; whispering, cunningly smooth prognosticators, who abound running to and fro looking for as many Eves as they can find.

**Gen 3:6** *And the woman saw that the tree would be good for food, and that it was delightful to the eyes (our eyes are still prejudiced to beauty), and the tree was something to be longed for (recklessly desiring), to make one able to consider all options (don't take God's simple commands at face value). And she took of its fruit and ate.*

Now we have patterns and patterns and more patterns to come! The Elohim teach us understanding through patterns in creation and patterns in scripture. Paul instructs us to this very thing in **2 Corinthians 11:2-3**.

**2 Cor 11:2-3:** *For I am jealous over you with a jealousy of God. For I have betrothed you to one Husband that I may present you a chaste virgin to Christ (Not letting interlopers in). But I fear, lest somehow as the serpent deceived Eve by his cunning craftiness so your minds may be corrupted from the purity of Christ."*

How? Verse 4, by someone coming and preaching a different Christ and then you receive a different spirit through putting up with his prognosticating. So, let's not be too hard on mother Eve! Many have done what Paul explains here and he equates it to the same thing of Eve. Her big mistake was allowing another to come between her and her husband's instructions.

**The big question to be asked is; where was her husband, Adam?** Paul tells Timothy in **1 Timothy 2:14**

**1 Tim 2:14** *And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived, had gone to be in violation (of God's command).*

We are now going to read about the real final tragedy in this very sad development. Finishing up verse 6.

*Gen 3:6 ... And she also gave to her husband with her, and he ate.*

What a total abrogation of responsibility by Adam. He had firsthand instruction from God (The Word) not to even touch the fruit of this tree. Why, is irrelevant to know, it is enough to know that he too would surely die now. His first act should have been to correct his wife for breaking God's command. His next action should have been to contact God and seek Their forgiveness for Eve and himself, taking full responsibility. Instead he throws his wife and God under the bus as we will see, and it only goes downhill from there.

*Gen 3:7 And both of their eyes were opened, and they recognized they were naked; and they sewed leaves of the fig tree and made waist belts for themselves.*

The very first thing "the prince of the power of the air" broadcast to them was **shame**. That is a very powerful tool in deception. What was pure and good was now shameful and indecent and needed to be covered. That has carried on to this very day with the pervert satan continually broadcasting such things into the minds of men and women. Evil is good and good is evil!

Take note please, that we have something new here. Who taught them to sew? They had no need of such things, for they needed no tent to keep out of bad weather for there was none, and they had no need of clothing. This was obviously part of their new ability to consider all options. That would have taken them away from their prescribed duties in the garden. **They were making choices based on their own understanding, and entertaining new thoughts such as fear, guilt, and the lot.**

*Gen 3:8-12 And they heard the sound of the Lord (Yehovah) God (Elohim) walking up and down (had legs) in the garden at the breeze of the day. And the man and his wife hid themselves from the face of the Lord (Yehovah) God (Elohim) in the middle of the trees of the protected garden. (That is a new relationship between them and God) And the Lord (Yehovah) God (Elohim) called to the man and said to him, where are you? And he said, I have heard your sound in the garden, and I was in dread, for I am naked, and I hid myself. And He (The Word) said, who told you that you were naked? Have you eaten of the tree of which I (The Word) commanded you not to eat? (This must have saddened the Elohim very much, but They always have contingencies, for They are Creators). And the man said, the woman*

*who You gave to be with me, she has given to me of the tree, and I ate.*

Adam's cowardice screams to the heights of the heavens. He did not take one iota of responsibility for what had taken place. This is the result of ingesting the fruit of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, which in large measure, is the mindset of satan; his way of doing things. Not only did Adam blame his wife Eve, his helpmate in all things to whom he was to cling to, he blames the US, the Elohim, represented by the person of The Word for giving him the woman in the first place. So, it's Your fault as well as hers is his thinking. Not accepting the reality of wrong decisions is what blinds satan and all his minions to the state they are in today for they are "above" such things in their thinking. Adam was not going to be Eve's savior in any way, shape, or form; not even in a little bit of it. So now The Word/Yehovah turns to Eve to see if anything can be salvaged.

*Gen 3:13 And the Lord (Yehovah) God (Elohim) said to the woman, what is this you have done? And the woman said, the serpent deceived me, and I ate.*

Just imagine how disappointing this was to the Creators. Now we have Eve following her husband's example, the new-found trend to blame others and not themselves. Not one little bit! Next, we have The Word dealing with the serpent. **Notice, He does not ask him any questions or give him any chance to respond.**

*Gen 3:14-15 And the Lord (Yehovah) God (Elohim) said to the serpent, because you have done this, you are cursed above all beasts, and above every animal of the field, you shall go on your belly (no longer on legs), and you shall eat dust all the days of your life. And I (The Word), will put personal hostility between you and the woman, and between your seed and her seed, He will grind your head, and you shall shatter on His heel.*

Watch how Paul addresses this very thing and the example used to instruct us to its meaning and who the parties are.

*Romans 16:17-20 Now I exhort you brethren, to watch those making divisions and causes of stumbling contrary to the teaching which you learned, and turn away from them. For such ones do not serve our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly (snakes) and by smooth speaking and flattering words deceive the hearts of the simple. For your obedience (to the truth) has become known to all. Therefore, I*

*am glad on your behalf: but I desire you to be wise in what is good, but simple concerning evil. And the God of peace will shatter satan under your feet (the Second Eve) shortly. The favor and acceptance of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.*

Do we actually believe our part in the pattern? Paul obviously did. We will address how this plays out later in the Plan. It is vital to our success in it.

**Gen 3:16** *He (The Word) said to the woman, I will greatly increase your worrisome toil and your painful pregnancy: you shall bear sons in painful toil. And your pursuits shall (now) be towards your husband; and he shall have dominion over you.*

The Elohim changed the basis of the equal relationship between man and woman to one of dominion and rulership at this point in the Plan. This is a very big change for They had hoped that the man and the woman could share a Godly example of Oneness as They did as complete equals in everything. An acceptable human equivalent will not enter the timeline until Abraham and Sarah meet the requirements the Elohim have set. Then it will become evident that The Word/Yehovah will have to be the male counterpart in a union with a wife chosen from among mankind to assure the Plans success.

**Adam and Eve set the agenda for a pattern of the man being the head which will extend right through to the finish of this Plan of Salvation. It was at this time that the Elohim understood that the Oneness which They had shared for Eternity would in the future have to change for a period of time.** The Being we know as Christ would in fact have to separate from that Eternal Oneness and become One with His Eternal Companion in a humbler way while in the flesh prior to the shedding of His blood. This will set the standard for those being called to complete the number of the Bride of the two Marriage Covenants. The only reason He could do so is because He was sin free. Once our sins are forgiven and washed away, we can be One with Him as He is with Father, and eventually all of us.

It is important to address sin at this point in the Plan as to what is required because of it. Sin is not forgiven unless there are two things taking place: shed blood and repentance. We will shortly see the results of sin causing the Elohim to have to shed the blood of one of Their creations, to cover sinful behavior.

**Gen 3:17-19** *And He (The Word) said to the man, because you have listened to the voice of your wife (Please note that she had become*

cunningly smooth like the whispering prognosticating serpent prior to offering up the fruit to Adam), *and have eaten of the tree about which I commanded you, saying, you shall not eat from it, the ground shall be put under a curse because of you: in worrisome toil you shall eat of it all the days of your life* (the free lunch is over). *And it shall bring forth thorns and thistles for you, and you shall eat the plant of the field. By the sweat of your face you shall eat bread until your return to the ground. For you have been taken out of it; for you are dust, and to dust you shall return.*

No more simple system to gain spirit life. They would be proceeding with only using the “spirit of man” until a later date when some guarantees were in place that they were not rearing another satan. For now, there would be no more simple system to be able to eat either. Adam gave it all up to taste of the forbidden fruit. He made a choice and failed the test which was designed for him to develop some of the righteous character traits of the Elohim. This was always a possible outcome, and once again, our Creators had contingencies to put in place if needed. Watch what the first thing that Adam does with his newfound dominion and rulership over the woman. Do we find it odd that he had never given her a name prior to this dominion?

*Gen 3:20 And the man called the name of his wife, Eve* (life), *because she would now become the mother of all living* (human) *flesh.*

A big missed opportunity for both Adam and Eve. They had the opportunity to take of the other tree in the middle of the garden, the tree which would have put them in a place to receive life-giving spirit, which is not created in the same manner as flesh and blood. The path has been chosen with the wrong decision being made. Now, the long and arduous process of qualifying in conditions far inferior to those of the protected garden is set to proceed.

*Gen 3:21 And the Lord* (Yehovah) *God* (Elohim) *made for man and his wife coverings of skin* (from dead animals) *and wrapped them.*

**This is the first occurrence of something having to die to cover sin.** It will now become a mainstay in man’s life and is depicting the ultimate sacrifice now being required of The Word, to complete the Plan of Salvation for mankind and ultimately for the fallen angels, if they repent in their future judgment (discussed in the first chapter and chapter 17 of this study.)

**Gen 3:22-24** *And the Lord (Yehovah) God (Elohim) said, Behold! The man has become as One of US, to know good and evil (but not with the character to resist the evil). And now, lest he put forth his hand (that's all he had to do in the first place) and take also from the tree of life-giving spirit, and eat and live forever, therefore the Lord (Yehovah) God (Elohim) sent him out of the protected garden of Eden to till the ground which he was taken from. And He (The Word) drove out the man (for he did not want to leave the good life); and He permanently placed the cherubim with a flaming sword whirling around, at the east of the protected garden of Eden, to guard the way of the tree of life-giving spirit.*



## CHAPTER 5: LIFE AFTER EXITING THE GARDEN

---

**Genesis 4:1-2** *And the man knew (intimately) his wife Eve. And she conceived and bore Cain, and said, I have gotten a man (with the help) of the Lord (Yehovah). And she continued to bear his brother Abel. And Abel became a shepherd of flocks. And Cain became a tiller of ground (like his father Adam).*

The following scriptures are of utmost importance for our understanding patterns required and encoded in our Second Covenant times as to how the Plan is typified in creation: who the principle parties are, and what is expected of us all. The actions of Cain and Abel relevant to their responsibilities to God are very clear examples for us to comprehend what is expected of us.

### **Pattern of Righteous Abel**

**Genesis 4:3** *And it came to pass that at the last moment, Cain brought an offering to the Lord (Yehovah) from the fruit of the ground.*

This was a really sloppy attitude from Cain. **The pattern in all the scriptures teach us that he was to be diligent in offering the very first of his harvest to God and not when he felt like it or from the last of it, as we will see.** There are rules and statutes to all of this. They were commenced when Adam and Eve exited the protected garden. They were given to them to test their faithful obedience since they failed miserably in Eden.

**Genesis 4:4** *And Abel brought the firstlings/firstborn from his flocks, as well as their midriff choice pieces and fat.* (This is what was expected from the very beginning of those of the flock. It is typified throughout the history of the Elohim and Their people. It is a pattern that sets examples as to our Savior; the Second Adam, and to His Bride; the Second Eve. We will discuss this in length shortly but let's see how The Word/Yehovah addresses the activities of both Abel and Cain as to offerings) *And the Lord (Yehovah) gazed with respect at Abel and to his offering.*

God is very pleased with Abel in following the statutes of the offerings of the firstborn as to their timing and quality.

**Genesis 4:5-7** *As to Cain and to his offering He (The Word) did not gaze with respect. And Cain burned vehemently and his countenance*

*showed his vehement displeasure and anger. And the Lord (Yehovah) said to Cain, why have you burned angrily and why has your countenance showed displeasure (towards Me). Is there not high praise, if you do well? If you do not do well, sin is lurking at the door and it is longing for you. But you should have dominion over it (and not it over you).*

Abel was righteous in his relationship with Yehovah/The Word but Cain was not!

**Hebrews 11:4** *By faith Abel offered a more heartfelt sacrifice to God than Cain, by which he obtained witness to be righteous, God testifying over his sacrificial offerings; and through it, having died, he yet speaks.*

How does he yet speak? Because what he did as the first righteous, faithfully obedient man, became a vital part of the Plan of Salvation for mankind, in actual practice and in spiritual example. It is also witnessed to throughout the scriptures indeed and in example as well.

Sin enters through the mind first as we are taught and then manifests itself in the acts of the flesh. This lurking danger at the door to our minds is satan, the devil, who is given the title of prince of the power of the air (**Ephesians 2:2**).

**1 Peter 5:6-9** instructs us as to the common danger that this is for all:

**1 Peter 5:6-9** *Therefore, humble yourselves under the mighty hand of God, that He may exalt you in due time, casting all your anxiety onto Him because it matters to Him concerning you. Be sensible, watch, because your adversary the devil walks about as a roaring lion seeking someone, he may devour those whom are firmly resisting in the faith, (if called and chosen, you are his number one target) knowing the same sufferings that are in the world are coming full circle in your brotherhood.*

The scriptures witness to the results of Cain not having dominion over the thoughts which satan broadcast into his mind without resisting them at the moment they appear. Cain dwelt on them, let them come full blown in his mind and that resulted in him becoming furious at Yehovah for rejecting his worthless offerings of vegetables at the very end of the harvest. As is the pattern of much of mankind, he wanted to take his anger out on someone else, and who better than Abel who received praise from Yehovah. That is actually what happens at a future

date to the One we know as the Son of God/Jesus in His relationship with the lords of Judaism, which is the religion of rejecting the commandments of God for their traditions contrary to God (**Mark 7:1-14**). This is the start of a very dark period for mankind.

*Genesis 4:8 And Cain challenged his brother Abel as they were in the field and Cain rose in hostility against his brother Abel and ruthlessly slaughtered him.*

Once again, things were not going well for man or the Plan of Salvation on the surface. But as we have mentioned all this was accounted for with many contingencies which could be put in place in the overall Plan. If required!

### **Pattern of Choice Pieces and Eternal Glory**

Let's speak briefly about some of the righteous patterns contained throughout our segment of the Plan. Abel gave offerings from the flock, he gave his firstborn, and their choice midriff parts and the fat. **This is important to follow and get correct.** Both the firstborn, and the midriff parts from every sacrificed animal that shed blood from the flock represent our Lord and Savior in the Plan. Some understand the firstborn principle, but many do not understand about the significance about the choice pieces in the bosom. Our Savior's eternal glory, which He had before He emptied Himself of it (**Philippians 2:6-7**) was kept in the bosom of Father (**John 1:18**). His eternal glory which He set aside to become our Passover sacrifice and First of the Firstfruits Wavesheaf, was kept in the middle/center of Father's Being. It was returned to Him once He had completed all the tasks that He had to perform as to His sacrifice and examples He set for us. (**John 17:4-5**). Paul tells us the glory that is awaiting the Bride when He returns for her is in the same place, if we, like Abel, qualify to receive it through our righteous acts.

*Colossians 3:1-4 If then, you were raised with Christ (at baptism) seek the things above, where Christ is sitting at the right of God (Father); be disposed in your thinking of the things above, not the things on the earth, for you died (when you went under the water at baptism), and your life has been hidden with Christ in God (the Father). Whenever Christ our Life is revealed, then also you will be revealed in glory with Him.*

**Just as Christ's glory was kept in the bosom of His Father, so is ours in Him, through His Oneness with Father.** The incredible value of the fatty lobe around

the liver and the kidneys and their fat located in the midriff or center of the sacrifice belongs to God and no other and signifies a very special place and function in the Plan of Salvation. **Leviticus 3:16** “...all the fat is Yehovah’s.”, **7:23-25; Exodus 29:13**. This pattern will continue even after Christ returns and sets up the Millennial Kingdom.

Yes, we will have qualified to share in Their Eternal Oneness as the Second Eve, the Eternal Helpmate of the Son of God in Father’s household and to carry out the spiritual equivalent of being fruitful and multiplying.

*Romans 8:16-17 The spirit itself bears witness with our spirit (spirit in man, thus two witnesses to confirm the matter) that we are children of Father God, and if His children, then heirs, heirs of Father God, and (thus) co-heirs with Christ, if indeed we suffer with, that we may also be glorified together.*

### **Pattern of the Firstborn**

Also, we see that (righteous) Abel offered up the firstlings, or the firstborn of his flocks to God. **The pattern of the firstborn is pivotal to our being able to understand all the segments to the Plan’s purpose.** It too was incorporated into the fabric of the nation of Israel’s sacrificial system and became a command to them when they exited Egypt after the first Passover. **Exodus 13:1-2, 34:19-20**. However, it was also practiced and kept faithfully by some who came prior to that time.

*Exodus 13:1-2 And the Lord (Yehovah) spoke to Moses, saying, set apart every firstborn to Me, the one opening every womb among the sons of Israel, among men and among livestock, they shall belong to Me!*

We will focus on this vital pattern of the Plan as we move through the Plan’s high points, such as when changes are implemented in the First Marriage Covenant terms and conditions which point to a more limited number in its application with big spiritual significance associated with them. **Numbers 3:12, 45**. It is not coincidental that this pattern started at the very beginning with the righteous son of Adam and Eve we know as Abel or “Breath.” He was the first of mankind to be declared righteous by God, and satan zeroed in on him. That too is a pattern of satan’s activity toward us which we should be very aware of, so we are not caught off guard.

### **Pattern of the Barley and the Church of the Firstborn**

We saw the opposite of Abel when it came to Cain's offering of the fruit of the ground. He was to offer the very first of his fruits as an offering to God (the Elohim). He elected not to do that and brought the leftovers after the harvest was in. The pattern in scripture tells us all about the process and its timing.

*Exodus 23:19 The first of the firstfruits of your ground you shall bring to the house of the Lord (Yehovah) your God (Elohim).*

Israel could not start a grain harvest without first making an offering of the very first grain to mature from the barley and the wheat. It is the maturing of the barley along with the start of the first crescent of the moon's cycle of Abib which is used to start the beginning of the Biblical year. This must be correct to keep the Appointed Times of meeting with God/Elohim on the right day. **The Plan of Salvation for mankind is tied symbolically to the harvests in Israel.** There is a lot of understanding given when their growth cycles are made clear. We will discuss this in great length later in the study. Leviticus chapter 2 and 23 hold very deep understandings to the actions of our Savior and in turn to us throughout the Plan after the Marriage of Israel to Yehovah/The Word and the consummation of the terms and conditions of the First Marriage Covenant.

The righteous acts of faithfully obedient Abel have been required of all others coming after him who would be deemed righteous. He set the standard and example of righteous character which the Elohim had set as a goal in the Plan of Salvation. Once again, the Elohim gave man a choice in things after they had to leave the protection and hope of the garden of Eden. There are always rules and commands in every single part of the Plan to test our faithfulness in obedience. The patterns of the firstborn and firstfruit offerings; represent the relationship we have with our Savior in that He came to shed His blood on our behalf, to cover our sins by becoming our Passover Lamb Sacrifice. Prior to becoming our sacrifice, He also took the beating and crushing of the First of the Firstfruit Wavesheaf barley offering on our behalf. He is the Lamb of Father's household and the acceptable Wavesheaf of it as well. **He is of greater value than the sum total of all Their creation.**

This was all undertaken with a purpose and goal in mind. The Elohim want to create beings who will share Their eternity of Oneness in peace, harmony, and like-mindedness with Them. We are to be inseparable from these acts. They are the deeper things of God, as Paul refers to them. At this time the Second Adam, with Father's assistance, is qualifying an Eternal Helpmate, the Second Eve. It is

not available to everyone. This is by Their choosing which is a course correction from the angelic qualification process, and it is being done in increments. This spiritual equivalent to the physical is truly a mystery or hidden truth to most. They will be the Church of the Firstborn through Christ.

**Hebrews 12:22-24** *But you have drawn near Mount Zion even to the city of the Living God, to heavenly Jerusalem, to myriads of angels, to the festal gathering, a Church of the Firstborn, who were registered in Heaven, to God the Judge of all, and to spirits of just men who have been perfected in Jesus, the Mediator of the New Covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling that speaks of better things than that of Abel.*

How did this happen and who are these firstborn who had been perfected in Jesus?

**Ephesians 5:22-32** *Wives, willingly yield yourselves to your own husbands, as to the Lord; because a husband is head of the wife, as also Christ is head of the Church, and He is Savior of the body. But even as the Church is willingly yielding to Christ, so also the wives to their own husbands in everything. Husbands love your wives, even as Christ also loved the Church and gave Himself on its behalf, that He might sanctify it, cleansing it by the washing of the water in the word that He might present it to Himself as 'The Glorious Church,' not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it be holy and without blemish (tamely sacrifice). So, husbands ought to love their wives (not like the example of the first Adam) as their own bodies; he who loves his wife, loves himself (symbolic of the fact Eve came out of Adam) for then no one hates his own flesh (like Adam did) but nourishes and cherishes it, even as also the Lord has the Church. For we are members of His body, of His flesh, and of His bones. For this a man shall leave his father and mother, and shall be joined to his wife; and the two shall become one flesh. **The mystery is great, but I speak as to Christ and as to the Church.***

It is absolutely stunning how this is all an exact depiction of what we have covered to date with the actions and activities of the first Adam and Eve and the ultimate correction of that relationship on a spiritual level with the Second Adam and Second Eve.

Before we move on from this section of scripture and all of its understandings it gives to us, we will quote a few relevant Second Covenant scriptures which also address these patterns started here.

**Colossians 1:15-20** *Who is the image of the invisible God, the Firstborn (of Father) of all creation. For all things had been created in Him (Christ/The Word), the things in the heavens, and the things on the earth; the visible and the invisible; whether thrones, or lordships, or rulers, or authorities, all things have been created through Him and for Him. And He is before all things, and all things consist in Him. And He is the Head of the body, the Church; who is the Beginning, the Firstborn from the dead, that he may be pre-eminent in all things; because all the fullness (of Father) was pleased to dwell in Him, and through Him making peace (a Thanksgiving Peace offering) by the blood of His cross, to reconcile all things to Himself through Him, whether the things on the earth, or the things in the heavens.*

**Romans 8:28-29** *But we know that all things work together for good to those who love God, to those who are called according to the purpose; because whom He foreknew, He also predestined to conform to the image of His Son, for Him to be the Firstborn among many brethren.*

**1 Corinthians 15:20-23** *But now Christ has been raised from the dead; He became the Firstfruit of those who had fallen asleep. For since death came through man, also through man (the Son of Man) a resurrection of the dead. For all die in (the first) Adam, so all will be made alive in Christ (the Second Adam), but each in his own order. Christ the Firstfruit, afterwards those in Christ at His coming.*

**James 1:18** *Having purposed, He brought us forth by the Word of Truth, for us to be a certain Firstfruit of His creation.*

**Revelation 14:4** *These are the ones who were not defiled with women (seducing pagan beliefs), for they are virgins. These are the ones following the Lamb wherever He may go. These are purchased from among men as Firstfruits? to God and to the Lamb.*

Please read the preceding context in Revelation 14:1-3 which is of the Bride of Christ, the Second Eve. All of the patterns from the start to the finish are inseparable and unstoppable. Their meaning and intent are made very clear in

scriptural patterns and patterns of things which are made in creation for us to be without excuse. We will address them constantly as we move through the high points of the Plan as written in the Bible.

Now, the scriptural account moves into a very dark period of time which is a direct result of Cain's devil-induced thinking and actions. It is a time of mayhem, disobedience to the rules and commands of the Elohim and much more.

## CHAPTER 6: THE AFTERMATH AND ITS EVENTUAL COURSE CORRECTIONS

---

By the time we come to Genesis 6:5 we can see that man had increased his presence on the earth greatly. Man and woman did further the command of the sixth day, to be fruitful and multiply. Unfortunately, they followed the way of disobedience and rebellion spoiling the earth and all its life forms in their command to have dominion over them all. The self-centered, destructive mindset of Cain had won out. That is the same mindset of the fallen cherub satan. Mankind was being coached along by the **prince of the power of the air**, to follow his past course of disobedience to the commands of the Elohim.

*Genesis 6:5 And the Lord (Yehovah) saw that the wretched, harmful, good for nothing evil of man, was exceedingly abundant on the earth, and every purpose conceived in his heart as to his intended plans, were evil all the day long.*

Once again, a very heartbreaking event has developed in the Plan, but, the Elohim as Creators, do have contingencies They can put in place. Nonetheless, a very sad development on one hand, but a happy one on the other, as we will see. There is a dark side and bright side to each day.

*Genesis 6:6-7 And the Lord (Yehovah) was sorry that He (The Word/Yehovah) had made man on the earth, and He was hurting with pain in His heart. And the Lord (Yehovah) said, I (The Word), will wipe away (using the flood) man whom I have created from the face of the earth, from man to beast, to creeping thing, and to the bird of the heavens; for I will console Myself, that I (The Word/Yehovah) made man.*

It is difficult to think of the amount of depravity that had taken place under mankind's dominion and oversight at that time which would have convinced our Creators that it needed to be wiped away from existence. Our loving Creators do not work on a whim. Please consider, They had included; all life on the earth that breathed air through their nostrils to fill their lungs in this decision. The depravity of mankind which caused this decision to be made must have been mind numbing. What part did the birds, animals, and creeping things play in it which merited their termination as well? Consider this, The Word/Yehovah did not mention any sea life, did He? In fact, in **Genesis 7:22** He says, "All died in whose nostrils was the breath of life and all that was in the dry land."

### **The Pattern of Tamyin is now clearly emphasized in the Plan of Salvation**

*Genesis 6: 8-9 But Noah had found favor and acceptance in the sight of the Lord (Yehovah). These are the generations of Noah. Noah was a lawfully just man, **having been without blemish among his peers.** Noah continually walked with God (Following the Lamb wherever He goes).*

Here we have another example of righteous (lawfully just) behavior which Abel had also displayed in his actions and thoughts. Just think about this for a moment. How many people were there on the earth? Yet only one of them is mentioned at this juncture in the Plan as being **without blemish**. This is a term, as we will see, that is a prerequisite for a sacrifice to be presented before God (Elohim). What the Elohim expected in a blood sacrifice was exactly what they wanted to see in man. The whole Plan is looking for a level of perfection in man, that can be used to finish the work They have started (Phil 1:6). **But there are thresholds which must be met by man first.**

The fact that Noah was without blemish, **tamyin**, is very important. **To be acceptable to the Elohim, whatever is being presented must be exactly that; without blemish.** Here is the onset of a remarkable doctrine of understanding. It is utilized in the entirety of the Plan from here on out. Here is its emphasized origin with Noah, and his family of 8 individuals being accounted worthy to be saved from a death by water which was going to wipe away all sin from the earth. Let's address without blemish first and then the washing away of sin by water, another first here, which will be utilized as well throughout the Plan of Salvation for mankind.

Be mindful the number 8 is representative of both circumcision of the flesh and circumcision of the heart.

In **Exodus 12:5** we read about the condition of an acceptable Passover lamb.

*Exodus 12:5 A flock (not herd, but will be included later for an important reason) **animal, one without blemish, a male, a yearling, shall be to you. You shall take from the sheep or from the goats.***

These are God's requirements for a lamb which would shed its blood for the forgiveness of sin. **Our Passover Lamb of Father's household had to be the same, without blemish, spiritually.** After this first Passover we see in time that the Levitical Priesthood sacrificial system could only offer a sacrifice that was without blemish in an attempt to educate the entire Nation of Israel to the pattern of it

and what it pointed to in the reality of its fulfillment. It was imbedded in the laws, commandments, and statutes that were to be adhered to by the Nation of Israel under the terms and conditions of the First Marriage Covenant. However, it did not end there, **it is also incorporated into the very fabric of our Second Marriage Covenant terms and conditions as well, with it being the spiritual reality of the physical application.**

**Ephesians 5:22-32** is without challenge by a sound mind on this pattern. We read it earlier but let's refresh our memory with verses 26-27.

### **The Pattern of Washing with Water to remove sin**

*Ephesians 5:26-27 That He might sanctify it, cleansing it by the washing of the water in the Word, that He might present it to Himself as a Glorious Church, not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it be holy and without blemish.*

Dear Brethren, to occupy the spiritual body of Christ/The Word we will need to be tamin, without blemish **in our hearts**. Our hearts need to be spiritually circumcised as we will discuss shortly. How does our Savior accomplish this? "...**by the washing of the water in the Word.**" That is all tied to the righteous and lawful acts of Noah and his family of eight. **There is a watershed of doctrines commencing here at the time of the Flood.** When we are baptized, we enter a watery grave in which all our sins are washed away, we rise from that grave into the life-saving body of Christ, which, in actuality, is our Ark. We are now a new creation in Him. Every year after that we are symbolically washed clean from the sins we have walked in during the prior years' time. This takes place on Passover just prior to internalizing the symbols of the Second Marriage Covenant Passover. It is a function we call the Footwashing, and once again He cleanses us so we are worthy to partake of His spiritual Body and Blood. We are only capable of getting so far on our own without His direct intervention.

### **The Pattern of Circumcision and the number 8**

That is how He and Father have set it up so we don't get too big in our own eyes, thus, we are always looking to Them for help in accomplishing what They have started in us. **This is the simple humility of circumcision of the heart.** That is also a very important doctrine to us in these Second Marriage Covenant times. Let's briefly address that. We will do so in more depth as we get to the time and relationship between Abraham and The Word/Yehovah. For now, just some of the pattern so we do not lose its application started here with 8, considered worthy

to escape the watery death. We take it for granted that you the reader understands that circumcision was a physical requirement of National Israel and was to be conducted on the 8th day.

Our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, The Word, was also Noah's Savior as well as for the other 7 members of the family. He saved them from the watery grave allowing them to enter the Ark. They rode out the horrendous rains from the clouds above and the ground water surging from the earth below. They were trapped between the two, but nonetheless were brought out of it alive. Why? Because they were accounted worthy because they were obedient to God (Elohim) in the commands they had been given as to their course of life on the earth. The entirety of the rest of mankind did not. Everything the rest did was with evil intent. Their hearts were not circumcised. Circumcision of the heart was the very first requirement and is the ultimate reflection of the physical circumcision which comes later in the Plan as a physical example of a spiritual goal. It is that humility which leads us to be lawfully just in God's sight.

**Deuteronomy 10:16** *And you shall circumcise the foreskin of your heart, and you shall not harden your neck anymore.*

**Deuteronomy 30:6** *And the Lord (Yehovah) your God (Elohim) will circumcise your heart, and the heart of your seed, to love the Lord (Yehovah) your God (Elohim) with all your heart, and with all your soul, that you may live.*

This is exactly what Noah did and his example resulted in his family also following suit. He is called righteous or "lawfully just" by God. There were only 8 people in his time or generation who humbled their hearts obediently to the Creators. This number 8 will become prominent in the Plan of Salvation for mankind in the annual appointed times of meeting or holy days. In the first month of Abib we have a grouping of 8 days, Passover and 7 days of Unleavened Bread. The 8<sup>th</sup> day of this inseparable grouping is called an atsereth in Hebrew. Likewise, in the 7<sup>th</sup> month we have the appointed times closed out with a grouping of 8 days, 7 days of Tabernacles/Ingathering and one day to follow or the Last Great Day. This 8<sup>th</sup> day is also called an atsereth by God. More on that when we get to the timing of them in the Plan. This circumcision of the heart is a pre-requisite to qualifying for a wonderful future function in Father's household. It is one of the underpinnings of the Terms and conditions of the Second Marriage Covenant.

**Colossians 2:11** *In whom also you were circumcised with a circumcision not made by hands, in the putting off of the body of the sins of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ.*

This wonderful doctrine will continue into the Millennial Rule timeline, and will be applied to all who wish to approach God. What is of interest is both physical and spiritual circumcision will be required of all, not just National Israel.

**Ezekiel 44:9** *So, says the Lord (Adonay) God (Yehovih): Sons of the alien, uncircumcised of heart and uncircumcised of flesh, shall not enter My sanctuary, or any son of an alien who is among the sons of Israel.*

Here is an all-encompassing command for the future. No alien will be allowed to enter the sanctuary without possessing both. No exception, even if they are an active part of the Nation of Israel.

**Acts 7:8** *And He gave to him a covenant of circumcision; and he fathered Isaac, and circumcised him on the eighth day...*

Abraham had already proven his circumcision of the heart to our Creators, and now, They were putting a physical forget Me not symbol into the flesh of all of his descendants. Much more on that later.

### **The Pattern of Baptism**

Before we continue, we also need to address the underpinnings here of the doctrine of Baptism. The pattern starts here and grows in its application up until our times. **Circumcision of the heart and baptism are inseparable.**

**Acts 2:37-38** *And hearing, they were stabbed in the heart, and said to Peter and the rest of the apostles, men, brothers, what shall we do? And Peter said to them, Repent and be baptized, each of you in the name of Jesus Christ to forgiveness of sins. And you will receive the gift of the spirit holy.*

They had to transform their hearts; their way of unrighteous thinking, and be filled with a repentant heart, a circumcised humble heart.

**Acts 22:16** *And now what do you intend? Rise up, be baptized, and wash away your sins, calling on the name of the Lord.*

**Romans 6:3-4** *Or are you ignorant that all who were baptized into Christ Jesus were baptized into His death? Then we were buried with Him through baptism into death, that as Christ was raised up from*

*the dead by the glory of the Father, so also, we should walk in newness of life.*

**Colossians 2:12** follows the first requirement we read earlier about circumcision of the heart in Christ. Now look what follows in the pattern set so long ago by Noah. Repent and be baptized with the washing away of sin in the water.

*Colossians 2:12 being buried with Him in baptism, in whom you were also raised through the faith of the working God...*

Israel also was baptized, but as a whole. It is a forerunner of the need for individual repentance and baptism required under the terms and conditions of our Second Marriage Covenant, which is a better Covenant than the First. This was a big course correction and modification which is much closer to that of Noah and his family.

*1 Corinthians 10:1-4 And I do not want you to be ignorant, brothers, that our fathers were all under the cloud, and in the Sea. And all were baptized to Moses in the cloud and in the Sea; and all ate the same spiritual food. And all drank the same spiritual drink; for they drank of the spiritual Rock following (them), and that Rock was Christ.*

Once again let's pick up in Genesis the 6th chapter

*Genesis: 6:10-13 And Noah fathered three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth. And the earth had been spoiled and ruined in front of God (Elohim), and the earth was full of the results of cruel and violent dealings. And God (Elohim) looked upon the earth, and behold it was ruined. For all flesh had spoiled their course of life on the earth. And God (Elohim) said to Noah, the end of all flesh has come before Me, for the earth is filled with violent dealings and maltreatments through them. And behold, I will destroy them on the earth.*

The only thing redeemable thing was Noah, Shem, Ham, Japheth, and their four wives. Interesting none of the wife's names are mentioned here? We can read in the scriptures in Genesis that the flood caught the rest of the people unaware. Noah and his sons no doubt had put up with incessant mocking for building such a huge boat far from any water. The same intellectual mocking takes place in our calling also whether one see's it or not. It was a constant witness to the unfaithful of what obedient faithful actions and works looked like just as it is with us in our part of the timeline. Luke and others tell us about the conditions of the day and being caught unaware.

**Luke 17:26-27** *And as it was in the days of Noah, so also it will be in the day of the Son of man. They were eating, drinking, marrying, haughtily giving out in the midst of marriage, (all at debauchery levels, all contrary to the intended working design) until the day Noah went into the ark. And the flood came and destroyed all.*

Verses 14-16 are instructions for the ark.

**Genesis 6:17-18** *And behold, I (The Word/Yehovah), even I, am bringing a flood of waters on the earth in order to destroy all flesh in which is the breath of life from under the heavens. Everything which is on the ground shall die. And I will establish My covenant with you. And you shall come into the ark, you and your sons and your wife, and your sons' wives with you.*

**Genesis 6:19-20** *And you shall bring into the ark two of every kind, of every living thing of all flesh, to continue in life with you; they shall be male and female (why did He have to make that clear? Because of all the filthy standards which had been set by man in their dominion); from the fowl after its kind, and from the cattle after its kind, from every creeping thing of the ground after its kind, two from each shall come into you to continue to live.*

Have you ever asked yourself how this was accomplished? It is a good question with relevance to the nature of animals at that time. None of them had any fear towards man. That is a fact. Some of them could even talk to man, at least in the garden, but that is not really a surprise for Balaam's donkey talked to him (Numbers 22:27-30). After Noah had exited the ark, we can read the following

**Genesis 9:2** *And the fear and dread of you shall be in all the animals of the earth and every bird of the heavens; in all that moves on the earth, and in all the fish of the sea; into your hand they are given.*

Isaiah tells us that will once again revert to a different relationship in the millennium. The relationship was not one of fear prior to the flood. That obviously enabled man to have more ease in perverting the other life forms from their intended course of life. **The Elohim/Godhead, decided another course correction would be necessary at that time so the other life forms were not naively being used by man for every form of debauchery.** Thus, the need to change their nature to one of fear and dread toward mankind. However, there are some exceptions such as the animals of the flocks and herds usable for offering. Pre-

flood man made an atrocity of one of their intended purposes which were for sacrifices as we will look to shortly. Let's have a look at how it will be, and probably how it was.

*Isaiah 11:6-9 And the wolf shall live with the lamb; and the leopard shall lie with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little boy leads them. The cow and the bear shall feed, their young shall lie together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox. And the infant shall play on the hole of the asp; yes, the weaned child shall put his hand on the viper's den. They shall not do evil, nor destroy in all My holy mountain. For the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord (Yehovah), as the waters cover the sea.*

Unfortunately, it has been a long time coming, and still more waiting for it to be a reality. Before we move into Noah and his family exiting the ark and some very important patterns being specified at that time, let's just read a few more verses repeating some important points in the Plan.

*Genesis 7:1 And the Lord (Yehovah) said to Noah, you and all your house come into the ark, for I have seen you are "lawfully just" before Me in this generation.*

*Genesis 7:2-3 You shall take from every clean/pure animal by sevens (number of perfection) male and female; and from the animal that is not clean/pure by two, male and female. And take of the fowl of the heavens by sevens, male and female, to keep alive (their) seed on the face of the earth.*

*Genesis 7:8-9 And they went in to Noah into the ark, male and female of clean animals, and of animals that are not clean, and of fowl, and of every thing that creeps on the ground, two by two as God (Elohim) had commanded Noah.*

*Genesis 7:12 And it rained on the earth forty days and forty nights.*  
**(This is the same time of distress that our Lord and Savior was tested in the wilderness. Same as Moses on the mountain).**

*Genesis 7:22 All died in whose nostrils was the breath of life, and all that was in the dry land.*

**We should be aware of this significance here, for the life forms of the sea were not affected.** They extract air through gills and not through nostrils and lungs. All that do so are cold blooded, except for the mammals which were ordained to live

in the seas such as whales, and dolphins, etc. The Second Marriage Covenant scriptures remind us of this in the very important context of resurrecting the dead.

**1 Corinthians 15:39** *Not every flesh is the same flesh, but one of men, and another flesh of beasts, and another of fish, and another of birds.*

Four different flesh types.

**Genesis 7:24** *And the waters were strong on the earth a hundred and fifty days.*

This was not a picnic event. It was violent and total in its purpose. Forget the little picture books of everyone in a boat in peace and quiet of the times. Not at all.

Many wonderful patterns have come out of this terrible event in the Plan's history for mankind. Good and bad. Now, let's look to their exit from the ark.

**Genesis 8:15-19** *And God (Elohim) spoke to Noah, saying, go out of the ark, you and your wife, and your sons and your sons' wives with you. (all were married in a world that was full of adultery, incest, homosexuality, etc.) Bring out from every living thing that is with you of all flesh; of fowl, of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creeps on the ground; and let them increase on the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply on the earth. And Noah went out, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him; every animal, every creeping thing, and every fowl; all which creeps on the ground. They went out of the ark according to their families.*

### **The Pattern of Clean & Unclean**

Next, we have a great pattern magnified in the Plan of Salvation for mankind. It is locked in place here in the timeline of the Plan. Look what Noah does as soon as he empties all life out of the ark.

**Gen 8:20** *Then Noah built an altar to the Lord (Yehovah) and took of every clean animal, and of every clean bird, and raised (them) up (as) burnt offerings on the altar.*

**This was not new to Noah!** This function was part of his past in being lawfully just or righteous in the eyes of the Elohim. The fact that there were animals, birds, and creeping things in two separate categories since Eden, clean and unclean was also not new to him. The very first thing he did was to give thanks to God **by sacrificing things he needed to sustain him physically and extend his life.** He was

not commanded to do this, it was of his own free will and desire to do so. All the birds and animals he sacrifices to God were the very ones he and his family depended on for life-giving nourishment. This was very special to our Creators. **These free will burnt offerings, will become a pillar in the sacrificial system of the Levitical Priesthood in Israel.** They will be used as part of the witness as to their ultimate future reality.

It is important to understand at this juncture in our study, that not all offerings by fire are classified as burnt offerings. The Priests were able to consume parts of the many different offerings by fire except the Burnt Offerings. They were to be completely burned on the altar with all their parts, even the internal parts after washing them. They were offered at the start of a day after sunset. The ashes from this type of offering were to remain on the altar all night and then be removed prior to the morning offerings. They were to be removed outside the camp and placed in a **clean** location. You can read about that in **Leviticus 6:8-11**. After that at sunrise in that same day which started at sunset the peace offerings took place on the same altar with new wood for the fire. **(Leviticus 6:12-13).** **The Burnt Offering was one that sought atonement for an individual, (Leviticus 1:4) or for a nation, or priesthood, etc. The blood being shed was on behalf of another, to be a covering for them.**

**The doctrinal value of clean, and unclean is a lesson the Elohim have placed in creation and in Their worship system.** It represents the same understanding of things being pure and impure, perfect and imperfect, in context. **What does clean and unclean represent in the big picture of the Plan?** It is simple, there were two trees in the protected Garden of Eden. They represented two very different understandings of life and of purpose. Mankind had a choice between what was edible and what was not edible. That basic understanding is encoded in creation. **Clean and unclean animal flesh are there for a simple standardized test of obedience. Eat or don't eat. Faith would have to be employed by some to actually stick to this command which has been with us from the beginning of man's creation.** The Elohim even use this principle in the families of man to designate differences such as Gentiles, etc., which we will get to later in this study. Simply put, clean is holy and acceptable, unclean is not. The pre-flood world of men rejected this in its entirety. Noah was faithful to it, just as Abel and a few others were previously. This actually predates man's creation and is utilized in defining categories assigned to angels based on their behavior; some are holy and some are not. That is why you can read in scripture about an unclean spirit. **Matthew 10:1, 12:43** and dozens of more scriptures instruct us as to this fact.

***Matt 10:1** And having called His twelve disciples, He gave them authority over unclean spirits, so as to throw them out, and to heal every disease and every weakness of the body.*

satan has done a very thorough job of deceiving the modern world on all of these applications, of clean and unclean just as he did to man who occupied the pre-flood world. This pattern being emphasized here in Genesis as to clean and unclean is very important to the Plan and must not be diluted. All of this completely rejected by societal thinking here at the end of the age, just as it was in Noah's time.

We can read about which animals, birds, fish, and creeping things are permitted to be ingested for food in **Leviticus 11:1-47**. **Verses 46-47** sum it all up like this:

***Lev 11:46-47** This is the law of the animals, and of the fowl, and of every living creature which moves in the waters, and every creature which swarms on the earth, to make a distinction between the unclean and the clean, and between the living thing that may be eaten, and the living thing that may not be eaten.*

This law and pattern have been imbedded in our relationship with the Elohim/Godhead from the beginning. In Leviticus 10:10 Yehovah is instructing and chastising Moses and Aaron to never fail in this responsibility for there are dire consequences.

In describing the fall of the Levitical/Aaronic Priesthood Ezekiel tells us the following:

***Ezekiel 22:26** The priests have violated My laws and have profaned My holy things; they have not distinguished between the holy and the unholy; and between the unclean and clean they have not taught; and they have hidden their eyes from My Sabbaths; and I am profaned among them.*

That is exactly what is taking place today in our timeline. But that will change at the return of Messiah our Savior/Husband as Ezekiel so bluntly describes:

***Ezekiel 44:23** And they shall teach My people between the holy and unholy, and between the unclean and clean, to make them known*

Noah was faithful in all of this and much, much more. His lawful activities and works become an example for all future generations who are willing to listen to them, and gain wisdom from them, and apply them in their own personal lives.

Yes, our works define what our thoughts are, and our Creators judge us based on them as the whole pattern of such in the Bible instructs us. **Noah's works stood out above all the rest of mankind in his day.** Those who lived with a code of breaking the laws set in place paid for it with their lives. Yet, they will be given a chance to repent and live **lawfully just lives** of faithful obedience in the future at the end of man's timeline in the Plan. **Revelation 20:12-13** is an example of the fact there will always be a judgment rendered for our actions, our works in this life.

*Rev 20:12-13 And I saw the dead, small and great, standing before God. And books were opened. And another Book was opened which is the Book of Life. And the dead were judged out of the things written in books, according to their own works. And the sea gave up the dead in it. And death and hades gave up the dead in them. **And they were individually judged according to their own works.***

Look how our Creators responded to Noah's visible actions of the heart.

*Gen 8:21-22 And the Lord (Yehovah) smelled the pleasing scent, and the Lord (Yehovah) said in His (Yehovah/The Word) heart, for the sake of man, I will never again curse the ground, because the imagination of the heart of man is evil from his youth. I (The Word/Yehovah) will not again smite every living thing as I have done. The earth will continually repeat seedtime and harvest, cold and heat, summer and winter, and day and night and shall not cease. (This is the promise of the yearly cycle required for us to utilize in our seeking Their appointed times of meeting each and every year. Much more on that later in the study)*

Have you ever asked yourself why Yehovah considered the rising smoke from a burnt offering to be a pleasant and soothing scent? For many of us, the rising scent from a steak grilling has a similar appeal, but is that what is actually pleasing our Creators? This activity by Noah will be repeated and codified into the laws of Israel and for that matter into a relationship between the Elohim and us. **These Burnt Offerings were free will offerings from Noah, for thanksgiving on he and his family's behalf for our Creators saving their lives.** Noah and his family did not feel they were worthy of such forgiveness and salvation for they knew all too well their own thoughts and moments which would not qualify them as to being without blemish. That is the beauty of the Plan of Salvation. We have thresholds to reach as flesh and blood beings, and once that is achieved, our Creators will

finish the work They have started in us, just as They are committed to complete the entirety of the Plan.

These actions of Noah clearly displayed his desire to have a relationship with his Savior and Creator. He could not have done anything of more value to get our Creators attention. He didn't exit out of the ark complaining about the state of things around him as many would have done. He didn't express a negative attitude of: okay, what's next? You put me in this pickle now make it better. Noah was a humble man before the Creators. **The Elohim/US/Creators/Godhead had longed for this behavior for a long time; humble and contrite behavior full of faith towards Them.** This was a very big step towards Their desire for man to be One with Them and to share an eternity in Oneness of heart. This is the primary purpose of Their Plan.

Paul speaks of Noah in these terms:

*Heb 11:7 Being warned by God about things not yet having been seen, and moved to reverence by faith, Noah prepared for the saving of his family; through which he decided against the (ways) of the world, and became heir of innocent holy character according to faith.*

**Righteousness by faith will become the acceptable qualifying standard by the Creators for each of us to move on to the next level of existence in Their Plan of Salvation.**

This was a milestone in man's timeline of the overall Plan. There were a multitude of pleasing patterns coming out of it for continuation in the Plan's future events as to physical and spiritual realities. **Gen 9:1-17** reiterates much of what we have already talked about, but also adds more very important principles to our reality today in our efforts to qualify to be a Second Eve, an Eternal Helpmate for our Savior in Father's household. We will read about some more of the household rules here as well.

*Gen 9:1-2 And God (Elohim) blessed Noah and his sons. And He (The Word/Yehovah) said to them, be fruitful and multiply, and fill the earth. And all animals of the earth will fear and dread you, as will the bird of the heavens, and all that moves on the ground, and all the fish of the sea. (As mentioned earlier a very big and important change here in the nature of the other living creatures) They are given over into your open hand.*

*Gen 9:3 As many as are perfect (#3605 with its root #3634) which are alive (fresh not rotting carrion) shall be meat to you. I have given over all things to you, even as the green plant. But flesh, with the life blood in it, you shall not eat.*

**Here we have a major stumbling block to mankind today.** Just as in the days prior to the flood mankind had rejected the commands of God about the consumption of other flesh types, as to clean and unclean. Here the record is being set straight so there is no misunderstanding. Only clean meat was allowed to be consumed. And then only from a living animal which is killed, and its blood poured out of it which is classified as “fresh.” Something that has been dead with its life blood still in it is not to be eaten, it is unclean as scriptures and patterns and commands instruct us. That is why there are commands not to eat something torn by lions, bears, etc. It still has its blood in it. This was not just for sacrifices but for every meat meal one would eat.

*Leviticus 7:26 And you shall not eat any blood in all your dwellings of fowl or of animals.*

In regard to deer and gazelle:

*Deuteronomy 12:16 Only you shall not eat the blood; you shall pour it as water (has not coagulated yet which means as it is just killed, still warm) on the earth.*

*Deuteronomy 12:23 Only be sure that you do not eat the blood, for the blood is the life; you may not eat the life with the flesh.*

God compares this instruction about meat here with what He has allowed about the green plants. Can you eat every green plant? Of course not, for if you ate of the nightshade plants or poison ivy or poison oak, you would have a very big problem in your body and in some cases even unto death. We certainly don't eat of the hallucinogenic plants either. Their use can lead to very bad things in one's life. There are things which can be eaten and things which can't be eaten according to our Creators. Do we believe that? **If not, one would be prone to eating from an unclean tree just as did Adam and Eve.** The command is the same. **We can be satisfied with eating from clean sources or we can tempt God by eating from unclean ones.** They number them all in Leviticus the eleventh chapter so there is no pleading ignorance. Please keep in mind this is a physical test relevant to a spiritual reality. That is why we fast on the Day of Atonement, to symbolically separate ourselves from the unclean food broadcasted by satan until

he is put away on that day. Some profess they do not have to fast on that day and thus become unclean in the eyes of the Elohim.

Then we have blood is not to be eaten period! Does not matter if it comes from an unclean or clean animal.

***Gen 9:5-6** And surely the blood of your lives I will require. At the hand of every animal I will require it, and at the hand of man. I will require the life of man at the hand of every man's brother. Whoever sheds man's blood, by man his blood shall be shed for in the image of God (Elohim) He (The Word/Yehovah) made man. (Gen 1:26)*

There are many laws recorded in scripture as to what was just said, but we will quote a few in context.

***Exodus 21:28-29** And when an ox gores a man or a woman, so that he dies, the ox shall surely be stoned, and its flesh shall not be eaten, and the owner of the ox is innocent. And if he was an ox apt to gore from yesterday and the third day, and its owner is given warning, and he does not watch him, and he kills a man or woman, the ox shall be stoned and the owner shall be put to death.*

That is very clear. Now, some other examples about man on man.

***Numbers 35:30** Whoever kills any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the mouth of witnesses, not just one.*

***Numbers 35:19** The avenger of blood shall himself put the murderer to death. When he meets him, he shall put him to death.*

Back to Genesis 9

***Gen 9:7** And be fruitful and multiply. Increase over the earth and multiply in it. (Man is commanded to focus on his increasing and not his decreasing. satan has tuned that all upside down in our timeline with abortions, monstrous murdering's, etc.)*

***Gen 9:8-10** And God (Elohim) spoke to Noah, and to his sons with him, saying, behold, I (The Word), even I, am establishing My Covenant with you, and with your seed after you, and with every living creature which is with you, among fowl, among cattle, and among every animal of the earth with you, from all that go out from the ark, to every animal of the earth.*

*Gen 9:11 And I have established My Covenant with you, and all flesh shall not be cut off again by the waters of a flood; nor shall there ever again be a flood to destroy the earth.*

**Please take note that the Elohim made a Covenant with not just Noah and his family but with all four flesh types. The Creators love and respect Their entire creation and we are to act likewise within Their laws.**

*Gen 9:12-15 And God (Elohim) said, this is the sign of the Covenant which I am about to make between Me and you, and every living creature which is with you for perpetual generations. I have set My bow in the clouds, and it shall be a sign of a Covenant between Me and the earth. And when I gather the clouds on the earth, then the Bow shall be seen in the clouds. And I will remember My Covenant which is between Me and you, and every living creature in all (four types of) flesh.*

**It is important to state here before we move on that every Covenant has a sign attached to it.**

It did not take long for man to start multiplying on the earth after the flood. A willing enthusiasm was shown and displayed in following that particular command. However, that led to difficulties of its own. Man started to migrate across the region which the Ark had come to settle in. Noah's sons' families all increased quickly. Their genealogies are recorded in Genesis. We can read that nation building or groupings of people with specific agendas started. In itself, this is not inherently evil unless it is used to separate man from their Creators and the commands and statutes they are to be adhering to. We will pick this up in Genesis 11 and see a remarkable course correcting event take place which has continued to our present day.

*Genesis 11:1-4 And the whole earth was of one language and of one purpose of thought. And it happened as they traveled from the east, they found a level valley in the land of Shinar. And they (decided) to live there. And each one said to his neighbor, come, let us make bricks, and thoroughly fire them (make them stronger). And they had brick instead of stone, and they had bitumen for mortar. (technology rebounds with man's improvisation) And they said, come, let us build a guarded city and a tower with its top in the heavens, (Not a good idea. Why a guarded city with a tower?) and have charge over a*

*definite memorial of our individuality, that we not be scattered on the face of the earth.*

This is a bad development. Here we have the underpinnings of satan's attitude of me, myself, and I. They wanted to be great on the earth, in charge of their own destiny. And, oh yes, decide who enters into it and who does not by residing in a guarded city with a tower so high they can see for a long way. satan wanted to rise above the clouds as well with all his select angels to ascend to Mount Zion, the throne room of the Elohim, to demonstrate his greatness. Politics then and politics now was building on the horizon and was made easier because they spoke the same language and had the same purpose in mind as to their own individual greatness. This was all at the forsaking of God's purpose. satan was trying to deceive them into a false sense of "oneness" at the expense of others and without the inclusion of the Elohim, the US of creation.

*Gen 11:5-7 And the Lord (Yehovah/The Word) came down (He did that constantly in relationships etc. not the Being we know as Father) to see the city and the tower which the sons of Adam had built. And the Lord (Yehovah/The Word) said, behold, the people are one, and the language is one to all of them, and this is what they are beginning to do? Now all which they have plotted to do will not be inaccessible from them. Come, let US go down and mix up their language so that they cannot understand what one another is speaking.*

Here we see the Elohim, the US of Genesis, agreeing to a course correction to mankind's future. Man, once again, wanted to use his intellect and ambition for his own elevation and security of purpose. Not so, say the Elohim, wrong direction folks, so let US make it more difficult for them to do so. And oh, by the way, you want to build nations and all that goes with it, well, We just helped in an unforeseen way. Divisions were created here between groups of people, most likely based on family lines, for that is what is always noted when addressing genealogies in the Bible.

*Gen 11:8-9 And the Lord (Yehovah) scattered them from there, (just what man thought he could prevent) over the face of all the earth. And they stopped building the city. On account of this its name is called Babel, because the Lord (Yehovah) mixed up the language of all the earth there. And the Lord (Yehovah) scattered them abroad from there on the face of all the earth.*

This is a big moment in man's development. The same situation of one language probably enabled pre-flood mankind to more rapidly become depraved. Not only was the language mixed up so one could not intelligibly understand another, they were also scattered over the face of all the earth. Does this mean exactly what it says? Of course, it does! What do you find in cultures on different continents all over the earth? Cities with towers in them which became the central focus for their religious and political pursuits. Civilizations long gone but who flourished ages ago. Almost always, these towers were used for sacrifices, pagan sacrifices, which usually included human victims. That is a pattern in fact.

As we move forward, we will see the Elohim once again decide to work with one man to bring about the saving of his family and, hopefully, develop a better response to Their goal of obedient and faithful individuals who want a relationship with Them, under Their terms and conditions. As we read earlier, They (Father and Son as we know Them in our Marriage Covenant terms and conditions) are rewarders of the one who diligently seeks Them. **(Hebrews 11:6)**

## CHAPTER 7: THE FIRST COURSE CORRECTION FOR MANKIND AFTER THE FLOOD

---

### The Father of the Faithful and His Obedient Wife with a Recognized Name

We are now going to cover some of the high points of the one who was called a Friend of God/Yehovah (**Isaiah 41:8**). This is a very special development in the Plan. It had been desired for a long, long, time. It will expand upon the previous relationships of men who were deemed righteous or lawfully just. **This went beyond the act of keeping the laws and now entered into a relationship not seen prior to it.** It was predicated on Abraham's obedience yes, but also his love for Yehovah and a deep abiding trust in Him.

*James 2:19-24 You believe that God is One (not one God). You do well; even the demons believe and shudder. But are you willing to know, O vain man, that faith apart from works is dead? Was not father Abraham justified by works, offering up his son Isaac on the altar? You can see that faith was a fellow worker with his works, and by the works, the faith was made perfect. And the scripture was fulfilled, saying And Abraham believed God (Yehovah), and it was counted to him as righteousness; and he was called Friend of God (Yehovah). You see, then, that a man is justified by works, and not only by faith.*

It will become very apparent that Yehovah/The Word had a very personal relationship with Abraham and was deeply drawn to him because of clearly visible outward expressions of what he felt inside. Abraham was true to his thoughts in most instances. He and his wife Sarah were special in many ways. Let's cover just a few.

*Genesis 12:1-4 And the Lord (Yehovah) had said to Abram (that was his name when the relationship started), go out from your land, from your kindred, and from your father's house, to the land **which I will show you.** (He did not know of it at that time) **And I** (The Word/Yehovah) *will make of you a great nation. And I will bless you and make your name great; and you will be a blessing. And I will bless those who bless you, and curse the one despising you. **And in you all families of the earth shall be blessed.*** (That is astounding when you think about the magnitude of that promise.) *And Abram went out, even as the Lord (Yehovah) had spoken to him.**

This was a big decision by the Elohim. Every family of the earth would be blessed through Abram if he followed the directions and instructions from Yehovah. This was not a simple matter, for he had to leave absolutely everything behind except for his wife, nephew, some servants and some livestock, etc. He would be going to a place he knew nothing about, all on the word of Yehovah. **This was a defining moment in their relationship.** His works would demonstrate to Yehovah that he really did want to please Him and trust in everything He spoke to him. Abram displayed a meek, humble, and contrite spirit in all that he was asked to do. This all summed up speaks of love beyond measure. Abram wanted a relationship with Him above all else. He completely sought Him out. Hebrews addresses this.

*Hebrews 11:6 But without faith it is impossible to please God, for he who is drawn to God must believe that He is, and He becomes a rewarder to the one who completely seeks Him out.*

*Hebrews 11:8-10 By faith, having been called, Abraham obeyed and went forth to a place which he was about to receive for an inheritance, not understanding where it was that he was going. By faith he sojourned in a land of promise, as a foreigner, in tents dwelling with Isaac and Jacob, the co-heirs of the same promise. For he looked forward to the city having foundations whose builder and maker is God.*

He had no problem living in tents in this temporary existence. He didn't complain to God about his conditions in the very land he was supposed to inherit. Most would have, they would have seen the houses, villages, towns, and cities built there and complained about not having their own. Not Abraham. He was patient in many respects, just like the Elohim are. They are also loyal and faithful to one another. Sarah was faithful to her husband and to Yehovah. Her name is mentioned often in scripture. That is important for the Elohim recognized her as being faithful and being a good example for a bride's role to be filled on a spiritual level.

*Hebrews 11:11 Also, by faith Sarah herself received power for conceiving seed even beyond the time of age, and gave birth; since she deemed the One having promised to be faithful.*

The apostle Peter tells us that Sarah obeyed Abraham looking to him as lord of the household. **That goes way beyond mother Eve.** Faithfulness is a two-way street and is to be given and received. That is one of the foundation principles of

Oneness. That is why They want to see it in a Marriage Covenant. A husband and wife are to work in harmony towards the same goals with each carrying out their own responsibilities and functions for the betterment of the family.

Abraham was tested often, some soft tests and some hard ones. Some he did not do well in and in some he excelled. Why? Because he was as human as the rest of us. A striking tribute of the thoroughness needed to be reached in a relationship with God was made clear when Yehovah was instructing Isaac.

*Genesis 26:1-5 And a famine was in the land besides the famine which was in the days of Abraham. (Famine was used often as a setting for testing the patriarchs) And Isaac went to Abimelech king of the Philistines in Gerar. And the Lord (Yehovah) appeared to him and said, do not go down to Egypt; stay in the land which I shall say to you. Stay in this land, and I will be with you and bless you, for to you and your seed I will give all these lands. And I will cause to stand My oath which I swore to your father Abraham. And I will increase your seed like the stars of the heavens, and I will give to you and your seed all these lands. And all nations shall bless themselves in your seed, (Does that all sound familiar? It should, for it is what was promised to his father and his seed) because Abraham listened to My voice, and guarded My observances, My commands, My statutes, and My laws.*

Abraham was not just obedient in leaving the land of his father and kindred but was faithful in keeping everything he was told to keep; laws, statutes, commands, and the observances of Yehovah! Take a moment and think about this. We are told by many in Christianity today we do not have to do so! On the contrary, these very things are put in place as tests for us, to see if we will be obedient and faithful to them. It is an entry level qualifying test to those being called to be the Bride in Father's household. **The prince of the power of the air**, has deceived the whole world with few exceptions as to this. It is all about qualifying to share Eternal Oneness with the Elohim as They grow Their family. **Father has household rules** and they are all spelled out often in scripture from the beginning to the end. All these visible outward signs of Abraham's works of the flesh which reflected the content of his heart qualified Abraham for greatness, even though he did not seek it. He was just happy to live a life with his friend Yehovah and the simple blessings that went with that relationship.

This relationship will expand far beyond the two here; Yehovah and Abraham. Let's jump ahead in the timeline and see how it closes out as to their intimate relationship.

*Revelation 14:1 And I saw, and behold, the Lamb standing on Mount Zion! And with Him were a hundred and forty-four thousand, with the name of His Father having been written on their foreheads.*

*Revelation 14:4-5 These are the ones who were not defiled with women (seducing pagan beliefs), for they are virgins. These are the ones following the Lamb wherever He may go (just like Abraham did). These were purchased from among men as firstfruits to God/Father and to the Lamb/Jesus/Messiah/ The Word. And no guile (falsehood) was found in their mouth (the word of their testimony **Rev 12:11**) for they are without blemish before the throne of God/Elohim.*

Abraham's example through and through! This 144,000 will have reached the **threshold of acceptance** set by the Elohim to qualify to enter the household/family as the Eternal Helpmate, the Second Eve.

**Some firsts: as to recognized roles of father Abraham.**

Abram is the first to be called a Hebrew in the timeline of the Plan of Salvation. A correct translation of that is simply; **"the** descendant of Eber who crossed over the Jordan River." That makes him the father of all Hebrews. That is a physical fatherhood. **One cannot be called a Hebrew unless you are of that descent, no exceptions!** He was the Father of a new nation on the earth. His name Abram simply meant; "uplifted father." That is exactly what he was. He was uplifted to greatness in that function by the Elohim. However, he was also called **father of the Faithful** to all regardless of their genealogical origins which is the spiritual, the better side of things.

*Romans 4:8-12 Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will in no way charge sin. Is this blessedness only on the circumcised or also on the uncircumcised? For we say the faith of Abraham was reckoned as righteousness of character. In what way was that reckoned? Being in circumcision or uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision! And he received circumcision as a stamp of genuineness of that righteous character of faith while in uncircumcision, **for him to be father of all faithful ones through uncircumcision**, for righteous character to be reckoned to them also;*

*and the father of circumcision to those not of circumcision only, but also to those walking by the paths of the faith of our father Abraham during uncircumcision.*

Father of the Faithful, father of Circumcision, and father of all Hebrews. Lots of fatherly examples set in place by him. The Covenant of Circumcision is just the start of better Covenants to come. These are vital to the completion of the Plan of Salvation, which, is patterned after a faithful and loving Marriage Covenant. There will need to be a Second Adam and a Second Eve. The events we see in Genesis about Abraham and Sarah and their faithful relationship, as “one” with the Being we know as Yehovah/The Word, are the underpinning patterns of what is expected on a grander scale to come.

*Genesis 17:1-2 And when Abram was ninety-nine years old, the Lord (Yehovah) appeared to Abram and said to him, I am the **Almighty God** (Shadday El, singular)! **Walk before Me and be without blemish and I will make My Covenant between Me and you, and will multiply you exceedingly.***

Yehovah/The Word just revealed himself to Abram by the name Shadday El. It is their Covenant name because He would be the protector of the **physical covenant** that was being put in place.

*Exodus 6:2-4 And God (Elohim) spoke to Moses and said to him, I am Yehovah. And I appeared to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob as El Shadday and by My name Yehovah I never made Myself known to them. And I established My Covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their sojourn in which they temporarily turned aside to lodge.*

That is very important. The Covenant relationship between the Patriarchs and Almighty God (Shadday El) was predicated on His promise to keep them safe for doing what He had them do. It is a physical covenant, thus He was the Almighty God (El) among all the gods (elohim) of the nations, so He says, don't fear in your sojourn. Do not fear the pagan nations nor their gods, for I am the one who they will fear in My Covenant with you. The name Yehovah, will become a Covenant name for the patriarch's descendants in the future, specifically as to its meaning. So, if He was not known as Yehovah, who then?

*Genesis 15:1-2 After these things the Word of Yehovah came to Abram in a vision, saying, do not fear, Abram; I am your shield, your*

*reward will increase greatly. And Abram said, Lord God (Adonay Yehovih), what will you give me since I go childless; and the heir of my house is Eleazar of Damascus.*

Abram knew the Being Yehovah as Adonay Yehovih (#3069 not #3068 in Strong's). That is the personal name of that member of the Elohim who had all the contact with man in the scriptures. That is understandable because of the intimate relationship they shared in all of this. They were on a first name basis.

*Genesis 15:7-8 And He said to him, I am Yehovah who caused you to come out of Ur of the Chaldeans, to give you this land to inherit. And he said, My Adonay Yehovih (not Lord God, which is a deliberate and deceptive translation), by what shall I know that I shall inherit it.*

This is the name Abram knew Him by. Now, he was learning a different name for His Friend and Protector: Shadday El. Their Covenant would be confirmed in that name. Abram and Sarai will also receive new Covenant names as well. That is a pattern which will continue in future Covenants which started here in the Covenant of Circumcision.

That is not all we learn from Genesis 17:1-2. He was to walk without blemish before Shadday El from now on. No more excuses, for the record shows he had some nasty slipups prior to this. If he would do that, he would be blessed in every promise Yehovah/The Word had made to him. Without blemish is the Hebrew word *tamyin* which we discussed at some length earlier in the study. It was a physical condition requirement, to be able to be presented before God (Elohim). **Abram was the first “living sacrifice” and set that pattern for the future Covenant relationships. We too are to be *tamyin*, without blemish before God. It is a daily function just like the daily offerings/sacrifices will become in the terms and conditions of Israel’s Marriage Covenant.**

*Romans 12:1-2 Therefore brothers, I call on you through the mercies of God to present your bodies as a living sacrifice, holy, fully agreeable to God, which is your logical service. But do not be twisted together with this age, but be hereafter adjusted by the renewing of your mind, to prove you are fully agreeable with the good and perfect will of God.*

Abram’s faithful example set the pattern in the Plan of Salvation in place through his relationship with Adonay Yehovih/Shadday El/The Word. This is important in the timeline of the Plan, for we are seeing the physical consummation of the

**father of Circumcision and the father of the Hebrews put in place.** However, we are not seeing his designation as the father of the faithful put in place here for it comes later with a very difficult test and example which will be patterned and followed on a spiritual level between the Elohim.

### **The Pattern of New Names**

We have addressed Yehovah's Covenant name, now let's address Abram's. Both had new names and that is very significant. The pattern of new names in Covenants to come is being established right here. So, before we move on in Genesis let's take a quick look at this pattern so we do not lose sight of the significance of it. The pattern starts with the Being: The Word/Yehovah (one of the Elohim), who Abram initially calls Adonay Yehovih but then becomes known to him as Shadday El with the Covenant of Gen 17. Later, we will see this Member of the Elohim, became to be known as the Lamb of the Father's Household and the Husband of the Marriage Covenant with Israel, fulfilling the spiritual goal of becoming the righteous Second Adam for the righteous Second Eve.

*Hebrews 1:4 Having become so much better than the angels (in His lowly physical existence), He has inherited a name more excellent than they.*

*Revelation 19:12-13 And His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on His head many binding acts, having a name that had been written, which no one knows except Himself (we still don't know); and having been clothed in a garment which had been dipped in blood. And His name was called The Word of God." (Prior to divesting Himself of all His Glory and now was again)*

Our Savior/Husband, the Second Adam, has been known by many names which define all the functions He personally has in the Plan of Salvation. Revelation 19:16 tells us of another name He will be known as; King of kings and Lord of lords.

Now, some new names assigned to those who qualify to be the Bride in Father's household, the Second Eve.

*Revelation 3:12 The one overcoming, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God (Father), and he shall not go out any more. And I will write the name of My God on him, and the name of the city of My God, the New Jerusalem, which comes down out of Heaven from MY God, and My new name.*

*Revelation 14:1 And I saw, and behold, the Lamb standing on Mount Zion! And with Him were one hundred and forty-four thousand, with the name of His Father having been written on their foreheads.*

*Revelation 22:4 And they will see His face; and His name will be on their foreheads.*

It is all an amazing pattern the Elohim set in place here with Abraham and Sarah with great hope of future events going with it.

*Genesis 17:3-5 And Abram fell on his face. And God (Elohim) spoke with him, saying, As for Me, My Covenant is with you, and you shall be a **father of Many Nations**. And your name shall no longer be called Abram; **but your name shall be Abraham**, for I have made you a father of many nations (or groupings of people).*

It is important at this time here in the timeline of the Plan to take note that **Abram now has a new name reflecting more accurately the future result of the blessings he will be receiving for keeping his part of the Covenant.** This new name of Abraham is yet another designation of being a **lifted-up father, or elevated father** as Abram means. He is assigned a total of 4 designations of father.

*Genesis 17:6 And I will make you immensely fruitful, and I will give you for (the making) of nations; and kings will come out of you.*

A quick inventory of his being immensely fruitful; Isaac with his two sons who formed two groups of people; then Jacob with his 12 sons and all the descendants involved; then Ishmael with his 12 sons and all their descendants. Those came through Sarah and Hagar. Now, the third wife Keturah (meaning incense) who bore him 6 more sons: Zimran, Jokshan, Medan, Midian, Ishbak, and Shuah and all their descendants. Many of whom play rolls in the future of the Hebrew people. Hagar was an Egyptian, and as for Keturah we don't know her nationality, but Abraham sent all her sons off to the east to separate them from Isaac. That gives us some indication that there was probably a connection through Keturah to the region. Ishmael was close by, just to the east. Many of Keturah's sons went further eastward with their gifts their father had given them. Attempting to discover who all of Abraham sons are today is a really fun study which helps to show who is who in the middle east at this time and who is aligned with whom, the ancient family connections, as well as the ancient hatreds which developed.

*Genesis 17:7-8 And I will establish My Covenant between Me and you, and your seed after you in their generations for a perpetual Covenant to be God (Elohim) to you and to your seed after you. I will give to you and to your seed after you (only through Isaac, **the son of promise**) the land of your sojourning, all the land of Canaan, for a never-ending possession, and I will be their God (Elohim).*

Once again, please notice the conditions here, **if they worship Him as their God**. That becomes a very big problem. Thus, many are removed from the Land. It is all connected together and there are rules in place for the people involved to follow. Always choices to make which shows the Elohim what is the intent and character of the heart.

*Genesis 17:9-13 And God (Elohim) said to Abraham, you shall keep My Covenant, you and your seed after you in their generations. **This is My Covenant which you shall keep between you and Me and your seed after you: every male child among you shall be circumcised.** And you shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin. And it shall be a visible sign of the Covenant between Me and you. And a son of eight days shall be circumcised among you, every male in every generation, he that is born in the house, or bought with silver from any foreigner who is not of your seed.*

Everyone who comes into his household throughout their generations needs to be circumcised, to bear the outward visible physical sign of the physical Covenant set in place, **as to the Land of Canaan**. Even a foreigner who comes into the house needs to comply with this command set in the terms and conditions of the Covenant of the Land. If not, a penalty would be applied.

*Genesis 17:14 And an uncircumcised male who is not circumcised in the flesh of the foreskin, his breathing existence shall be cut off from his people for he has broken My Covenant.*

These same terms will apply to a future Covenant, a Marriage Covenant. However, as we discussed earlier in the study, it will be a circumcision made without hands, a circumcision of the heart. Let's not forget that Sarai receives a new Covenant name at this time as well which will reflect her part in the Covenant promises. It is through her seed that they will be fulfilled, not through Ishmael, or for that matter any of the other sons of Abraham through Keturah.

*Genesis 17:15-22 And God (Elohim) said to Abraham, you shall not call your wife Sarai (division) by her name Sarai, for Sarah (Queen) shall be her name; and I have blessed her and also given to you a son from her. Yes, I have blessed her and she shall become nations; kings of people shall be from her. And Abraham fell on his face and laughed. And said in his heart, shall a child come to be born to a son of one hundred years? And shall Sarah bear, a daughter of ninety years? (the promises are to be fulfilled in Isaac and his seed) And Abraham said to God (Elohim), O that Ishmael (El gives ear) might live before You! And God (Elohim) said, your wife Sarah truly shall bear you a son, (so stop mocking Me with your laughter and just for that) and you shall call his name Isaac (mocking laughter). And I have established My Covenant with him for a Perpetual Covenant and with his seed after him. And as to Ishmael, I have heard you. Behold, I have blessed him and will make him fruitful and will multiply him exceedingly. He shall father twelve princes, and I will make him a great nation. But I will establish My Covenant with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear to you at the appointed time next year. And He finished talking with him. And God (Elohim) **ascended up** from Abraham.*

The matter of who would receive the Covenant promises was closed, no more discussion or speculation. The entirety of Canaan was gifted to Isaac and his descendants who are the twelve tribes of Israel. Ishmael was given his own territories as the record shows. As well, upon Abraham's death, both Isaac and Ishmael buried him. His other sons were far departed to the lands of the east.

### **Abraham as Father of the Faithful**

To date we have seen that Abraham was the father of Circumcision, father of the Hebrews, and father of Many Nations. Now, we are going to read about the test which confirmed to all that he is the father of the Faithful as well.

*Hebrews 11:17-19 By faith Abraham, when he was tested, offered up Isaac, he who had received the promise offered up his only begotten of whom it was said, in Isaac your seed shall be called, reckoned that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead; from where he indeed had obtained him in a figurative sense. (Because of his and Sarah's age limitations)*

Let's read about that as it happened.

**Genesis 22:1-5** *And after these things, God (Elohim), testing Abraham, said, to him, Abraham! And he said, I am here. And He (The Word/Yehovah) said, now take your son, who you love as your only begotten, and go into the land of Moriah: and there offer him for a burnt offering on one of the mountains which I will tell to you. And Abraham rose early in the morning and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, (Why? Two witnesses confirm a matter) and his son Isaac. And he split wood for a burnt offering. And he rose up and went to a place which God (Elohim) had said to him. And on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes and saw the place from a distance. And Abraham said to his young men, you stay here with the ass. I and the boy will go on to a place, that we may worship, **and may return to you.***

Do we understand the significance of that statement? Abraham was confident one way or the other, they would both be returning. That is what Paul in Hebrews was just telling us, that Abraham believed, even if he had to kill him, that God would raise him from the dead for He was faithful in His promises

**Genesis 22:6-12** *And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering and laid it on his son Isaac; (The only begotten Son of the Father also had to carry His own wooden cross in which He would be killed on) and he took the fire and the knife in his hands. And the two went together. And Isaac spoke to his father Abraham and said, my father. And he said, I am here, and he said see, the fire and the wood, but where is the lamb for a burnt offering? And Abraham said, my son, God (Elohim) will see to the lamb for Himself for a burnt offering. And the two of them went together. And they came to the place that God (Elohim) had said to him. And Abraham built the altar and arranged the wood. And he bound his son Isaac and laid him on the altar, on the wood. And Abraham stretched out his hand and took the knife to slay his son. And the messenger of the Lord (Yehovah) called to him from the heavens and said, do not lay your hand on the boy nor do anything to him. **For now I know that you revere God (Elohim) and you have not withheld your son, your only begotten (of promise) from Me.***

Verse 14 is a prophesy about this place to come. This is a special place to the Elohim for it is at this location that The Father and Son will be separated for the first time in eternity.

*Genesis 22:14 And Abraham called the name of that place: Yehovah Will See; so that it is still called that today, in the Mount of Yehovah it will be seen. (Yes, it will be later in the timeline of the Plan)*

How does one begin to address the depth of Abraham's faithful obedience and trust in his Friend to keep the promises He had made to him? This distinctive narrative of those events will be used in the future to test the relationship of the two Beings we know as the Elohim, the US. The Father will also be offering up His only begotten Son on behalf of mankind to move the Plan of Salvation to another level. **This depth of relationship between Abraham and Yehovah/The Word is the new standard the Elohim will be looking for.** They have a faithful husband and wife team, working as "one" in the things they are doing. Each has their own function but both work towards a commonly shared goal.

In the first section of this study we took the time to briefly address who this God Being was that was having all the interaction with mankind on behalf of both of the Elohim. This is a mystery to many today and should not be. This Yehovah: The Word/El Shadday/Adonay Yehovih is the Being who emptied Himself of all His divine glory to become Jesus Christ. It is He who was Abraham's Friend in all his sojourning years. Abraham loved Him exceedingly and rejoiced when they were together. Jesus addresses this so very clearly when instructing the Jews often (those who keep the traditions of the elders) but never so pointedly than in

*John 8:56-59 Your father Abraham leaped for joy in the day that he could view My former self and he saw and rejoiced. Then the Jews said to Him, you do not yet have fifty years, and have You seen Abraham? (They knew exactly what He had just said) Jesus said to them, truly, truly, I say to you, before Abraham came into being, I AM! Then they took up stones that they may throw at Him..." (to kill Him for blasphemy)*

He just told them He was their God after telling them in the following;

*John 8:54-55 Jesus answered if I glorify Myself, My glory is nothing; it is My Father who glorifies Me, **whom you say is your God, but you have not known Him; but I know Him, and if I say that I do not know Him, I would be like you, a liar! But I know Him, and I keep His word.***

That is to the point. He tells them they have never known His Father even though they say He is and was their God.

The apostle John was tasked with correcting all the heresy and rewritten history which had invaded the church. His Gospel, Epistles, and Book of Revelation are treasure troves of truth. He defeated the revisionist history efforts of the minions of satan. His records explain to us who was who amongst the Elohim and what Their functions in the Plan were and will be.



## CHAPTER 8: ABRAHAM AND SARAH-MOVING TOWARDS A BROADER BASED MARRIAGE COVENANT

---

Now that the Elohim have a man and a woman who understand their individual responsibilities in a Marriage Covenant, They are ready to move forward to set the foundation for an Eternal Marriage Covenant. Still a long way to go, but finally a husband and wife team who are both faithful to The Word/Yehovah's instructions and obedient to everything they are being told, even if they hesitate from time to time. That is acceptable in some instances in personal relationships.

Abraham and Sarah displayed the outward visible signs in their relationship which confirmed to the Elohim that they could exist in a Oneness relationship with Them. This was a wonderful development toward the Plans ultimate goal. Sarah is credited in scripture for having faith. Abraham is credited as being the father of all faithful, after he displayed incredible faith in Yehovah/The Word when it came to sacrificing his only begotten son through Sarah, **the son of promise**. That example will be used for a future fulfillment of the Being we know as The Word/Jesus laying down His life for His beloved creation. Yes, Father will sacrifice His only begotten **Son of Promise** to complete the spiritual equivalent of Abraham's actions. Thus, father Abraham and Father Elohim witness to and confirm the importance of the act in the Plan of Salvation and the commitment necessary to assure the goals are successfully met.

Abraham's example in this allowed the Plan to move forward as to that outcome. We will be discussing some other very important patterns in the life of Abraham and Isaac that will also be used to instruct us in future realities of the Father/Son relationship of our Creators.

Let's do a brief account of what qualified Abraham to be called, "Friend of God" and to be called righteous or "lawfully just."

*Genesis 26:5 Because Abraham listened to My voice, and heeded My charge, My commands, My statutes, and My laws.*

Here we have Yehovah explaining to Isaac, and all who would listen afterwards, that Abraham did not disobey anything. He was completely obedient and faithful. Listened here is #8085 *shama*; to hear intellectually, attentively, carefully. That is what he did when Yehovah talked to him. He was told to leave everything he had and move to a land he knew not! He was careful to do so. "Heeded My charge, commands, statutes, and laws." His *mishmereth* #4931, *mitzvah* #4687, *chuqqah*

#2798, and *towrah* #8451. The Elohim list all of these so that no one can claim Abraham missed something important to be kept in his timeline of the Plan. **Their relationship of being One as a Creator and a man is simply amazing as well as inspiring.**

**Abraham kept every observance, function, fixed appointed time in creation, and body of laws given to Him.** Follow these words through in a word study and see the impact they have for us in our walk to qualify to be the friend and Bride of Christ/Messiah. Just look at the word statute here in **Genesis 26:5** as an example. It encompasses:

1. The ordinances of Heaven set by the Elohim at creation (**Jeremiah 33:25**),
2. The ordinances of the times of harvest and rainfall (**Jeremiah 5:24**),
3. The ordinances of all the appointed times of meetings or festivals in the yearly cycle (Passover, **Exodus 12:14**; Unleavened Bread, **Ex 12:17**; Feast of Tabernacles, **Leviticus 23:41**; Atonement, **Leviticus 16:29**).

God said Abraham kept every one of them which He was told to keep, both he and his household. **To be children of Abraham in faith, we are expected to do exactly the same thing.** He understood what the appointed times in nature were, and the appointed times of meeting throughout the year. **Which ones did he actually keep? It does not matter! For the Elohim have told us he did whatever was asked of him in a very guarded manner.** He was very careful like Abel and not careless like Cain. Abraham was honored greatly by his Friend for doing so. We are expected to do exactly the same contrary to modern little “c” Christianity’s thinking and their prognostications.

### **The Plan through Isaac**

#### **The Pattern of Father Seeking a Bride for His Son from His own kind**

Isaac will also be in Covenant with Shadday El as His father was, but first, a qualified bride is sought for Isaac the son of promise, **by his father.**

*Genesis 24:1-4 And Abraham was old, going on in days, and the Lord (Yehovah) had blessed Abraham in all things. And Abraham said to his slave (Eliezer), the oldest in his house, who had been given authority in all. Please put your hand under my thigh, and I will cause you to swear by the Lord (Yehovah) the God (Elohim) of the Heavens and God (Elohim) of the Earth, that you will not take a wife for my son from the daughters of the Canaanites (meaning: people who will be subdued into subjection) among whom we dwell. But you shall go*

*to my country and to my kindred and take a wife for my son, for Isaac.*

Here, we have another very important pattern starting in the life of Abraham and his son which will have a spiritual equivalent to it in the future timeline of the Plan. **Abraham was the one seeking out a bridal candidate for his only begotten son of promise.** He did not do so for Ishmael. **The primary qualifying rule was that she was to be of his kindred, of his place of origin after his seed.** That is exactly what Father has and is doing under the terms and conditions of this Second Marriage Covenant we are qualifying under. **For an individual to be considered for marriage to Fathers Son of Promise, the Second Adam, they will have to be after Fathers kind after His seed.** That is one of the basic laws and patterns set in creation in Genesis chapter one which we looked at earlier in this study. It is also very important in our current timeline of the Plan.

**All four flesh types have the command to be fruitful and multiply after their own kind.** That is the example the Elohim have set as one of Their goals in this creation, so we are not to be ignorant as to Them endeavoring to create beings after Their kind. This was not the case in the first creation, the Angelic creation. This is a course correction from that first attempt which did not come to a satisfactory completion of the desired outcome for all. There was no procreation among the angels as we covered in an earlier section. We on the other hand are created in the image and likeness of the Elohim on a physical existence, with the hope of transitioning to the spiritual.

The Second Adam will be marrying the Second Eve as stated often in this study of the Plan (Rev 19:7-8) and they will become fruitful and multiply spiritually in Fathers household (Jer 3:17-20). This is all detailed in patterns in creation as to why They planned it this way. There is a purpose to everything they do. Mankind has a very special purpose as to why they were created in the image and likeness of the Elohim, the US of Genesis and John.

*Romans 1:19-20 Because the thing known of God (Elohim) is clearly known within them, for God (Elohim) revealed it to them; for the unseen things of Them (Elohim/Godhead) from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things made, both Their eternal power and Godhead, for them to be without excuse.*

This is a mystery to most but should not be to those who have the spirit of God instructing them. It is a very simple premise if we just believe what They tell us. **Following the pattern set by Abraham; we witness Father calling or drawing**

near, a bride for His Son, His only begotten Son of Promise under the terms and conditions our Second Marriage Covenant.

*John 6:37 All that the Father gives to Me will come to Me, and the one (actually) coming to Me, I will in no way cast him out. (We do that ourselves)*

*John 6:65 And He said, for this reason I have told you that no one is able to come to Me except it is given to him by My Father.*

Once again, it is easy to see this pattern in scripture. Christ is in full agreement with Father, that Father will decide who the candidates for His Bride will be in the first part of the process. Tie this in with the pattern started with Abraham in selecting a bride for Isaac and how Abraham was willing to sacrifice his only begotten son of promise. These two initial events are benchmarks which will be repeated in patterns in the relationship between the two Elohim, Whom we know in our timeline of the Marriage Covenant as the Father and the Son.

*John 17:6 I have revealed Your name (Father) to the men whom You have given Me out of this world. They were Yours (first), You gave them to Me (second), and they have kept Your word.*

The entire process is about qualifying. **Before they were given to Christ as members of His body as His betrothed, they had understood, listened to, and enacted upon the Household Rules of Father in their lives.** There is a designated process in place, which must be followed. Abraham did the same thing; he kept all that the Elohim had instructed him to keep. This is not “*skip to the lou my darling.*” **It is intense and requires us to guard what we have been given.** We are being offered the tree of life through our Lord and Savior, Jesus the Christ. **On top of that we are being called to undertake the function, the responsibilities that a wife and mother perform in the household.** This knowledge is lost to most for they have not received the call from Father. We will talk about that later in the study.

*1 Corinthians 1:9 God (Father) is faithful through whom you were called into the companionship of His Son, Jesus Christ our Lord.*

We are drawn to, or called to Christ, as a candidate to be part of the Bride by Father. That is the natural order of things or at least should be. We need to be of Father’s kindred first before we can move forward in having a marriage relationship with His Son. Father leads us with His spirit at the onset. He leads us to desire to be baptized as the next step in the process. If we respond favorably,

He grants us to be led by His spirit which assists us and strengthens us as we need to overcome all the obstacles which will be thrown in our way by the prince of the power of the air, our adversary the devil. **If we reach the point that we are respectful of {Father's Household Rules} of conduct, we are then deemed His children.** Lots of people have gotten to that stage but many have been aborted by satan and his minions. They are turned aside by cunningly devised probing's of the minions of the devil. However, if we get to the state of mind of obeying Father's will, we are actually children of Father, but not yet heirs with Christ.

During that step prior to Baptism, we will have willingly and truthfully repented of our part in the necessity for Him to shed His blood. We are baptized into His death and raised into His life with Father, as a new creation of sorts, still flesh and blood but grafted into Father's kind with His spirit dwelling in us. Once again, we need to follow through on being baptized into Christ's death and raised into His life, His body, so that we can in earnest, attempt to show we are going to be faithful to Him in our betrothal. Willingly yielding to Him in everything. When we rise from the watery grave, we behold a magnificent opportunity in which our Father's spirit will dwell in us and also the spirit of our Savior/Husband as well. We will need all the assistance we can receive from Them to keep loyal, obedient, and faithful to our calling. Many obstacles are ahead. This is a wonderful pattern spelled out in **John 1:16**

*John 1:16 And out of His fullness we all received favor and acceptance, for favor and acceptance are on top of favor and acceptance.*

**First, we need to receive Father's favor and acceptance (grace) before we can move onto Christ's favor and acceptance. It is two staged.** Not all who are called by Father will be willing to endure and pay the cost. **Matthew 22: 1-14** is a recap of the entire Marriage Covenant process for Israel, both First and Second Marriage Covenants. We will cover it in detail later in the study but for now verse 16 confirms this point that just because you are called does not mean you will finish the journey.

*Matt 22:16 For many are called, but few chosen.*

Christ will do the final choosing as to who will be qualified to spend an eternity with Him as His helpmate in Father's Household. It is a careful and detailed process of meeting all the expectations with our own individual gifts being enhanced by Him. He will not be quick to say you are an appropriate bride. He will be watching our works which speak volumes to Him about what is in our heart.

Back to **Genesis 24:4-5**

### **The Pattern of Rebekah**

*Gen 24:4-5 And the slave said to him, perhaps the woman will not be willing to go after me to this land; shall I indeed bring back your son into the land where you came out of?*

This is a process of personal choice, there is no pulling or dragging to the Marriage Supper in any of it. And, there is no turning back to where we came from. It is all or nothing. It is a very big test of character for the bride to be faithful in. She must be willing to leave all of her family to journey to an unknown land to her and to an unknown family.

*Gen 24:6 And Abraham said to him, take heed for yourself that you do not take my son back there.*

satan would have loved that to be the outcome for Isaac, to journey back to the place his father had left behind with all its pagan entrapments. There will be lots of trials for everyone along the way. satan will do everything he is allowed to do to turn us back to where we came from, started our journey from. One of the primary deceits he uses is taking scripture out of context to convince us there is another way. We will be covering that later, for he has had his minions busy working at that and in fact re-writing the scriptures for a long time.

**Please keep in mind the pattern presented here; first, we need to become children of Father before we can be considered to be an acceptable candidate for the second part of our calling.** There is ample opportunity to turn back from this journey at any time. We must not do that! Rebekah never looked back and did not stumble en route to her future husband.

Reading on further in this chapter we see that a pleasing candidate is found quickly; based on her clearly visible actions to a stranger, the slave of Abraham. **She was willing to serve him and his animals before she served herself.** That is very important to the character the Elohim are looking for. Our commitment will be forever and will be tested to the extent They will know we will not walk away from it. It will have many obstacles in the way which are designed to test our resolve and distract us from serving others regardless. We need to be patient and grow in the favor and acceptance extended to us. We are about to read of a patterned behavior facing all who are called to start the journey.

*Genesis 24:55-58 And her brother and her mother said, let the girl stay with us ten days perhaps (or maybe more). Afterwards she may*

*go. (not: “will go”) And he said to them, do not delay me, for the Lord (Yehovah) has prospered my way. Send me away that I can go to my master. And they said we will call the girl and ask of her mouth. (They had not even talked to her on the matter, didn’t want her opinion on it, and they tried to make a delay in the decision.) And they called Rebekah and said to her, will you go with the man? And she (immediately) said, I will go!*

All who are called to the marriage supper need to be as decisive as Rebekah was. She did not hesitate. Unfortunately, interference by family and friends is the most frequent cause of failure to answer Father’s call. He uses His spirit to lead us on the journey to becoming His children. Satan is at the door waiting to pounce. As the prince of the power of the air, he convinces family members to oppose the decision to undertake the journey. Usually with the ploy: “just don’t decide right away, let’s all talk about this, let’s seek others advice who know about these things.” The filth of Satan does not miss a dirty little cunning trick. All too often he is successful in creating failure from the start through his willing minions, who want the one being called to reject it, and come back to the comfort of their worldly pagan practices.

*Matthew 10: 34-37 Do not think (for one moment) that I came to bring peace on earth. I did not come to bring peace, but a sword. (Just think, Christianity professes exactly the opposite for the most part) I came to alienate a man from his father, and a daughter from her mother; and a daughter-in-law from her mother-in-law. And a man’s enemies will be those of his own household. He that loves father and mother over Me is not suitable to Me. And he that loves son or daughter over Me is not suitable to Me.*

That pattern stays the same until the end of the Second Marriage Covenant. He is not instructing us to desert our families. He is making it clear that when Father calls, we need to put that calling above all else. If we are pushed to make a choice by our family members then it must be for Him.

*Genesis 24:63-67 And Isaac had gone out into the field to meditate as it turned to evening. (The Son of the Father did that same thing often) And he lifted up his eyes and looked, and Behold! Camels were coming (10 of them). And Rebekah lifted up her eyes and she saw Isaac. And she quickly dismounted from the camel. (Not a good position to be in when meeting your potential husband, straddled*

over a camel) *And she said to the slave, who is this man who is walking in the field (his father's field) to meet us? And the slave said, it is my master. And she took and wrapped herself (more appropriately). And the slave told Isaac all the things that he had done (no doubt what Rebekah had done as well). And Isaac brought her into the tent of his mother Sarah. And he took Rebekah and she became his wife; and he loved her. And Isaac was comforted after his mother. (had died)*

Isaac did not jump the gun and say, “give her to me, what are we waiting for” did he? Oh no, he did not. He knew all about the character of the Canaanite women around him, so he listened to all his slave had to say, and most likely, asked lots of questions before he deemed Rebekah to be an acceptable wife. He was patient in all of this. **Rebekah's character had been established and made evident by her decisions and actions, which are called works.** Just think, she exhibited the same trait that Abraham had. Her faith in leaving everything; all her family and friends, to go to a land and new family she had only just recently heard about. We often have the same thing confront us when first called by Father, at least it is made to feel like that by some family members, like we are deserting them for something unknown. Our Savior has a different take on that.

*Matthew 19:29 And everyone who left houses, or brothers, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for My names sake shall receive a hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life.*

That is exactly what Rebekah did! That is exactly what Abraham had done! Isaac was convinced and made the commitment to be her husband in his fathers' household and the Plan will move forward with Rebekah. Her name actually speaks of it, “Secured.” The woman needed for the next step in the Plan has been secured.

### **The Pattern of Eliezer**

Before we move forward in this section, we need to bring to light another pattern which is found here, in the use of Eliezer, and its equivalent in the future for securing the Bride of Christ. **Eliezer, when translated correctly in this context, means “Gods helper.”** #410 and #5828 in Strong's. Abraham sent his slave to help and aid the candidate in her decision process and journey to the Promised Land and the son of promise.

Father does the equivalent in helping and aiding those who He calls to His Son. He uses His spirit to do so, it is the helper which assists us, it is the essence of what He is and composed of. His spirit gives us strength to be able to comprehend and keep Father's Household Rules. It also helps us in understanding we were responsible for the only begotten Son of Father having to die on our behalf. No pointing the finger at anyone else like Adam and Eve, and the serpent, for that matter. As we mentioned, being called by Father is part 1 of the process. Part 2 of the process starts after baptism and then not only Father's spirit will dwell in us but also that of our Husband/Savior Jesus Christ. **In part 2 of the process we are not only children of Father, but also co-heirs with Christ, if we qualify to be His Eternal Helpmate.** John understood all of this and wrote about it often in many respects.

*John 6:7 But I tell you the truth, it is advantageous for you that I should go; for if I do not go away, the helper/aid will not come to you. But if I go, I will send it (#846) to you.*

Helper/aid here is #3875 *Parakletos* which means; "called to one's aid." It was used in Greek society to designate one who was a legal advocate or one who pleaded another's cause in a legal matter. **Comforter is a bad translation.** The spirit of God is not a comforter to us, it is a helper to us and aids us in understanding the terms and conditions of our calling. **Most of the Protestant translators use their theological filter here to render #846 autos as "him" when it should be "it."** Earlier in this study we discussed earlier in this study how they often translate this word to make the scriptures conform to their erroneous understanding of things.

*John 14:26 But the helper, the spirit holy will be sent by the Father in My name, it shall teach you all things and shall remind you of all things that I said to you.*

Once again, these are very simple patterns to understand. We first come under the spirit of Father and under His favor and acceptance. Once we reach the goal set in that phase, we will move on to coming under the spirit of our Husband/Savior, Jesus Christ and under His favor and acceptance as well. At that time, we have both Father and Son dwelling in us. That will continue to be the case until we reach the goal of the Marriage Supper. Children of Father and Bride of Christ. **Our spiritual family!**

*Matthew 12:47-50 Then one said to Him, behold, your mother and your brothers are standing outside, seeking to speak with You. But answering, He said to the one*

*speaking to Him, who is My mother? And who are My brothers? And stretching out His hands to His disciples, He said, behold, My mother and My brothers! For whoever shall do the will of My father in Heaven, that one is My brother and sister and mother.*

Let there be no mistake, that is what qualifies us to be children of Father and brothers and sisters with Christ. We are obedient to Father's Household Rules period! Just like Abraham and Sarah were. They qualified as a married team to move the Plan forward.

At age 175 Abraham died having been preceded in death by his wife Sarah. He was buried by two of his sons, Isaac and Ishmael, in the cave he had purchased to bury Sarah. The Plan will now move forward through the son of Promise, Isaac. **(Genesis 25:7-10)**

Life for Isaac was blessed in many ways but not in the way of children. Rebekah was barren for 20 years and then Isaac petitioned God about this and the Lord (Yehovah) granted him his request. Rebekah gave birth to twins, as to the timing of their births only, not as to visible features or mindsets. As most know the oldest was named Esau and the other Jacob. We will look into those names here in a moment. These two boys were as different as night is from day. **Genesis 25:23** instructs us that two nations would be coming from Rebekah's giving birth here.

Esau whose name should be translated "rough handling" will become the father of one nation which will bear his physical attributes, as well as his mindset. Scripture tells us he was a bit of a whiner as well as someone who was impatient and rash in his actions.

On the other hand, we have Jacob. He was a conniving little fellow at times, and when supported by his mother Rebekah he even deceived his father. **Not a good development on Rebekah's part for she should have never put him up to it. That is an affront to her marriage vows.** Jacobs name is often said to mean supplanter or "one who grabs the heel." That can be right and somewhat accurate to a point. However, there is a much better translation and application of his name when put into an accurate context. His name is not a mistake. **He is the continuance of the son of promise.** As such he is the descendant of Adam and Eve. **The curse from the garden and the prophesy of it is on him as it applies to the seed to come.**

**Genesis 3:15** *And I (The Word), will put personal hostility between you and the woman, and between your seed and her seed, He will grind your head, and you shall bruise His heel.*

Paul clarifies for us who The Seed will do this through.

**Romans 16:20** *And the God of peace will shatter satan under your feet (the second Eve) shortly. The favor and acceptance of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.*

**The Bride of Christ will be doing this very thing when she qualifies to be the Second Eve, the Eternal Helpmate in Fathers Household. She is of her Husband's body and her actions and works will defeat satan and his minions, crushing their goal to trip her up and throw her off balance.** Jacob is the vehicle, the son of promise through whom the Seed of Promise will come. Two nations through Isaac and Rebekah of which one will be named Israel in time. For now, his name is Jacob or in this context of Genesis; *"one who attacks with the heel, or at the heel."* Both fit the context.

As most know, difficulties arose in the family and Jacob had to flee to the land of his grandfather Abraham's origin. It is on this journey that he was visited by God.

**Genesis 28:13-15** *And, behold, the Lord (Yehovah) stood above it and said, I am the Lord (Yehovah) the God (Elohim) of your father Abraham, and the God (Elohim) of Isaac: the land on which you are lying, I will give it to you and to your seed. And you shall be as the dust of the earth, (in number) and you shall spread to the west and to the east and to the north and to the south, (of where they were standing) **and all the families of the earth shall be blessed in you and in your seed.** (We will have lots to say about this later in the Timeline of the Plan) *And behold, I will be with you and will protect and preserve you in every place in which you may go, and will bring you back to this Land; for I will not forsake you until I have surely done that which I have spoken to you.* (Notice the Caveat?)*

Here we have Jacob on his journey, to complete the pattern set by Abraham in Isaac as to who would be an acceptable bride for him but only from his kindred, his kind. **This is a pattern set at creation and being extended now to depict who one can marry based on religious and behavioral practices.** Canaanites were filthy in both.

*Genesis 28:6 And Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and had sent him away to Padan-aram to take a wife for himself from there. In his blessing he had commanded him saying, you shall not take a wife from the daughters of Canaan.*

Please do not let this go unnoticed. Jacob had to marry from Abraham and Isaac's kindred. This is a law which will follow the three of them into the next big step in the Plan of Salvation, that pertaining to the Nation of Israel. Israel, will not be allowed to marry any Gentile. On the other hand, Esau could not wait to trouble his father and mother by doing so with the first two Canaanite wives and then down the road try to make it right by marrying a daughter of Ishmael. Two nations, two completely different directions.

As Moses told us earlier Jacob would know God in Covenant as Almighty God (Shadday El). Yehovah/The Word reiterated that name in His Covenant promises to Jacob in that He will protect and preserve him. Time moves on and we find Jacob working in servitude to Laban (name means "white" as in a descendant of Shem) for his two daughters. Lots of stuff could be said here about the events during that time but what is important as it pertains to the Plan is that Jacob ended up with 12 sons through two wives and two concubines. His wives' names were Rachel (a traveling ewe), Leah (tired and weary). His concubines' names were Bilhah (timid) and Zilpah (drop or dripping). One can do an interesting study of the sons for characteristics relative to their mother's names.

Now we will move on to the next defining moment in the Timeline of the Plan relevant to Jacob and Yehovah.

*Genesis 32:27-28 And He (Yehovah/The Word/El) said to him, what is your name? And he said, Jacob. And He said, your name no longer shall be called Jacob, but Israel, because you have persevered with God (Elohim) and with men and have been able to endure.*

Jacob was not a quitter! He had a determined streak in him when dealing with men and with God. So, Jacob returned to Canaan and dwelt near Shechem.

*Genesis 33:19-20 And he bought that part of the field where he had stretched his tent, from the hand of the sons of Hamor, the father of Shechem, for a hundred weighed out pieces of money. And he set up an altar there. And he called it, El of the Elohim of Israel.*

### **The Family Pattern of Tithes and Offerings**

So why was he building this altar, for what purpose?

**Genesis 31:13** *I am the God (El) of Bethel (House of El), where you anointed the memorial stone, where you vowed a vow to Me. Now rise up; go out of this land and go back to the land of your kindred.*

So, what had happened there that is relative to him setting up an altar to El outside of Shechem on his own land?

**Genesis 28:19-22** *And he called the name of that place, Bethel, yet Luz (almond tree) was the prior name of the city. And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, if God (Elohim) is with me and keeps me in this way which I am going, and gives me bread to eat, and clothing to wear, and I return in peace to the house of my father, then the Lord (Yehovah) shall be my God (Elohim), and this stone which I have placed as a memorial location shall become the house of God (Elohim); and all which you shall give to me, I will tithe the tenth to you.*

So, what did his “tithes of all” consist of? The very same pattern of offerings recorded in the Levitical Laws to come later: from the flocks and herds, and from the fields he harvested. The offerings needed an altar to offer them on. That is, a tenth from all of his increase. This is nothing new. He is just following the household example of Abraham and his father Isaac. Scripture instructs us that Abraham gave a tithe of his increase to God in Genesis 14:18-20. This was important to the family of Abraham and will become a statute in their future growth. So here we read that Jacob picked up this statute in his relationship with God (The Word/Yehovah/El/Shadday El/Adonay Yehovih). This event between Jacob and Yehovah is so important scripture records it for us again

**Genesis 35:1-13** *And God (Elohim) said to Jacob, rise up, go to Bethel (House of El) and live there. And make an altar to God (El) there, who appeared to you when you fled before your brother Esau. And Jacob said to his house, and all those with him (There will always be a presence of a mixed multitude with Israel) put away the strange gods (elohim) which are in your midst, and purify yourselves and change your clothing (Israel does this same thing in the future at Mt Sinai which we will discuss later in the Timeline). And let us rise up and go up to Bethel. And I will make an altar there to God (El), who answered me in the day of my distress. And He was with me in the way in which I went. And they gave all the strange gods (elohim) in their hands to Jacob, and the earrings which were in their ears. And Jacob hid them*

*under the oak which was in Shechem.* (These folks were not on the same page as Jacob had been. He had not extended the rules to his household yet. This will become a recurring pattern in Israel) *And they pulled up and went, and the terror of God (Elohim) was on the cities that were around them. They did not pursue the sons of Jacob. And Jacob came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan, it being Bethel; he and all the people with him. And he built an altar there and called the place; The El of Bethel; because God (Elohim) revealed Himself to him there when he fled from his brother. And Rebekah's nurse Deborah (orderly motion) died, and was buried below Bethel under the oak. And he called its name, Oak of Weeping. And God (Elohim) appeared to Jacob again when he came out of Padan-aram; and blessed him. And God (Elohim) said to him, your name is Jacob; your name shall not be called Jacob any more, but Israel shall be your name. And He called his name Israel. And God (Elohim) said to him, I am God (El) Almighty (Shadday). **Be fruitful and multiply.** (A command imbedded into the participants in the Plan) *A nation and a company of nations shall be from your loins. And the land which I gave to Abraham and to Isaac, I will give to you. And I will give the land to your seed after you. And God (Elohim) **went up from him** in the place where He had spoken to him.**

**Genesis 35:28-29** *And the days of Isaac were one hundred and eighty years. And Isaac expired and died, and was gathered to his people, old and satisfied of days. And his sons, Esau and Jacob, buried him.*

We will be moving on now to the history of many of the patterns necessary to the expansion and the completion of the Plan through Israel. **We will see the Covenant will be expanding to the 12 tribes of Israel and will take on a different Covenant name for the God Being who has been interacting with man from the Garden of Eden. Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob knew Him in Covenant as Shadday El, Almighty God.** We covered that earlier but it is necessary to bring it to memory as we move to the First Marriage Covenant with the Nation of Israel.

## CHAPTER 9: AN OVERVIEW OF KEY POINTS IN THE TIMELINE OF THE PLAN SO FAR

---

Before we move forward to the next course correction in the Plan of Salvation, it is prudent that we summarize some of the patterned events leading up to it. In doing so, we will get the “keys to understanding” which unlock much of the mystery as to who the principal participants in the Plan are, and the necessary relationships **required** for a successful completion of it.

After the angelic rebellion, which was founded in the sinning mindset of satan, scripture instructs us that the Earth, the planet which the Elohim called Eden, was destroyed, as too was much of the created Universe. The Elohim learned a lot about giving created beings free moral agency, or the ability to make up their own minds in moral decision making. Some was good, and some was bad, and some very bad. It had become apparent that some of the angels did not want to live in a state of Oneness with their Creators. **Simply put, Oneness is a state of mind of having outgoing concern for others, which is clearly and visibly displayed in ones works. It does not house any animosity, jealousy, envy, lust, or desire for dominion over another.** Lots of things would now be tweaked, and some outright changes inserted, to assist the Plan onto its successful completion.

The Elohim renewed the face of the earth through the Being we know as The Word. In this beginning, They placed markers as to Their Eternal Power and Godhead; as well as signs throughout the creation identifying anticipated high points in the timeline of the Plan. The Elohim, based on the shortfalls encountered in the angelic realm, placed necessary changes in the Plan to assist mankind to complete what the angelic creation did not. As master builders, Their Plan contains many options for change and contingency overhauls if the necessity arises for them to be implemented.

It is important to recognize during this phase in the timeline of the “Overall Plan” that the Elohim are attempting to use the relationship of a man and a woman, a husband and wife, to complete what was not completed in the angelic creation. This relationship was intended to contain all of the attributes of Their spiritual relationship of Oneness as to the love They have for one another but in a physical context and setting. The Elohim deemed it a Marriage Covenant. This is not the Covenant of Circumcision. Do not confuse the two. Please remember the Covenant of Circumcision was one of the flesh with physical promises. It was intended to pave the way to **an attitude of willingly yielding** to the will of the

Elohim. We covered that earlier. The entire success of the Plan is now being placed in the patterns of a Marriage Covenant; between a man and a woman, **who would remain faithful to one another in spite of any obstacles encountered.** The ultimate goal of the Plan has not changed, just the means of getting there. The Elohim are very patient in the task of creating beings who will want to share in Their Eternal Oneness of mind and deed. That is a state of mind which is at peace with all around it, a mindset desiring harmony and not conflict.

Some of the angels did achieve this with the Elohim, but some did not. We covered that at length earlier. The Elohim wanted all of the angels to accomplish that goal individually. They wanted that number to be totally inclusive and completed. **That number fell short!** That will become a pattern throughout the Plan as we will cover in the upcoming study sections. Now we have phase two being implemented to complete the shortfall of the first attempt.

This part of the Plan starts with Adam and Eve. They had everything at their disposal for a wonderful existence as to food and shelter and safety. They were joined in a Marriage Covenant. Adam had been taught about all the do's and don'ts associated with life in the Protected Garden. He in turn taught his wife Eve all which he had been instructed by The Word. The choices were simple when it came down to being faithful and obedient. **Well, things went bad very quickly when Eve allowed a slick speaking deceiver to come between her and her husband and the specific instructions she had been given and that pattern will be often repeated.** Once her eyes were opened to the knowledge of good and evil, contrary to what she had been taught, she went to work on her husband Adam, who was not deceived, but all the same trotted down the wrong path after his wife. So much for filling the Husbandly role of being her savior.

The idyllic short scenario failed to get to the desired goal. Adam and Eve had everything they needed in order to have a wonderful and successful existence, but, with the temptation to seemingly have more, they failed miserably. The Elohim understood things had to change, for both the angels and now man had been given existences that lacked for nothing, and both failed. A course correction had to be inserted and now there would be adversity in their existence with their environment. Now they would have to work to live.

Once out of the protected Garden of Eden, Adam and Eve began fulfilling the command to be fruitful and multiply and fill the earth. That is a pattern and theme throughout this part of the Overall Plan which we call, the Plan of Salvation. **The relationship desired between Adam and Eve fell far short of**

**expectations so now the Elohim would be waiting for another man and woman, husband and wife example to develop a faithful and obedient relationship between themselves and with the Elohim as well.** It turned out to be a real struggle. Scripture talks about some individuals who reached the mark, but not their spouses for they are not named.

It took a long time for that to actually happen, in time the husband and wife team we know as Abraham and Sarah arrived. **The relationship they had with the Elohim and with themselves became an acceptable standard to move forward with this key relationship in the Plan. It was not perfect, but acceptable, to develop a son of promise through.** The son of promise was Isaac, and all would be blessed through him eventually. So that designation passed from Abraham to Isaac. Unfortunately, his relationship with his wife Rebekah was not what his parents had. Rebekah actually deceived Isaac in the matter of the birthright between their sons. She had stumbled in this just as Eve had stumbled with Adam. That was obviously disappointing to The Elohim.

Then we have things breaking down even further in a one-on-one loving Marriage Covenant with their son Jacob. **Jacob did not have a loving relationship with his first wife, Leah. He did not love her and lusted after another, Rachel.** He eventually married Rachel and then the relationships were further strained with them not being faithful to one another. Doubt entered in and a contest ensued to see who could have more children. So, both ended up giving their handmaids to Jacob to father more children. We assume Jacob did not resist. Now we are at a time where there were twelve sons. An important number to follow. In a normal year there are twelve lunar months. In an intercalated year there are thirteen. That too is important as we will see later. The numbers twelve and thirteen play prominent roles throughout creation, Israel, and the Plan.

It became apparent that another course correction should be implemented quickly. The reason being; is that neither the character of the men and women displayed after Abraham and Sarah was acceptable for completing the goal of having a man and a woman develop and continue the necessary character traits to be at one with the Elohim. The Oneness of the Marriage Covenant was not heading in the right direction. Once again please do not confuse this with the requirements of the Covenant of Circumcision. No doubt the men were fulfilling the physical requirements of circumcision. However, their moral character was not meeting expectations on several levels. But that is not the ultimate goal, Oneness is, as displayed by the relationship of the two Elohim. **As a result, we**

**have a major Covenant change inserted into the timeline of the Plan of Salvation.** At this time, it is all about the Salvation aspect of it. Adam was not a savior to his wife Eve. That's important. Abraham actually stumbled over that a couple of times but obviously overcame that inclination to be recognized by the Elohim as he has been. It became painfully obvious that one of the roles in the Marriage Covenant had to be assumed by one of the Elohim. The obvious one would be that of the husband. Thus, as we have demonstrated from scripture earlier the Being we know as The Word/Yehovah/El/Yehovih Adonay/El Shadday, etc. would occupy that function in the Plan from here on out. He was to become the Second Adam in the Marriage Covenant. This function would begin with the decedents of Jacob/Israel, after his death. With this correction in the Plan there would be a much higher degree for success, but not without a lot of disappointments. Thus, The Elohim had set a new achievable number of 144,000. Surely, with The Word /Yehovah assuming the function of Husband in the Marriage Covenant with the Nation of Israel this minimal number would be completed even if millions did not remain faithful to their marriage vows.

In this relationship we will see **the pattern of the firstborn and firstfruit** develop to the extent there is a spiritual equivalent. The First Marriage Covenant terms and conditions between Israel and The Word will focus on Israel's faithful obedience to their Spiritual Husband. Contingencies were ready to be inserted if it did not meet expectations on this simple physical level of enactment. **Once again, we are not talking about the promises of national blessings which accompany the Covenant of Circumcision.** We will be focusing on the spiritual blessings which were available in this Marriage Covenant which far exceed the physical. Israel had an opportunity to become One with their Creator and Husband for eternity, being His helpmate in all that He does. **All Israel had to do was to remain faithful to her marriage vows and not become an adulteress or fornicator with pagan gods.** Unfortunately, few individuals passed the test. The specific number the Elohim had set would not be met under the terms and conditions of the First Marriage Covenant as it had not under the terms and conditions the angelic beings had been given.

Let's take a moment and review some very important scriptures to addressing a husband and wife relationship that was in place between Israel and The Word/Yehovah. Scripture tells us on the witness of two or three a matter is settled.

*Isaiah 54:5 For your Maker is your Husband; the Lord (Yehovah) of Hosts is His name; and your Redeemer is the Holy One of Israel; He is called the God (Elohim) of all the earth.*

*Jeremiah 31:31-32 Behold, the days come, says the Lord (Yehovah), that I will cut a New Covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah, **not according to the (Marriage) Covenant that I cut with their fathers in the day I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt,** which My Covenant they broke, even though I was a Husband to them, says the Lord (Yehovah).*

Please notice the timing of this Covenant which Yehovah calls “MY Covenant.” It was at the time they were coming out of Egypt. When and where did this exchange of marriage vows take place? Lots to say on this later. Physical Israel and Judah will enter into a different relationship with Him in the future timeline, no longer being that of a husband and wife. We will also cover that in detail.

*Jeremiah 3:7-8 And after she has done all these, will she return to Me? And her treacherous sister Judah saw. And I saw, when for all the causes for which the apostate Israel committed adultery, **I sent her away and gave a writ of divorce to her.** (No letter of divorce unless you are married!) *Yet her treacherous sister Judah did not fear, but she went out and whored, she also.**

Very important to notice here that both were married to Yehovah/The Word but only Israel was divorced by Him.

*Jeremiah 3:20 Surely as a wife treacherously departs from her companion, so you have dealt treacherously with Me, O house of Israel, declares the Lord (Yehovah).*

Either we believe the scriptural pattern, or we do not. **Many are completely lost on this fact of a Marriage Covenant. It is a mystery to them and as a result they are ignorant of the innerworkings of the Plan and Salvation and the function they are to be qualifying to occupy for eternity.** Let’s jump forward here for a moment to the Second Marriage Covenant scriptures to establish for a fact who this member of the Elohim was who entered into a Marriage Covenant with Israel (the 10 northern tribes) and consequently when they split with Judah (the southern 2 tribes). All of this is very important to remember as we move forward. Look how Paul addresses **his fellow Jews** as to this fact of marriage which is codified in the Law.

*Romans 7:1-4 Or brothers, are you ignorant! For I speak to those knowing the law, that the law rules over a man for as long a time as he may live. For the married woman (Judah never divorced) was bound by law to the living husband (The Word/Yehovah); but if the husband dies, she is set free from the law of that husband. So, then, if the husband is living, she will be called an adulteress if she becomes another man's. But if the husband dies, she is free from that law, so she does not become an adulteress by becoming another man's wife. Therefore, my brothers, you also were made dead to that law (because you were married to that Being) through the (dead) body of Christ/Messiah, that you may be married to another, to Him who was raised from the dead, that we (a remnant of Judah) should bear fruit to God.*

This is all so simple to follow using the scriptural patterns of here a little, there a little, precept upon precept, and line upon line. Combine that with the gift of the spirit of God/Elohim and we are not trapped in the labyrinth of a mystery. **The Being we know as The Word/Yehovah, was married to Judah and He emptied Himself of all His divinity to become the One we know as Jesus the Christ/Messiah. John 1:1-3 and 14 confirm this to us as do many other scriptures.** We addressed some of them in the first section of this study.

Now back to the scriptures of the First Marriage Covenant to pick up the timeline just prior to this Marriage Covenant happening with its very specific terms and conditions and the disappointments and heartbreak of the Elohim with a chosen people.

## **CHAPTER 10: THE BUILDUP TO THE FIRST MARRIAGE COVENANT**

---

We are now entering the study of a timeline of the Plan of Salvation which is being used to qualify an acceptable bride for the function of the Second Eve, the Eternal Helpmate in the family of the Elohim and specifically in the Household of our Patriarch Father. Yehovah/The Word will follow through with His commitment to assume the responsibilities of the Second Adam and to becoming a Savior/Husband to her. We will be observing some of the patterns which were imbedded at the beginning and come to their conclusion in this timeline of the Plan. Others will continue on with extended purposes later in the Overall Plan.

As we review many of the patterns pertaining to the Marriage Covenants, we will see a lot of similar examples in both the First Marriage Covenant and the Second Marriage Covenant over the course of their individual timelines. This is necessary to establish the intent and purposes for each of them, which will clearly illustrate to us that the physical application is a forerunner, a shadow of a spiritual reality to come.

We will also be covering why there was a need for a Second Marriage Covenant, a **Better Covenant as scripture instructs us**. Just as in the case of the first Eve, there will be many times of testing to see if she would remain faithful to her husband's instructions. Satan will do everything he is allowed to do to end her successful participation in it.

### **Glossary of Some Important Definitions**

Before we enter the realm of the Two Marriage Covenants and the changing landscape of the participants called to them, we need to put in perspective who is who to be able to follow the patterns for each.

**Native Israel:** The original 12 tribes who are blood descendants of Jacob.

**National Israel:** The 10 Northern tribes of Israel who seceded after the death of Solomon.

**National Judah:** The 2 southern tribes of Judah and Benjamin with their capital at Jerusalem and one family from Levi.

**Jews of Judah:** The first reference to "Jew" in scripture is when Israel was warring with the Jews. This one throws a lot of people for a loop thinking all of Israel are Jews. However, that is not the truth, nor does it have any factual basis for it.

These Jews are only from the tribes of Judah and Benjamin, direct blood descendants.

**Jews of Judaism:** This class of people do not have to have any blood of Judah or Benjamin in them. **They are termed “Jews” because they follow the tenets of Judaism**, which is a roll out of the Oral Traditions of the Elders, which morphed into Mishnaic traditions which were written down, and finally into Talmudic traditions and all their arguing and fighting for dominance over all other opinions.

This is, and will be, a fascinating study into the mysteries of the Elohim which we are to be stewards of, as Paul instructs us repeatedly.

*1 Cor 4:1-2 So, let a man think of us as simple attendants of Christ/Messiah and stewards of the mysteries/hidden truths of God/Elohim. And the rest, it is sought among stewards that one be found faithful.*

So, let's start this chapter with some of these mysteries being revealed to us to give us a foundation as to what we will be looking into as to the Marriage Covenants and the physical participants in them.

There is only one account in the entirety of the Bible which instructs us in the sequence of events of the two Marriage Covenants and the participants being called to it. We will review that first which will give you, the reader, an understanding of some of the timeline we will be studying. It is no accident it was given to us by the Bridegroom in the format of a parable. Never lose sight of why a parable was used by our Savior/Husband.

*Matthew 13:34-35 Jesus spoke all these things in parables to the crowds; and He did not speak to them without a parable; so that it would be fulfilled what was spoken by the prophet, saying: I will open My mouth (Whose Mouth? My mouth, Yehovah's when He would come in the flesh) in parables; I will reveal things hidden from the foundation of the world. (Patterns and Goals)*

*Mark 4:10-12 And when He was alone (from the crowds) those around Him, the twelve, asked Him about the parable. And He said to them, (the twelve, not all) to you (once again not the all) it has been given (by Father) to know the mystery (hidden truth) of the Kingdom (the notion of the foundation of the spiritual Royal Power and Plan) of God/Elohim. But to these, those (the crowd) outside, all things are*

*being given in parables, that seeing, they may see and not perceive; and hearing they may hear but not understand, lest they should convert* (from Judaism and the treacherous ways of it and return to their Marriage Covenant vows) *and sins be forgiven.*

This is a major point of instruction from our Savior/Husband while He was in the flesh. He is stressing here a shift in the participants in the timeline of the Marriage Covenants. Those who were outside were the descendants of the Jews of the Nation of Judah. That is, the tribes of Judah and Benjamin. They were never divorced like the Nation of Israel had been. We will be covering their treacherous ways and activities as they are spelled out in scripture later in the study. **After the death of John, the Baptist, their timeline to repent of their errors was concluded.** Only those who had remained faithful to the terms and conditions of the FMC were allowed to finish qualifying under and in them. **It was now the transition time (for) the calling of the Gentile nations, from every tribe and tongue of them.** They were now being called, in fact, seized at all the exits of the highway of mankind.

*Luke 16:16 The Law and the Prophets were* (used) *until John* (the time allotted for them to help them to repent of their ways); *from then on the kingdom of God/Elohim is being preached, and every man* (no longer just the Nations of Israel and Judah) *is being seized to be in it.*

These are all simple understandings of the participant timelines in the Plan as pertaining to the Marriage Covenants. The following scriptures given in a parable, give us a very clear understanding of this great mystery of hidden truth set before the foundation of the world. The Elohim have lots of contingency plans to keep things moving forward on the right path to an acceptable conclusion.

Before we get to chapter 12 of Exodus and examine all the pertinent activities in the relationship which was expected between Native Israel and Yehovah prior to the consummation of the First Marriage Covenant, let's take a look at a synopsis of Native Israel's activities and actions which led to them being separated into 10 Northern tribes and 2 Southern tribes. This is valuable knowledge in understanding a large section of the timeline of the Plan. In Jeremiah, we can find a wealth of knowledge.

*Jer 3:1 They say, if a man sends away his wife and she goes from him and will be for another man, will he return to her again?* (Emphasis

here on him doing the returning to her) *Would not the land be greatly defiled by that? But you play the whore with many lovers, yet you return back to Me, says Yehovah.*

There is a timeframe in which Yehovah her Husband will take her back, but she needs to get it rolling. Then He will be a Savior to her in accepting her back. The door is not open forever in a Husband/wife relationship under the terms and conditions of the First Marriage Covenant.

*Jer 3:2-3 Lift up your eyes on the bare heights and see if there is a place you have not lain with another. By the highways (of the nations) you have sat waiting for them, like an Arab in the wilderness. And you have defiled the land with your fornications and with your evil. Thus, the showers are withheld, and the late rain has not been given. And the forehead of a woman who is a whore is on you; yet you refuse to be ashamed.*

Vivid and clear! A marriage relationship where she played the whore and didn't try to hide it. She did not fake loyalty and faithfulness to her Husband. He used the physical promised blessings to her as a means of getting her to repent and return to Him. However, to no avail. She was done with Him in a marriage commitment because she lusted like a stallion in the wilderness for other lovers. As a merciful Husband, He will always want the best for her even though it could no longer be in a relationship of marriage. So, later in the Plan that mercy will come into full view.

*Jer 3:4-5 Will you not cry to Me from this time forward; my Father; the gentle guide of my youth. Will He remain angry forever? Or will He hedge it (keep it in) to the end? Behold, you have spoken, and you have done all the evil things that you could.*

Let's jump ahead in the chapter for a moment to see this new relationship addressed in more detail.

*Jer 3:19-20 But I said: how can I put you among the sons, and give you a pleasant land, a beautiful inheritance among the multitude of nations? And I said **You shall call Me, my Father; and you shall not turn away from Me** (in that relationship) **as you surely did as a***

*treacherous wife departs from her companion, as you have dealt with Me, O daughter of (Native) Israel, says Yehovah.*

Here, we have Yehovah/The Word/Christ/Messiah giving us instruction as to one of the segments in the future timeline of the Plan of Salvation. This is the daughter of Native Israel who consisted of the 10 Northern tribes who formed the Nation of Israel in their apostasy under Jeroboam and the two golden calves they worshipped after separating from Judah and Benjamin, who became known as the Nation of Judah. His love for them is endless and He has made a way where they could still share in the family relationship as children. Thus, they will no longer be calling Him Husband but Father just as the prophet Isaiah instructs us in his book and in chapter 9 and verse 6. He tells us one of Yehovah/The Word/Jesus' titles will be **everlasting Father**. Not in competition with the Father, but One who has children of His own as a result of the union between He and His bride in the Patriarch Fathers household. This is just a simple answer to the questions of Jeremiah 3:4-5. There is a lot more information contained here for the entire Plan, but we will just focus on the two entities who were betrothed and married to Him under the terms and conditions of the First Marriage Covenant (FMC). Verses 6-11:

*Jer 3:6-9 Yehovah also said to me in the days of Josiah the king, have you seen what apostatizing Israel has done? She has gone up on every high hill (the high places) and under every green tree (the groves), and has fornicated there. **And after she has done all these things will she return to Me? But she did not return.** (He held out for it to happen, but time is up) And her **treacherous** sister Judah saw it. (O yes, she did, and she saw how stupid Israel acted in her eyes by not trying to fake a relationship) And when I saw all the causes which apostate Israel committed in adultery, I sent her away with a divorce document I gave her **detailing** her whoring ways. Yet her **treacherous** sister Judah did not fear, but she went and whored herself also. And it happened, as a result of the folly of her whoredom that she also defiled the land and fornicated with stones and with trees. (Objects of worship made from them.)*

It is important to note here how Yehovah looks at this type of behavior of worshipping another whom she was not married to. He typifies it in the language and terms of illicit sex. The gift of sex given to a man and a woman is the physical

underpinning of being One with another. Two beings coexisting in the well-being of each other which will produce others to also share in it. It was to be used to instruct mankind about the relationship the Elohim had shared for eternity.

**Oneness is Their goal for all of us, to share in the same goals and outlook in an environment of peace and harmony.** satan had influenced National Israel into completely abrogating her responsibility in such a sacred relationship.

*Jer 3:10-11 And yet for all this, her treacherous sister Judah has not turned to Me with her whole heart, but in pretense (of a faithful marriage relationship), says Yehovah. And Yehovah said to me, the apostate Israel has justified herself more than treacherous Judah.*

What an indictment leveled against the tribes of Benjamin, Judah, and some of Levi here. They are the Biblical Jews of the Nation of Judah recorded in the First Marriage Covenant scriptures. We will address who they have become later. It is obvious that National Israel was divorced for her reckless filthy activities, but the Nation of Judah was not divorced so that prophecies could be fulfilled later in the Plan. This is an important aspect to being able to understand the mystery of the Bride and her Savior/Husband. But now onto the reading of Matthew 22.

*Mat 22:1-6 And answering Jesus again spoke to them in parables (what is the purpose for speaking in parables? So many will not understand, only those whom it is given to do so, Luke 8:10), saying: The Kingdom of heaven is compared to a man, a king, who made a wedding feast for his son. And he sent his slaves (Moses and Aaron) to call those who were **being called** to the wedding feast: but they did not desire to come (Native Israel). Again, he sent other slaves (the Prophets), saying, tell the ones written to (now only the Nation of Judah), behold, I have prepared my supper; my oxen, and the fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come to the wedding feast. But none cared, they went away one to his own field, and one to his merchandising (Jews of Judaism). And the rest seized his slaves, insulted, and killed them.*

*Mat 23:30-31 And you say, if we had been in the day of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets. (as they were about to murder Christ the Son). So, you*

*witness against yourselves, that you are the sons of those who murdered the prophets.*

**Mat 22:7-11** *And hearing, the king became angry. And sending his armies, he destroyed those murderers, and burned their city. (The Jews of Judaism and Jerusalem) Then he said to his slaves, indeed, the wedding feast is ready, but those who had been written to (Israel and Judah) were not worthy. Therefore, go onto the exits of the highways and call to the wedding feast as many as you may find. And going out onto the highways, those slaves (Apostles) gathered all, as many as they found (Gentiles), both evil and good. (Why both evil and good? For most of us Gentiles were not in a classification of “good” when we were called, were we? Most of us needed the blood of Christ applied to us, and a water baptism death, before the old us could get to that stage in our calling) And the wedding feast was filled with reclining guests. And the king coming in to look over those reclining, he saw a man there who had not invested in a wedding garment*

**Rev 19:8** *And to her it was granted to be arrayed in fine linen, pure and bright, for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.*

**Mat 22:12-14** *And he said to him, Friend, how did you come in here not having (put the time into securing) a wedding garment? But he was silent. Then the king said to the servants, bind his feet and hands, take him away, and throw him out into the outer darkness, and there shall be the weeping and gnashing of teeth. **For many are called, but few are chosen.***

**Luke 13:28** *There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth when you see Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the Kingdom of God, but you yourselves thrust outside.*

**Pro 31:29** *Many daughters have done well, but you excel them all.*

What are the 3 steps in qualifying to become the Bride of the Son?

**Rev 17:14** *These will make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, because He is Lord of lords, and King of kings: **and the ones with Him are the called, chosen, and faithful ones.***

*Revelation 12:11 And they overcame him (satan) by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of **their** testimony, and they did not love their lives to the death.*

We are going to cover this entire process in this study in the upcoming chapters focusing on the wedding feast: of the participants who were betrothed to Christ/Messiah under the terms and conditions of both Marriage Covenants. And yes, there will be many, many patterns coming full circle as we do. Patterns we have previously examined at the time of their conception and infancy.

By the time we get to the twelfth chapter of Exodus we can clearly see a pattern of duality; with Moses being used in the First Marriage Covenant with Native Israel and Paul with the calling of the Gentiles to the Second Marriage Covenant. Both Covenants had some similar terms and conditions as well as some different ones.

Moses was used to introduce the El of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob to the apostate descendants of them. After Jacob's death, his sons and their successive generations fell further from the knowledge of the Elohim and in particular; of Yehovah, and His relationship with their fathers. Over the course of some four hundred and thirty years they assimilated deeper and deeper into the culture of Egypt as to its gods and mores in society.

As we have read in **Exodus 6:2-3** Moses even had to tell them the name of the El of their fathers which was Shadday El, a Covenant name being descriptive of the relationship shared between them and of the responsibilities of His part in it. He then instructed Israel that in their Covenant, His name would be Yehovah (or any way you wish to spell YHVH). This name was reflective of what would be the essence of their relationship with Him, "**Giver of eternal life.**" To be able to understand the depth of this relationship, they would need to prove themselves to be faithful and obedient to the terms and conditions of it.

After Moses had visually established who Yehovah was, not just through words but through His mighty deeds and works over Pharaoh and Egypt, it was time to move forward with the basics of the relationship as they are spelled out and patterned in the moedim; the annual appointed times of meeting with both of the Elohim, the two Eternal Beings we know as Father and Son under our Covenant terms and conditions.

Moses was also assigned the task and function of betrothing an acceptable bride to Yehovah/The Word/Christ/Messiah. This had and would further prove to be a

formidable task. Paul had the same task and function under our Marriage Covenant terms and conditions. However, at that time, Paul was introducing us to whom our Husband was and had been so we could better understand the mystery surrounding it. We are also introduced to the other member of the Elohim who we call Father for we first must be His children to be able to marry after His kind. **That is a Covenant change made clear so we would not follow in the error of Judaism, which by the way; was, and is not, the religion of Moses.** Judaism insists Father Elohim was their God. Yet Christ/Messiah says no, He was not and is not.

*John 8:52-59 Then the Jews (of Judaism) said to Him, now we know that you have a demon. Abraham died, and the prophets, and you say, if anyone keeps My words, he will never ever taste death. Are you greater than our father Abraham who died? (remember He had just told them in verse 44 that their father was the devil) And the prophets died! Whom do you make yourself to be? Jesus answered, If I glorify Myself, My glory is nothing (for it was in the Father's bosom John 1:18) it is My Father who glorifies Me, who you say is your God. But you have not known Him; (did you get that, not known Him ever!); but I know Him, and if I say that I do not know Him, I would be a liar like you. (that's not polite!) But, I know Him, and I keep His word. Your father Abraham leaped for joy that he should see My day, and he saw and rejoiced. Then the Jews (of Judaism) said to Him, you are not yet 50 years, and have you seen Abraham? Jesus said to them, truly, truly, I say to you, before Abraham came into being I AM. Then they took up stones that they might throw them at Him..."*

Why? Because He just told them He was the El of the Elohim who had been the interactive God with Abraham and of his descendants. Thus, they wanted to stone Him for blaspheming their false traditions in Judaism. Judaism today, as well as many who call themselves enlightened Christians, fall for the same deception of satan as to whom is who of the Elohim, and as to who functions as what through the timeline of the Plan. It is probably good to give a quick Biblical definition of what a "Jew" was during the time of Christ/Messiah as well as today. **Forget the myth of all Jews are of Judah's blood.**

*Mark 7:1-4 And the Pharisees and some of the Scribes were assembled to Him, having come down from Jerusalem (their sphere and seat of power). And seeing some of His disciples eating with unclean hands, that is unwashed hands (according to their prescribed manner) they found fault. (If you can't get the Teacher, go after his disciples so you can associate Him with error, pure politics) For the Pharisees and **ALL THE JEWS** do not eat unless they wash the hands with the fist, holding the traditions of the elders (found nowhere in scripture or in the instructions of Moses). And coming from the market, they do not eat unless they wash themselves. And there are **MANY OTHER THINGS** which they received (from their erroneous elders) to hold: washings of cups, and of utensils, and of bronze vessels, and couches.*

Please observe how they in their own words define what a Jew is. **One who follows the traditions of the elders and not the commands of God, or Moses for that matter.** That is why Christ/Messiah says what He does in Matthew 23 just before He rebukes the Scribes and the Pharisees over and over again.

*Mat 23:1-3 Then Jesus spoke to the crowd and to His disciples, saying, the Scribes and the Pharisees **settled into** (correct translation of what they had done #2523) *Moses' seat*. Then all things, whatever they tell you to keep (according to Moses), *keep and do*. But! Do not do according to their works (Judaism/traditions of the elders) *for they say, and do not do.*" (Hypocrites!)*

But watch how Christ/Messiah further separates their religion from the very word of God.

*Mark 7:5-9 Then the Pharisees and the Scribes questioned Him, why do your disciples not walk according to the traditions of the elders, but eat bread with unwashed hands (according to our ritualistic method)? And answering He said to them, well did Isaiah prophesy of you, **HYPOCRITS** (not nice again, bad Christ/Messiah); *as it is written: this people honors Me with the lips, but their heart is far from Me, teaching as doctrines the commandments of men. **Forsaking the commandments of God, you hold the traditions of men: washings of utensils and cups, and MANY OTHER SUCH THINGS** you do like this.**

*And He said to them, do you do well in setting aside the commandments of God so that you may keep your traditions?*

Our Savior goes on to contrast what they teach and observe as to what Moses taught and observed. **Judaism is not the religion of Moses**, so please do not let anyone lead you astray on that point. Also, to be considered a Jew in Christ's time one had to follow a prescribed set of rules of the Pharisees in their deluded traditions of the elders. It had nothing to do with being from the tribe of Judah in their eyes, only obediently doing what they taught and suborning the commands of God to a lesser position. That is why the last living Apostle stressed the fact that the Jews of Judaism had their own Passover instead of the Passover of Yehovah the Lord which, we will cover later.

When reading through the Second Marriage Covenant (SMC) scriptures, we can see that the teachers of the traditions of the elders were constantly harassing Paul after he **rejected Judaism** to follow the example of Christ/Messiah and His love of Father/Elohim. They tried desperately to foul up his efforts to bring a chaste virgin Bride to Christ/Messiah from the Gentiles. However, he also tried to convince his fellow countrymen that they were also able to marry into a New Marriage Covenant with Christ as we covered in an earlier chapter and may again later. However, Paul was specifically tasked with initiating the start of the count of the Gentiles required to complete the number of those who would completely internalize the Lamb of Father's household, because Native Israel had fallen short of the prescribed number.

*Rom 11:25 For I do not desire, brethren, that you should be ignorant of this mystery (which, in fact, is actually a hidden truth), lest you should be wise in your own estimation, that hardening in part has happened to Israel until the fullness (full count) of the Gentiles has come in.*

Into what? The completion of the Marriage Covenant so the Plan could move forward. Native Israel: both the Nation of Israel and the Nation of Judah, had exhausted their time to do so, the time allotted to them to qualify to complete the number of the bride, the eternal helpmate, the second Eve. Some remained faithful throughout the process, but the vast majority did not, just as in these Second Marriage Covenant times of ours. "Many are called but few are chosen." Paul does tell us there are those who certainly did qualify to be the elect through their election process in **Romans 11:7**.

Paul also tells us about his efforts to the Gentiles:

*2 Cor 11:2 For I am jealous for you with godly jealousy. For I have betrothed you to one husband (there are not two Husbands as some disgustingly profess, and never have been!) that I may present a chaste virgin to Christ/Messiah.*

We mentioned earlier that Moses was instructed to explain to Native Israel that Yehovah/The Word/Christ/Messiah was known to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob as Shadday El and not as Yehovah. In earlier chapters, we covered some of His other names as well. In His Covenant relationship, He was their physical protector and provider. That was very important in the effort to establish a faithful and obedient husband and wife relationship between a man and a woman, Abraham and Sarah. It eventually reached an acceptable level for the Plan to move forward but that upward motion went downhill shortly after that with Isaac and his wife and then further with Jacob and his wives, all four of them.

This was not the desired outcome, but it had been planned for nonetheless, before the foundation of the current world. The Elohim had learned a lot about character previously from the angelic creation. They were hoping that mankind existing in a physical state of temporary life and being dependent upon the other aspects of creation around them to live, **would develop a desire to care for the creation and each other**. It had become obvious that Yehovah/The Word would have to pick up the function and responsibilities of the male part of a faithful Marriage Covenant bond Himself to further the Plan along. The intent was to keep the physical bride on a qualifying path and to not have a conspiring and conniving wife on His hands. Without this course correction taking place, the Plan of Salvation would not come to an acceptable conclusion.

Now, we will be picking up where Moses is actively preparing Native Israel to be a chaste virgin to the Being we know as Yehovah/The Word/Christ/Messiah. The betrothal period will consume the time just prior to them leaving Egypt, and up to the time they come to Mount Sinai in the wilderness at Pentecost/Feast of Weeks.

The First Marriage Covenant terms and conditions are very specific. They contain instructions about how each will function in the relationship; as the Husband, Provider and Savior, and as the wife; being obedient and faithful to her Husband's rules for the family. It was imperative for Native Israel to keep very specific times of meeting with Him, which are called "appointed times" or in Hebrew, moedim.

The very first thing given to Native Israel before leaving Egypt was the means and method of knowing when these very specific days are. Thus, she would be without excuse to keep them correctly.

### **The Calendar of Yehovah Restated and Brought to Remembrance**

Just as the apostate descendants of Israel/Jacob had lost all understanding of who Shadday El was they also did likewise for His yearly Calendar. The fact it is being corrected here, prior to anything else other than His name is very, very significant to the timeline and the efforts of Native Israel to worship Him.

*Ex 12:1-2 And Yehovah said to Moses and to Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying, this month shall be the **Head** (#7218) of months for you. It shall be the **first** (#7223) of the months of the year for you.*

This was given before the delineation of the Covenant appointed times of meeting. It was also given long before the commands for the Sabbath. These moedim were the annual rehearsals of the epic reality they represented in the timeline of the Plan. Both Moses and Aaron were given this instruction as to the start of the year. Please notice the double emphasis on this month as well, **it was the Head of the months and it was the First of the months**. No misunderstanding that. Unfortunately, Judaism has decided the **seventh** month is the Head of all the months and sets their fake calendar by starting the count backwards from it to get to the beginning of the first month and thus the year.

Head here is #7218 Ro'sh. Notice what emphasis Strong's puts on its meaning: *"from an unused root apparently meaning to shake; the head (as most easily shaken), whether literally or figuratively (in many applications; of place, time, rank, etc.)"*

Please drink this in. It is called the Head of the months because of its description. **This month is the first month in which the very first limited heads of barley grain can be easily shaken to separate the seeds from the head and thus be able to be ground into flour.** Please put this into your Calendar understanding. The first of the mature heads, the Aviv heads, will take place **DURING THIS MONTH! NOT BEFORE IT**. This first maturing grain will be deemed the first of the firstfruits of barley as we will discuss a little later. Was Yehovah talking to them during the previous month? Of course not, for He said to them **THIS** month will be the Head and First to you in setting MY appointed times of meeting. The one they are in, not the 12<sup>th</sup> month of the previous year like **some false prophets proclaim and mislead many who are being called out of confusion to stumble back into it.**

The Brown Driver Briggs says of it: “head” as in head of man, head as seat of vision, chief over others, and the sum of essential content of matters.

The Elohim were being very particular about this month and are giving Native Israel, and thus us, **identifying markers and clearly visible signs to when it is**. To get all of what They are instructing we have to find a pattern from what is written in scripture: here a little, there a little, line upon line and precept upon precept. Native Israel had Moses to assist them with their Betrothed’s instructions, but we have the very spirit of the Elohim; both Father and Son to assist us. **That is a very big course correction!** Yes, the content of this month of the first easily shaken heads is more important than all the rest for in it the rehearsals of the epic events in the Plan of Salvation commence. We are required to worship the Elohim in spirit and in truth.

This first month gives us the understanding of whom is who in the functions of the Marriage Covenant relationship. The information contained in the rehearsals of this month makes it possible for us to envision the Marriage Covenants dynamic start with the Second Adam prophesying His intent to lay down His very life for His wife, the Second Eve. That is 180 degrees opposite of the first Adam’s actions. **This is the time and place where our Savior becomes the Tree of Life to Native Israel and eventually to us as we are grafted into it.** It is for that very reason Judaism was dumbed down by satan and their vanity and politicking to proclaim the seventh month as the Head of the months. **satan has been allowed to deceive their thinking so they would not understand the significance of the month of Abib (as we will see) as the month which contained the vital, essential, and visionary information as to the Plan of Salvation.** It tells us who the Savior actually was and would be in the days of His physical coming. Because of their treacherous actions, they, the Jews of Judaism, would not be able to have a relationship with the Elohim, and in particular, with Yehovah/The Word/Christ/Messiah in sincerity and truth. Once again as Paul tells us in **Romans 11:7-8**, their hearts were hardened and they were given a spirit of stupor, or as the Greek means: *“lethargy and slumber, to be stricken with: dulling of the spiritual senses.”*

Yehovah also instructed Moses and Aaron that it was not just the Head of the months **but also the First of the months and not the second or twelfth or any other for that matter.** The Hebrew for first here is #7223 Ri’shon; from #7221 in Strong’s. The BDB says of it: *former, first, chief*. We know it is not referring to “former” here because Yehovah said **THIS** month. This word is a fascinating word

and is used often as former and chief as well as first in some very definitive instruction in scripture pertaining to the appointed times of meeting and Their rehearsals contained in each.

Now, we will look at the second defining sign of this month as found in its name.

*Deu 16:1 Guard the month of Abib, and keep the Passover to Yehovah your Elohim* (because He is the only One, they actually knew at that time, as Christ/Messiah instructed us earlier). *For in the month of Abib Yehovah your Elohim brought you out of Egypt by night.*

*Ex 13:4 Today you are going out in the month of Abib.*

*Ex 23:15 You shall keep the pilgrimage festival of Unleavened Bread. Seven days you shall eat unleavened bread, as I have commanded you, at the set time of the month of Abib. For in it you came out from Egypt, and they shall not appear before Me Reyqam:* (ineffectually, undeservedly, without cause and; thus, in vain and void, without effect and in an empty condition. Unfortunately, that is exactly what ended up happening as we will see and as the earlier scriptures instructed us).

*Ex 34:18 You shall keep the pilgrimage festival of Unleavened Bread. Seven days you shall eat unleavened bread, which I commanded you, at the appointed time in the month Abib. For in the month of Abib you went out from Egypt.*

There is no doubt what the name of this month is. **It is the most important month of the year to the Elohim and to Their Plan of Salvation.** The name of this month of “most easily shaken heads” is Abib #24 in Strong’s which tells us it is “from an unused root meaning to be tender. Green, a young ear of grain; hence the name of the month Abib or Nisan.”

The BDB says of it: 1) *fresh young ears of barley.*

It becomes very obvious when understanding the essence of these two descriptive signs which occur during the month of Abib, that this month will be the first month to have quantities of aviv barley, enough for a wavesheaf offering, **being surrounded by a vast majority of unripe fields of green ears.** These mature barley locations with heads of grain which can have their seeds separated from

them by shaking or winnowing by the middle of the month were to be searched out as the primary sign of the year changing. These are defining terms in the words used by Yehovah as to this month. We are all given the option of believing them or not. It's all about making the right choices. **These defining characteristics are the main criteria for determining which month is to be used to start the year.** Often one can observe green heads of barley the month before the first month, but they are empty heads. Only when you have a month of enough mature heads which can be easily shaken and ground into an omer wavesheaf offering, can you start the year. Everything is to be in the month of Abib nothing prior to it as Moses and Aaron were instructed by Yehovah. They were two witnesses to it.

The Elohim have placed these signs in the Promised Land in a way they can't be eradicated, try as one might. **The chief sign of this month is having enough heads of barley mature enough for the omer offering during the days of UB, the middle of the month, and after the 14<sup>th</sup> Passover.** We can't repeat that enough. It is the First of the Firstfruit of barley and is representative of our Savior and the unselfish act of being beaten on our behalf. There are rules associated with this First of the Firstfruit Wavesheaf offering, which emphasizes that it is taken from the very first heads to mature in the Promised Land. The Elohim emphasize this in both Marriage Covenant scriptures.

*Ex 22:29 You shall not delay giving your harvest and your vintage.  
You shall give to Me the firstborn of your sons.*

If you remember back, we covered the first instances of these commanded practices as to firstfruit and firstborn offerings of Cain and Abel and how being negligent in the timing was a bad situation to be in as witnessed with Cain.

*In Mark 4:29 we are instructed, But when the grain ripens, he immediately puts in the sickle, because the harvest has come.*

This is contained in the instruction Christ/Messiah was giving about the Kingdom using the example of how grain grows in verses 26-29.

*Ex 23:19 The First of the firstfruits of your ground you shall bring to the house of Yehovah your Elohim...*

When was the practice of the wavesheaf of barley to begin? Was it in Egypt? Was it in their journeys in the Wilderness?

*Lev 23:10-11* Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them: when you come into the Land which I give to you, and reap its harvest, **and have brought in the sheaf** (past tense) of the beginning of your harvest to the priest. He shall wave the sheaf before Yehovah, to be accepted on your behalf; **on the day after the Sabbath, the priest shall wave it.**

Please keep this in mind when you read Ephesians.

*Eph 5:26-27* That He may sanctify it, cleansing it by the washing of the water in the word, that He might present it to Himself as a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle, or any such things; but that it be holy and without blemish.

*Deu 16:9* You shall number to yourselves seven weeks, when the sickle begins to reap in the standing grain, you shall begin to number seven weeks

Which will take us to Pentecost or Feast of Weeks.

There is another very important rule pertaining to this First of the Firstfruit grain offering in the month of Abib.

*Lev 2:14* And if you bring near a grain offering of firstfruits to Yehovah, new heads from the field dried out with fire resulting in kernels which can be ground into flour then you shall bring it near for **an** (acceptable) **grain offering of your firstfruits.**

This is the minimum standard of maturity for a First of the Firstfruit Wavesheaf offering on the first day of the week, the day which follows the weekly Sabbath (#7676) which occurs during the seven days of Unleavened Bread.

The month of Abib cannot begin unless this condition will be met for the potential wavesheaf day of the upcoming month. It is very easy for us today and for the Levites who had charge of such things in their day to know if the maturing grain would meet these requirements two weeks after the New Moon to start the month.

The other sign representing our Savior in this month is the little lamb, which we will discuss. Remember back to Adam and Eve and how Adam was not a savior to Eve, his sinning wife. Instead, he joined her in her sinning ways and when

confronted as to his disobedient and unfaithful actions, he blamed his wife and then Yehovah as well. As a result of that, a life had to be given through the shedding of blood so their nakedness could be covered. We will see this pattern of shed blood continue through to the end of the Plan's timeline.

It is easy to see why the Elohim had to transfer this knowledge of the acceptable start of the year to Moses and Aaron so they in turn could instruct Native Israel. This is all vital to keeping the annual rehearsals on each of their appointed days and in their appointed months.

After giving the chronology of their order, and some rules and commands specific to them as well as the actual dates of the days in Leviticus 23, the Elohim give this final statement of responsibility about them.

*Lev 23:37 These are the set appointed times of Yehovah which you shall proclaim holy gatherings, to bring a fire offering to Yehovah, a burnt offering and a food offering, a sacrifice, and a drink offering, the thing of a day on its own day.*

That means exactly what it says. You can't split the functions and the ingesting of the offerings of Passover over two days. That pertains to all the others as well. **Everything on the exact day of the month that the Elohim say.** You can't find anywhere in scripture where the Elohim command Passover on any day other than the 14<sup>th</sup> of the month in its entirety! We will be covering that shortly as we move through Exodus 12.

This chapter of Exodus introduces us to the ultimate course correction in the timeline of the Plan of Salvation. **Yehovah's participation in the function of the Second Adam is the game changing event to start off the Marriage Covenant timeline.** His role, as such, will pick up where the first Adam failed miserably. As mentioned, Adam did not want any part of being a savior to his sinning wife who was of his body, bone of his bone and flesh of his flesh. The Second Adam will be showing His betrothed; Native Israel, that He was willing to lay down His life to set her free from the penalty of sin and thus become her Savior as well as her Husband. As the Head of Creation, it was an act of love; of outgoing concern for her. Thus, it is no coincidence that He conducts His own sacrifice in the Head of the months. He, as The Word/Yehovah, had created everything that was created as we examined in earlier chapters. This is a fact stressed in the scriptures attributable to both Marriage Covenants, and even in John's last writings in the Book of Revelation when he addressed the Laodicean Church.

*Rev 3:14 And to the messenger of the church of Laodicea, write: these things says the Amen, the Faithful and True Witness, the Head of the creation of God/Elohim.*

This same fact is told to us repeatedly by John in his Gospel and Epistle writings that the Being we know as Jesus Christ was an equal member of the Elohim and that everything that was made was made by Him. **John 1:1-4.**

It should be relatively simple to deduct why Yehovah was instructing Moses and Aaron in this knowledge of the start of the year and identifying the month by clearly visible signs in it. Many have tried to discount this simple teaching of the start of the year in the month of Abib, which we have just reviewed. Judaism has gone its own way just as the other religions of the world have done in observing their own calendars and setting their own dates they wish to proclaim as their days of worship.

Now, we are onto the timeline changing event which speaks volumes to us about the depth of commitment the Elohim share in Their efforts to bring the Plan to its intended conclusion.



## CHAPTER 11: THE PASSOVER OF YEHOVAH

---

Immediately after Yehovah's calendar instruction as to the start of the year, He gives Native Israel and thus us as well, the fundamental laws and principals of the Passover lamb and also, insight into the wisdom of the Elohim as to the assumption that Native Israel may become unfaithful and thus a need for others to assist in completing what they could not as a people.

*Ex 12:3-5 Speak to the congregation of Israel, saying, on the tenth day of this month, they shall each take for themselves an animal of the flock for a father's house, a flock animal for a house. And if the house is too small for a flock animal, (to be able to consume it in its entirety) he and his neighbor next to his house shall take (together with the intention that it would be completely consumed, completely internalized) by the number of souls (Nephesh: individual people), each one according to the mouth of his eating, you shall count concerning the flock animal.*

The purpose for this commanded action is overlooked by most today. These rules speak volumes of wisdom and planning to us. **The First Rule of the lamb was to be separated on the tenth day of the first month from the rest of the flock.** You may recall we addressed that importance to some extent about the tenth day of the first and seventh months in the chart we have in Chapter 2 of this study. Ten is a number rendered to righteous judgment in scripture. It is also given the distinction as a day of separation in the Plan of Salvation and in the monthly Life Cycle of a woman. This tenth day of separation in that Cycle is called Meiosis by the science community. It is the day in which the ovum reduces its chromosome count by half. This is an act which is preparing the Ovum to be able to be fertilized later with the chromosome count from the father in the cycle, in fact, during days 15-21. The Cycle has two parts to it, both encompassing 14 days. The first 14 days are all about being prepared.

The lamb being separated on day 10 of the month is also being prepared and watched over so it does not get harmed or blemished in any way. That took place in the "bosom" of the father's individual household. That leads us into **the Second Rule pertaining to the lamb. If there were not enough people to consume the lamb in its entirety in the father's household, he would need to invite his neighbor next door to complete the number necessary to completely consume it.** The text does not say, the father's house next to his, but rather the neighbors.

That is not a mistake, but something very important from the prophetic vision of the Timeline. **It is a built-in contingency plan;** if Native Israel does not complete the desired number required to internalize the Lamb of Father's household and thus complete the number of the Bride and move forward in the Plan of Salvation someone else will.

The ultimate rehearsal here is pertaining to Father's spiritual household. As we know the Lamb of that household is Jesus Christ. There is a specific number assigned to the Second Eve, 144,000. She will have completely internalized the lamb of Father's household. She will be One with her Savior/Husband. **Please remember Oneness is the desired outcome of all Their creation.** John tells us about this number in his Book of Revelation and it is a telling example of the end of the process.

*Rev 14:1-2 And I saw, and behold, the Lamb standing on Mount Zion! And with Him were one hundred and forty-four thousand, with the name of His Father having been written on their foreheads.*

They are married and have been granted the name of the Father's household through their union with His Son.

Some have said this word here for neighbor in Exodus 12 can only be used of an Israelite. Really?

*Eze 16:26 You have whored with the sons of Egypt, your neighbors, great of flesh, and have multiplied your fornications to provoke Me to anger.*

The same word, so away with that objection!

Exodus 12:5 is a continuation of the rules for the Passover lamb.

*Exo 12:5 A flock animal, a perfect one (without blemish), a male, a yearling, shall be to you. You shall take from the sheep or from the goats.*

More specific rules assigned to the lamb. All very important. It was reiterated it could only be a flock animal thus not a herd animal. That will come at a later date as to cattle. The lamb needed to be without blemish, perfect, complete in composition; yet be young, less than a year old. Once again, the need for a calendar to verify it was in sync with the function and rules of the Passover in the

Month of Abib. That is another sign necessary for the Month of Abib, which is one of the 10 witnesses in creation which attest to its start.

The Passover lamb could not qualify for this sacrifice unless it was without blemish. It was the symbolic shedding of this innocent blood which would prepare Native Israel to be able to have a relationship with her Savior/Husband to be. But it was not for all of Native Israel, it was only for the firstborn as we will see. We have followed this pattern of the shedding of innocent blood from an animal without blemish through some of the earlier chapters. It is very important to the success of the Plan of Salvation. It is important to understand that this was in reference to physical perfection with the lamb of the flock. This was just a rehearsal of the reality to come, the spiritual reality of this symbolic sacrifice which our Savior/Husband was willing and committed to undertake for the success of the Plan of Salvation.

Being without blemish is Tamiym; Strong's #8549 meaning: perfect, undefiled, without spot, upright, integrity and truth. From #8552 Tamam; meaning: to complete, be clean, consume, come to the full, be perfect. We see the spiritual significance and application emphasized with its use here in "consume" as one example: meaning to consume the full [totality] knowledge of Christ's function as the Lamb of Father's household. **We are to consume the Lamb in haste before sunrise. In other words, it won't be made available forever for us to fiddle around making up our minds whether we will or won't.** That is the spiritual reality of our calling at this time, we are called to being the firstborn and firstfruits of our Savior/Husband's body.

Another is "come to the full" meaning come to the full understanding and knowledge of our Husband/Savior.

This Hebrew word which has its Greek equivalent is very significant in the Plan of Salvation; from all the physical daily sacrifices, to those of Passover/UB. This pattern of being Tamiym just wasn't for physical sacrifices but is used also of character traits and qualities the Elohim want in the Bride. We see this patterned from the beginning. One example is Noah being classified as Tamiym in Genesis.

*Gen 6:9 These are the generations of Noah. Noah, a righteous man, Tamiym among his peers, walked with Elohim.*

This was a requirement for anyone to walk with the Elohim. We can continue this application of it through the entirety of the First Marriage Covenant Bible

scriptures with those that God/Elohim had chosen, as well, with those They choose in the Second Marriage Covenant timeline.

Abraham was the 1st **living sacrifice** for us to follow and was Tamiym in the eyes of the Elohim in much of what They asked of him.

*Gen 17:1-2 And when Abram was ninety-nine years old, Yehovah appeared to Abram and said to him, I am the Almighty God/El! Walk before me and be Tamiym and I will make My Covenant between Me and you, and will multiply you exceedingly.*

We can see that being Tamiym was paramount in the eyes of Almighty El and if Abram was to be so, his seed would continue to multiply for generation upon generation which we know has happened! Before we touch on the Second Marriage Covenant meaning to this important trait, let us look at the importance of this word being assigned to three crucial sacrifices. These sacrifices set the physical stage for the spiritual application and sequential importance to the pattern of the Marriage Covenants in the Plan of Salvation.

**First**, we have **Leviticus 3:6** which is the underpinning command for the Passover as contained in the Thanksgiving Peace Offering. We understand this to be our Savior/Husband, Christ/Messiah. This is the needed Tamiym sacrifice which starts it all off. He is the First of the Firstborn that makes possible the 7 Days of Unleavened Bread.

**Second**, we have **Leviticus 23:12**. The Wavesheaf offering being accepted on our behalf because we were not worthy to be presented before Father on our own merits as Gentiles, our Savior did that on our behalf and made us acceptable. This too is our sin free Savior/Husband/Christ doing so during the Days of Unleavened Bread. He is First of the Firstfruits.

**Third**, we have **Leviticus 23:15**. This is the 7-week count to Pentecost/Feast of Weeks starting on the first day of the week (Sunday), the day after the weekly Sabbath at which time we were accepted through the actions of our Savior/Husband as our Wavesheaf. This represents the spiritual perfecting of the Second Marriage Covenant participants during the 7 Tamiym (perfect, complete) Sabbath week counts to the 50<sup>th</sup> day.

As we will see, the Bride comes out of this very pivotal count, which brings us to the Second Marriage Covenant importance of this prerequisite character trait as to how we, the Gentiles, are to conduct ourselves as Tamiym in our calling.

***Rom 12:1-2** Therefore, brothers, I call on you through the mercies of God/Elohim to present your bodies as a **living sacrifice**, holy, pleasing to God/Elohim, the reasonable service of you. And be not conformed to this age, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, **in order to prove by you** (yes we are being used to prove to apostate Israel that it could be done) *what is the good and pleasing and perfect will of God/Elohim.**

Here we see we are to be a living sacrifice or without blemish/Tamiym spiritually. Our daily sacrifice, as living sacrifices have replaced the daily physical sacrifices of the First Marriage Covenant. Our Savior/Husband started the spiritual reality pattern off and we as members of His body also follow His example in our calling. Moving through this spiritual side of the physical pattern of being a Living Sacrifice and becoming perfect, complete, without blemish, we see it expanded in its proper context in 1 Peter.

***1 Pet 2:3-5** If indeed you tasted that the Lord is good, (spiritual equivalent of eating the lamb of the Passover) **to whom you draw near, a living Stone**, (Christ/Messiah is our Living corner stone, our solid foundation stone) **indeed having been rejected by men**, (The Jews of Judaism and the pagan Romans) **but by God/Elohim elected, precious; as also yourselves as stones living are being built a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God/Elohim through Jesus Christ.***

This is a clear example of Peter telling us that Christ has enrolled us into His teaching program, in a one-on-one personal relationship. He offered that initially to the Jews of Judaism, and with the remnant of the Jews of Judah, but the Rulers of the thoughts of the masses, the Jews of Judaism, rejected His peace and became enemies of the gospel continually putting Him down to the masses and threatening them if they took up His way. Thus, confirming their disdain for God/Elohim which opened the door allowing the “Gentiles” to have the opportunity to be called, for the purpose of being chosen to finish the count to the Second Eve, His Eternal Helpmate. If, in fact, we follow His witness and teaching and become perfect! This is spoken about clearly as we continue to read it through with verse 10

*1 Pet 2:10 You who then were not of the people, but now are of the people of God/Elohim; those not having favor and acceptance but now having favor and acceptance.*

We, those of us who are not of Native Israel, should all be so ever grateful for this opportunity to gain favor and acceptance by our Savior/Husband Christ! This would not have been possible if the number was completed for the Bride in the First Marriage Covenant.

Let's briefly look at this Greek equivalent to the word Tamiym. It is Amomos, Strong's #299; meaning: unblemished, without blame, without blemish, faultless, unblameable. We find this word in some remarkable scriptures pertaining to the Bride and the Plan of Salvation. **It is an infallible pattern which bridges both Marriage Covenants for the Bride.**

*Eph 1:4-5 According as He chose us in Him before the foundation of the world, for us to be holy and Amomos (without blemish) before Him in love; to mark out us to the adoption through Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the kindness of His will.*

This scripture is a mouthful and unbelievably heart lifting to the called, chosen, and those that remain faithful to Christ our Savior!

*Eph 5:25-27 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the Ekklesia (called out ones) and gave Himself up on their behalf, that He might sanctify (set them apart) it, cleansing by the washing of the water in the Word, that He might present them to Himself as the glorious Ekklesia, not having spot or wrinkle, or any such things (this is directly speaking of the 2 lambs without blemish which are holy to the Priest (Christ in the reality of that timeline) on Pentecost Lev 23:19-20) but that they be holy and Amomos.*

Now, the capstone uses of this word and its absolute importance of being Amomos in our age as applied to the Bride of Christ! Revelation 14 is the account of the end of our long journey of **being called, chosen and remaining faithful no matter what confronts us**. We should all be very familiar with this chapter as it speaks of the 144,000 being sealed with the Patriarch Father's name, but in particular, let's once again look at verses 4-5.

*Rev 14:4-5 These are the ones who were not defiled with women (seducing pagan doctrines), for they are virgins. **These are the ones following the Lamb wherever He may go.** These were bought from among men as Firstfruit to Father God/Elohim and to the Lamb. And no deceit or guile was found in their mouth, **for they are Amomos/without blemish before the Throne of God/Elohim.***

That is the goal of the Bride, brethren. It is the time in which she will have qualified to live in Oneness for eternity, with both Christ/Messiah and Father. She will assume her household responsibilities as the Second Eve in all their fullness. Lots more on this pattern as we move through the timeline of the Plan of Salvation.

Now, continuing in the simple facts about the rules and commands of the 14th Passover of Yehovah in Exodus 12.

*Exo 12:6 And it shall be for you to keep until the fourteenth day of this Month.*

Why? So that the members of the father's household could each look after it so that it did not develop a blemish. It was seen throughout the daily routine of the household and not running around in a field with the flock. **They were all responsible for it.** This becomes very personal. It would not have been a good place for the one responsible for it developing a blemish in any way during this time period of the 10<sup>th</sup> to the start of the 14<sup>th</sup> of Abib.

We too have a responsibility to also make sure the Lamb does not develop a blemish as well. However, this is a spiritual blemish. As part of the body of the Lamb of Father's household we are given the command to examine ourselves prior to the Passover. We are to search ourselves out! To examine and, if necessary, re-examine before the 14<sup>th</sup> of Abib starts. If the lamb was not worthy it would be rejected under the First Marriage Covenant terms and conditions. The same goes for us as the Bride of our Savior/Husband's body. **We will read that many are spiritually sick and dead because they do not follow the instructions which Paul has clearly laid out as to what we are to do.** Some say, I have examined myself and then move on and keep a Seder and oh yes, also include the bread and the wine. How magnanimous of them, how self-righteous of them. Most who do this do it at the end of the 14<sup>th</sup> of Abib and into the 15<sup>th</sup>. Then there are those who keep the 3 PM observance of Passover because that is when our Savior/Husband died. **Paul would chastise you for such foolishness!** The

examination is about ourselves, as to how we will be keeping the Passover of Yehovah in sincerity and in truth. The Footwashing takes care of the sins we stumbled in, prior to the 14<sup>th</sup>. It is used to wash our feet clean before we take the bread and then the wine. Some do not involve the Footwashing in the simple function of the Passover service. John makes it clear that our Savior/Husband told us through His scolding of Peter that if we do not have our feet washed by Him (through His body) **then we have no part in Him.**

*John 13:8 Peter said to Him, You may in no way wash my feet to the age. Jesus answered him, **unless I wash you, you have no part with Me.***

And to confirm we were to do likewise after this example given at each Passover, we get verses 14-15.

*John 13:14-15 If I then washed your feet, the Lord and the Teacher, you also ought to wash the feet of one another. For I gave you an example, **that as I did to you, you also should do.***

Case closed! Footwashing is a command!

Then there are those who take the wine before the bread. **How deceived is that!** The bread represents His broken body which He had to endure on our behalf as Gentiles and that beating took place prior to the shedding of His blood. He is our Wavesheaf, our Mature Head with all its mature seeds which are ready to be shaken out for they are able to reproduce themselves. The heads easily shaken out are surrounded by many fields of immature green heads. We are to be of Father's field growing stronger day by day in our Savior's body with Him as our Head and no other. More on this later. Let's listen to how serious this examining is.

*1 Cor 11:27-29 So that whoever should eat this bread, or drink the cup of the Lord, unworthily, that one will be guilty of the body and of the blood of the Lord. But let a man examine himself and so let him eat of the bread, and let him drink of the cup; for the one eating and drinking unworthily eats and drinks judgment to himself, not discerning the body of the Lord.*

Would you contaminate the body with a false perspective of Passover and our responsibility in it? That is what one does when not following Paul's instructions in the preceding verses to these in 1 Corinthians 11. This is the beginning of our

journey to being made whole and without blemish. satan deceives many into stumbling here before they can move on to the next part of the Plan. This is where the personal part comes in. No one else can do it for us. It's all up to us in Covenant with our Savior/Husband and our Father. Those who are foolish virgins will pay a dear price for taking the Passover lightly in this regard.

*1 Cor 11:30 For this reason, many among you are weak and feeble, and many sleep.*

Sleep is #2837 koimao which is used to define spiritually weak and feeble, and in some cases, spiritually dead. Unfortunately, that is the condition of many of the Churches.

**Each Marriage Covenant has terms and conditions as to “examining” prior to Passover.** The First is based in physical blemishes, the Second in spiritual blemishes, **and to keep the Passover in an unworthy manner is a spiritual blemish which leads to death.** Paul could not have made it any clearer. He instructs us in verses 23-25 that we are to take the symbols of our Lord's sacrifice at the same time He did, **at night**, the beginning of the 14<sup>th</sup> of Abib and that we are to do exactly what He did in sequence: **bread first, wine second.**

Many today do not follow these sobering instructions of Paul to us Gentiles. Some stumble through ignorance, some through laziness, and some through arrogance, and some through deception. The first part of taking it worthily, or in a worthy manner, would be keeping it at the same time the Elohim have commanded.

*1 Cor 11:23-25 For I received from the Lord what also I delivered to you, that the Lord Jesus **IN THE NIGHT** (only one night portion to each day in Biblical reckoning) *in which He was betrayed* (that was the night before the 15<sup>th</sup> of Abib ever arrived) *took bread; and giving thanks He broke and said, take, eat: this is My body which is broken for you; this do in remembrance of Me. In the same way the cup also, **after supping**, saying, this cup is the New Covenant in My blood; as often as you drink (once a year at the Passover) do this for remembrance of Me.**

Yes, this is the Passover Memorial. It is not an inserted Circumcision Party Seder called the “lord's supper” which Paul completely rebukes.

*1 Cor 11:18-20 Indeed, the first thing I hear is that there are divisions (factions) among you when you come together in the church. And I*

*believe some part of that, for there must also be heresies among you, so that those who are approved among you will become apparent (read Revelations 2-3 about that aspect taking place in the 7 churches), thus coming together (for the Passover) **it is not a supper of the Lord to eat, where one takes his own supper to eat, and one hungers and another is drunk! Do you not have houses to eat and drink in!***

**Paul is rebuking one of these heretical factions in the Corinth church who would come together for a Seder meal with all the trappings including the drinking and singing while others would have nothing to do with it.** He made it clear what the means and methods of conducting the Passover of Yehovah were. This division here in the Corinth Church was the reason Paul instructs us as to examining ourselves as to internalizing the symbols of our Lord's sacrifice. We are to do so in sincerity and in truth and in the sobering realization that if we do not, **we will be blemished and unacceptable** to the number of the bride, the Eternal Helpmate in Father's household and will become weak and feeble and possibly spiritually dead to it.

Christ/Messiah did not call this His Supper or the Lord's Supper. He makes it very clear what He knew it was. **It IS a transference of the symbols of the First Covenant Passover to the Second Covenant Passover**, a Better Covenant than the First, for the spiritual realities in it.

***Luke 22:14-15** And when the hour came (a very specific time after sunset), He reclined at the table and the twelve with Him (having been already all together in the upper room). And He said to them, with longing I have set My heart to eat this Passover with you before My suffering.*

***Matthew 26: 18-20** And He said, go into the city (Jerusalem) to a certain one and say to him, the Teacher says, My time is near; to you I will prepare the Passover with My disciples. And the disciples did as Jesus ordered, **and prepared the Passover.** And evening coming (opsia: after sunset, dark) He reclined at the table with the twelve.*

There can be no misunderstanding that He and they were eating the Passover of Yehovah at the beginning of the 14<sup>th</sup> of Abib just like every scripture addressing it in the Bible states should take place. This was clearly prior to the "passover of the

Jews” of Judaism as John repeatedly calls it. He even has preserved that fact in his Gospel.

*John 18:28* Then they led Jesus from Caiaphas into the Praetorium, and it was early (morning of the 14<sup>th</sup> of Abib). And they did not enter into the Praetorium, that they might not be defiled, but that they might eat the passover (of the Jews of Judaism on the 15<sup>th</sup> of Abib).

Exodus clearly states that the 14<sup>th</sup> of the month of Abib is the Passover of Yehovah.

*Exo 12:6* And it shall be for you to keep **up to** the 14<sup>th</sup> day of this month.

The word we translate as “up to” here is Hebrew “ad.” The BDB tells us it can be translated into English as “even to, far as, up to, until.” Not one of these is inclusive of the day, but: **up to it**, the start of the 14<sup>th</sup> day of the Month of Abib. The family of the father’s household had it in their possession to watch over it for the four days prior to the 14<sup>th</sup>. That would be days 10, 11, 12, and 13. At the end of the 13<sup>th</sup> day of the Month we have the 14<sup>th</sup> day starting at sunset. That is the transition from one day to another Biblically. Everything needs to be visible in the terms and conditions of all things Calendar. Thus, the visible sign of sunset starting and ending a Biblical day. That way we are all without excuse. The lamb was to be kept safe with the family members so it did not get into a situation where it could develop a blemish. It was kept up to, as far as, even to, until, the time of the start of the 14<sup>th</sup> day at sunset. That is really easy to understand in the chronology of events associated with the Passover of Yehovah.

The balance of verse 6 explains why only up to the start of the 14<sup>th</sup>.

*Exo 12:6* ...And **all the assembly** of the congregation of Israel shall kill it between the evenings.

Each and every one of them were responsible for its death, just like we are for our Savior’s death; the need for it to take place because of our sins and being under the death penalty ourselves because of them. But notice the specific time it was kept safe until. **Between the evenings!** That is the time period between sunset and the dark of night as we will clearly see. But first, remember the law of Leviticus 23 as applied to all of the appointed times of Yehovah. Verse 37 commands that every single function and every aspect of sacrifice of worship of any annual rehearsal must take place on the specific day that the Elohim say. That

is everything from sunset to sunset, not some before and some after. In fact, with the Passover it is even more specific as we will also see.

The **phrase** being used here in Exodus 12:6 is a combination of two Hebrew words with a “ha” or “the” inserted between them. They are #996 and #6153 not #6150 which is important.

#996 is Beyn. It simply means a division between two things. The BDB says it is translated as, an interval or space between. Do not lose sight of that. It is an interval or space between Ereb.

Ereb is # 6153. It is also spelled erev by some in modern Hebrew. The BDB says it was originally translated as evening with the intent of sunset. It was also translated as night as well. It also tells us the phrase used is plural only, thus they assign: “between the two evenings,” to it. **They suggest it probably meant the period of time between sunset and dark and correct they are.**

So here we have a phrase utilizing the word ereb; that can represent 1) the meaning of sunset, or 2) dark of night. When we add beyn to it as its preposition to the **two** possible uses of the word ereb, we can simply see it is saying the time period between sunset and dark of night. Add the particle and we have a phrase: **between the evenings**. Inserting the number 2 in it is suggestive and not intended in the meeting for it can pull one off course in the Hebrew language. We are simply stating some would apply it to, sunset to sunset, when that is not the intent of it as the played-out examples of this command clearly depict. It should be written as **beyn ha ereb**. A slight of hand is being played by many who insist it is beyn ha arbyim. If that is swallowed, then one is looking to a different Hebrew word which can mean the time leading up to the setting of the sun. No doubt this was being pushed by the Jews of Judaism, just like they did to the Masoretic rewrite of scripture to alter words and scriptures after the death of Christ and the Temple being destroyed, when the Pharisees took control of the religious functions in Roman Palestine. They were dead set on removing any linkage to a 14<sup>th</sup> Passover that our Savior kept at its correct time in all its fulness and reality of its spiritual intent and divert it to their ungodly passover rules and regulations. They also made every effort to eliminate any prepositions and particles that would lend us to understand the truth about the **Two Elohim and Their functions in the Plan**. However, they missed some and left a trail of their dirty work. The Jews of Judaism did that with a lot of other Biblical understandings as well. They started right after Christ’s resurrection. Matthew gives us an account of their filthy work of deception and denial.

*Mat 28:11-15 And they having left, behold, some of the guards (who had been guarding Christ's tomb) coming into the city reported to the chief priests all the things which had taken place. And being assembled with the elders, and taking counsel, they gave lots of silver to the soldiers, saying, say that His disciples came and stole Him by night as we were sleeping. And if this is heard by the governor, we will persuade him, and will make you free from anxiety. And taking the silver, they did as they were instructed. And this report was spread by the Jews of Judaism until today. (Matthew's time of writing his gospel)*

Denying the 14<sup>th</sup> Passover of Yehovah was not new to them for they were already keeping a 15<sup>th</sup> passover during His time. Judaism would kill the lambs in the afternoon of the 14<sup>th</sup> and consume it during their passover after sunset on the 15<sup>th</sup> which is a separate appointed time of Yehovah, the first day of the 7-days of Unleavened Bread.

Jesus sent some disciples in the late afternoon of the 13<sup>th</sup> of Abib to locate the owner of the room where they would be keeping the Passover of Yehovah, the Passover He would be keeping after sunset in spite of the fact the Jews of Judaism would be keeping theirs one night later. He instructed them to then make ready for it with everything. They all met up there at sunset or earlier and were together when the “**hour**” came to eat the Passover. This is the same time of “**twilight**” between the two ereb; sunset and dark of night, as we have covered in Exodus 12. It is a sign of the sky which can't be ignored, clearly visible; just as the first crescent of the moon is, just as the sun setting over the horizon or rising over it in the morning, or the size of a lamb, or the easily shaken mature heads of barley, and so on. They are all there for us to see with our own two eyes, no interlopers invited. Please do not insert the Hebrew “**arab**” for ereb. That is a trap of Judaism and its followers and those who are its apologists. Everything on and in the 14<sup>th</sup> of the Month of Abib for Passover of Yehovah. This is encoded in the laws of the sacrifices pertaining to it as well in the actual command of the calendar day. Let's cover the day first.

Chapter 23 of Leviticus contains the sequential order of all the annual appointed times of Yehovah as well as the weekly Sabbath day. It is assigned a number not a date in a month for it can fall on any day of any given month in its 7-day cycle.

These rehearsals once again teach us about the realities to come in the Plan of Salvation. Please notice the instruction to Moses prior to delineating them.

*Lev 23:1-2 And Yehovah spoke to Moses, saying, speak to the sons of Israel, and you shall say to them, the appointed times (set feasts) of Yehovah, which you shall proclaim holy rehearsals, these are MY appointed times.*

**These are not Judaism's, they are Yehovah's!** They are not Catholic's, Protestant's, Muslim's, Buddha's, or anyone else's either. The very first thing He instructs Moses to do is to list and address the 7th day Sabbath in verse 3. This is significant for this day was designed as The Word/Yehovah's day of rest. It was established after all the creation of the temporary life on earth, which had been created interdependent on each other. It was and is a capstone of achievement of all His work, for all to take time and reflect upon His mighty deeds for man. And yes, all of that creation was very good to look upon. It was His rest and that is the very reason He, The Word, Jesus the Christ; is called the Lord of the Sabbath which we covered many chapters previously. Some may be looking ahead as we move through Exodus 12 about the institution of the Sabbath rest to Native Israel during the 49-day journey to Mount Sinai. Actually, the journey only took 47 days which we will be covering later. The Sabbath was not given to them until after the Passover, Unleavened Bread, and the start of the 49-day count to Pentecost/Feast of Weeks had been commenced. Wavesheaf Day was a contingency plan. If the total number to consume the lamb, completely internalizing everything it represented, was not met through Native Israel here under the terms and conditions of the FMC, it would be inserted and thus become a reality. As many know, that became the case and it was inserted into the functions of the Promised Land after a disastrous 40 years in the wilderness. It was reserved for a future reality of the Gentiles being made acceptable to Father through Christ.

*Lev 23:3 Work is to be done six days, and in the seventh day shall be a **Sabbath** (#7676) of rest (#7677 shabbaton) a holy rehearsal: you shall do no work; it is a Sabbath (#7676) to Yehovah in all your dwellings.*

The Sabbath day is not one of the annual appointed times of rehearsal but rather a weekly one, which we will cover when we get to it during their journey to Mt Sinai. It is a bonding and unifying sign spanning the 2 Marriage Covenants and, in fact, all the Covenants between the Elohim and mankind that require obedience

and faithfulness. Please notice it is both Shabbat and Shabbaton in its designation. Shabbat being the emphasized name. Before moving into the annual rehearsals Yehovah repeats the following in verse 4.

*Lev 23:4 These are the appointed times of Yehovah, holy rehearsals which you shall proclaim in their appointed times.” (The month and the day!)*

In reading on, we now receive the order in which all the appointed times and their functions are to be rehearsed. Each with a specific date in a specific month except for the Feast of Weeks/Pentecost for a very good reason which we will review later.

*Lev 23:5 In the first month, on (or in) the 14<sup>th</sup> of the month, between the evenings, is the Passover of Yehovah.*

If you have never read that correct translation of the Hebrew written by Moses, please read it. When is the Passover of Yehovah? Between the evenings of the 14<sup>th</sup> of Abib as we discussed previously. What is this telling us? It is telling us that it has a very specific time on the 14<sup>th</sup> and that time allotted is between the evenings, from sunset to the dark of night. It can't happen at any other time on the 14<sup>th</sup>. The killing of the lamb takes place during that interval of time. Remember Christ and His apostles waited for the "hour" to come. For those who follow the error of keeping it at 3 pm on the afternoon of the 14<sup>th</sup> you are chasing shadows and not reality. Some say it was when the "Jews" had always killed the lambs. That is a lie as scripture clearly states and is used as an indictment against treacherous Judaism and its proponents. Some use the claim Christ was killed at that time to support their claim of keeping it at that time. Really? Christ was killed at that time to mock the Jews of Judaism who denied Him as their passover sacrifice. That can't be any clearer. The veil separating the empty "holy of holies" from the sacrificial altar was ripped in two at that time to clearly show an **EMPTY HOLY OF HOLIES**. It was a fake! The Elohim inserted Their dominance and righteousness over the adulterous Jews of Judaism and their fake passover sacrifice.

That is why we are not to fall into the lie of arbyim which promotes their filthy error of a 3 pm sacrifice until sunset, but we are to keep with ereb and its two designations of "sunset" and "dark of night." That is between the evenings of the 14<sup>th</sup> of Abib. The sacrifice takes place then for that is the designated time for it.

Christ at that time had already spiritually qualified to be the Passover of Father's household and was given everything into His hand as a result.

*John 13:3-4 Jesus knowing that His Father had given all things into His hands, and that He was from the Elohim and would depart to Father Elohim, He rose from the supper, and laid aside His garments. And taking a towel He girded Himself.*

At that point all the qualifying for the **spiritual** Passover Lamb of Father's household had been met, the spiritual reality and intent of the terms and conditions of the Second Marriage Covenant. No more focusing on the physical aspect of it. (Please put your spirit led mind to the reality of all this.) That would come in a major rebuke and put down to the Jews of Judaism shortly after this. He had made the journey through His temporary physical life without a spiritual blemish. Now, He was going to establish the three fundamental signs of the Second Marriage Covenant: the footwashing, the bread, and the wine. It was all completed and in place prior to Him shedding His blood after He had been beaten by the Jews of Judaism and the pagan Romans. What a pair! That beating which left many physical blemishes on His body (but not His heart) was actually a sign of Him not qualifying as the passover of the Jews of Judaism. Thus, to fulfill the prophesied physical aspects of the Passover, He gave His life at the very time the Jews had established as their righteous time to kill it. The entire region grew dark from the 6<sup>th</sup> hour to the 9<sup>th</sup> hour. **It is easy to see what Father was doing here to mock the Jews of Judaism's passover. He was miraculously creating the same set of signs in the sky as were from sunset, to the dark of night.** Let's read it in Luke.

*Luke 23:44-45 And it was about the sixth hour, and a growing darkness came over all the land until the ninth hour at which time the sun was completely darkened and the veil of the temple was torn in two down the middle.*

Growing darkness is Strong's #4655 Skotos "from an unused base of #4639: shadiness i.e. obscurity, literally or figuratively." Its root is: Shia which means shade or a shadow. The proper use of the word here is depicting a shadow of darkness growing in intensity. Keep in mind the time of day, this is in the **early afternoon or 12 PM.**

Completely darkened, in reference to the sun at **midafternoon** is “4656 Skotoo which is from the word above but more intensive. Strong’s says it means to obscure to blindness, literally or figuratively: be full of darkness.

This is talking about the sun becoming completely dark just like the dark of night at midafternoon! **This is a complete mockery of the Jews of Judaism’s passover sacrifices, by Father imposing the actual visible standards commanded for the sign of the sky required for His Passover Lamb sacrifice.** He made it clear it was to be at the time of twilight at the start of the 14th. He simply said; My Passover Lamb will die under the right signs and also dominate your pathetic evil fake passover. And oh, by the way, I just exposed your empty holy of holies to go along with your fake passover so all could see that as well.

If you have been deceived into keeping a 3 PM Passover, please escort it out the door of your mind and your heart. We are to examine ourselves prior to the Passover of Yehovah so we can take it worthily and 3 PM in the afternoon does not work according to the First Marriage Covenant scriptures, or the Second as Paul so simply explained to us earlier.

The two ereb are: sunset and the darkness of night. That is exactly when the Passover of Yehovah was to take place. That is when Christ gave us the symbols of the New Covenant Passover. We read that earlier; opsia: after sunset, dark. John confirms this for us in his gospel, chapter 13 and verse 30. That is when Judas was told by Christ to leave and go do what he had to do for it was the time, it was: nux #3571, “complete absence of light.”

*John 13:30 And receiving the morsel, he immediately went out. And it was night.*

If we were to keep a 3 PM Passover, do you not think Paul would have said so? Many are truly weak and feeble and spiritually dead because of such **unworthy applications of Passover**. Part of the command as we read earlier was to have enough people present to completely consume the flesh of the lamb. None of it could be left until morning and the inedible portions had to be burned. **The Lamb of Father’s household was and is a Thanksgiving Peace Offering. We are to be very thankful for the peace He has brought between Father and the Bride.** Most who keep the Passover have no clue as to what a peace offering is, let alone a thanksgiving peace offering. Each offering to the Elohim has its own set of specific rules.

*Lev 7:15 As to the flesh of the thanksgiving peace offering it shall be eaten in the day of his offering, He shall not leave any of it until morning.*

Let's be clear about the Biblical fact that a day starts at sunset and ends the following sunset. On each day there is only one sunrise. This is the division of a Biblical day: first a period of darkness and then a period of light. When this fact of the timings of the Biblical day are applied to the thanksgiving peace offering, it is simple to see it was offered at the start of the day for it to be consumed prior to the second part or division of the day starting at sunrise. That is the only way possible to meet the commands of "be eaten in the day (24-hour period, actual date) of his offering" and "not leave any of it until morning" **so the flesh could only have been consumed during the night portion of that 24-day hour day**. How simple is that? We need to apply the same very simple command and pattern to the Passover of Yehovah. It has not changed regardless of what deceived and outright lying prognosticators profess.

Leviticus 23:5 (just as Exodus 12:6) gives the date of the month of Abib as well as the specific time for it to be offered on that day, the 14<sup>th</sup>. Every function and responsibility of it is to be conducted at that time according to the law and commands governing it. There is another witness to the division between the 14<sup>th</sup> and the 15<sup>th</sup> of the month of Abib which clearly shows different functions in each.

*Lev 23:6 And on the 15<sup>th</sup> of this month is the pilgrimage festival of Unleavened Bread to Yehovah; you shall eat unleavened bread seven days.*

Please notice it is not "of" Yehovah but "to" Yehovah. Lots more on UB shortly. The reason we bring it up here is to show Yehovah made a distinction between the functions of these two days for our instruction. We are not to arrogantly combine them as Judaism has done. In the book of Numbers and in chapters 28-29 we receive lots of instruction about the sacrifices required on specific days; the daily, the weekly Sabbath, New Moon, UB, Pentecost/Weeks, Trumpets, Atonement, Feast of Tabernacles/Ingathering, and the Last Day/Eighth Day. **What is interesting is there is no sacrifice listed for Passover**. Have you ever asked yourself why? What it does show once again is a complete separation with the 15th day in numbering them.

*Num 28:16-17 And the 14<sup>th</sup> day of the first month is the Passover of Yehovah. And the 15<sup>th</sup> day of this month a pilgrimage festival: unleavened bread shall be eaten for 7 days.*

We will return here later to see some very distinct commands as to what each day was to be and how they were to be kept. **One is a memorial rehearsal and one is a holy rehearsal.** One is of Yehovah and one is to Yehovah. The keeping of these days was to instruct Native Israel to the reality of what both of them represented in their Covenant relationship with Yehovah, the Second Adam, and defined their most important responsibilities to each other.

In spite of all this clarity, Native Israel and the **Mixed Multitude** (important discussion later), which accompanied them from Egypt, went a different way and tried to do so early on. It was a constant battle for their loyalty of faithfulness to their vows which we will cover later in the timeline. Before the Marriage Covenant was consummated Native Israel had to learn what her Husband was bringing to the table, His responsibilities in it. The very first thing He offered to her was to lay down His life for her as all the symbolism of the Passover teaches us in its spiritual reality. He would be a Savior to her as the Second Adam. The first thing she had to bring to the table was to actively try to keep sin out of her life and out of their relationship and qualify to be a righteous Second Eve. That is where we are headed next after the Passover section of the study. She would receive a special designation in that attempt to do so. It is an identifying name for her which is a type of one of her Husband's designated names: **The Firstborn!** She would receive it by being part of His body, the Second Adam. **Once again, it is all about making right choices to prove oneself capable of being able to share in the glory of the Oneness of the Elohim.** But first let's go back to Exodus 12 to wrap up the rest of the instructions about the 14<sup>th</sup> Passover of Yehovah.

### **The Lamb's Blood is For the Firstborn in Both Covenants**

*Exo 12:7 And they shall take from the blood, and put it on the two side doorposts and on the upper doorpost on the house in which you eat.*

It was to be eaten in the house of a father's family. The house had only one entrance unlike ours today. The blood was placed on the wooden supports (which strengthens the entrance, to keep it open) prior to the family members entering to prepare and eat the lamb and Passover meal. All had to walk through the blood-soaked entrance to the father's house in order to participate in the

functions of that night because all had sinned. This is all symbolic of the reality to come to Father's household. But we will see it was not shed for all at that time, nor is it for all in our time.

*Mat 26:28 For this is My blood of the New Covenant, and is being poured out with respect to many, for forgiveness of sins.*

Mark 14:24 says the same thing. Luke 22:20 narrows it down even more and specifically says for "you."

*John 10:9 I am the door! If anyone enters through Me, he will be saved! And will be (allowed, capable to) go in, and to go out, and will find (good) pasture.* (This is complete access for the veil has been removed for us. We have access to the reality of the Holy of Holies!)

The Plan has the blood applied at different times during the timeline as we will see. First things first. The door is our Savior/Husband, **for He is the only entrance to Father's household**. No one can enter in any other way. He is the Creator we know as The Word/Yehovah/Shadday El, and many more designation names.

*Exo 12:8-10 And they shall eat the flesh in this night, roasted with fire, and they shall eat it with unleavened bread and bitterness. Do not eat it raw* (with the blood in it, or in any way boiled in water, the flesh pot) *but roasted with fire; its head with its legs* (intact for no bone could be broken) *and with the inward parts* (the legally edible clean parts). *And you shall not leave any of it until morning. And you shall burn with fire that which is left from it until morning.* (the inedible parts)

The flesh was to be consumed in its entirety, completely internalized in the night, the dark portion, which is the first part of the 14<sup>th</sup> of the month of Abib. Only the skeletal frame, head, etc. would be left to burn in the morning at the end of the night period. The lamb would have simply been bled out by a small cut or nipping of its carotid artery in the neck and the blood caught in a bowl for use on the doorposts. It would then be skinned, gutted and dressed, and washed. No bones could be broken or separated.

*Exo 12:46 It shall be eaten in one house* (symbolic of Father's Household). *You shall not carry any of the flesh outside from the house. And you shall not break a bone in it.*

*Num 9:12 They shall leave none of it until morning, nor break a bone of it.*

*John 19:31-37 Then since it was preparation day* (for the first of the annual meqra, rehearsals which are classified as Holy with no work, it was a Shabbaton a festival day. In John 13:29-30 we are instructed that some of the disciples thought Judas was leaving the Passover supper after dark to buy what they would require for the festival day upcoming on the 15<sup>th</sup>. Money could not be exchanged on it so thus the reasoning. The Greek word used by John here is #4521 Sabbaton and it has a fascinating linguistic story behind it with it being a transliteration of an Aramaic word which means “to cease, desist” and can be spelled Sabbata. It does not come from the Hebrew language. Some mistakenly try to say this word is only referencing the Sabbath of the Hebrew language to fit into an erroneous doctrine that Christ died on a Friday. The language rejects their premise as does the chronology of events coming out of Egypt which are repeated in perfect harmony of those during the week of His death as we will see later.) *that the bodies not remain on the cross on the Sabbaton* (first holy day of Unleavened Bread) *for great was the day of that Sabbaton*, (why was it called great to the Jews of Judaism? Because they had combined their passover with the First Day of UB on the 15<sup>th</sup> of Abib and thus in the twisted minds of the mucky mucks of Judaism, it was great.) *the Jews asked Pilate that their legs might be broken*. (Here we have the true nature of these heartless and cruel bastards [devil is their father] coming front and center. They wanted to hurry up their death by suffocation, for when the legs were broken the upper body would collapse on itself restricting the airways. These self-righteous bastards were willing participants in being used by their father the devil to attempt to change the prophecies about how Christ would die; by the shedding of His blood as the Lamb of Father’s household). *Then the soldiers came and broke the legs of the first, and of the other crucified with him. But on coming to Jesus, when they saw He was dead, they did not break His legs. But one of the soldiers had pierced His side with a lance*

(previously so He could bleed out as to the command) *and at once blood and water came out* (because he thrust up under the ribs into the lung and heart area) *And the one seeing (John) has borne witness, and his witness is true; and that one knows and speaks truly* (as opposed to others at the time of his gospel writing), *that you may believe. For these things happened that the Scripture might be fulfilled, not a bone of Him shall be broken. And again, a different scripture says, they shall look at Him whom they have pierced.*

Our Savior/Husband/Passover Lamb of Father's household was and is the fulfillment of the Passover laws and commands of the 14<sup>th</sup> of Abib, the Passover of Yehovah. It was not, and is not, the passover of the Jews of Judaism. He will always keep His designation in the Household of Father. Just one of the future examples is when He returns for His Bride on Pentecost/Feast of Weeks. That is what He has been to her, to the 144,000 who is the Second Eve. She has completely internalized Him, each and every member of His body.

*Rev 6:16 And they said to the mountains and the rocks, fall on us and hide us from the face of the One sitting on the throne and from the wrath of the Lamb!*

*Rev 17:14 These will make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, because He is Lord of lords and King of kings, and the ones with Him are the called, chosen (elect), and faithful ones.*

There is a lot to say about this great event in the timeline, which we will cover later as we move through the annual rehearsals of the realities to come. Before we move onto the 15<sup>th</sup> day of the Month of Abib and Unleavened Bread, let's address several more commands of this first Passover meal. Unleavened Bread was also to be consumed with the meal. This represents the sin free broken body of the Lamb of Father's household. It is one of the symbols of our Second Marriage Covenant Passover with the other being the wine, which represents His shed blood. We internalize both of them as discussed earlier; first the bread, and then the wine as Paul clearly and explicitly states to us, as well as by examples elsewhere.

We have mentioned earlier it was against the Passover lamb command to have a beaten lamb qualify for the Passover. **It was to be without blemish, the physical representation of a spiritual reality.** The irony of all this, and once again the

mocking by the Elohim, is that the Jews actually beat and blemished the body of their spiritual sacrifice in rejecting Christ as such. That rejection in Judaism has continued to this day. The leaders of Judaism at the time of their illegal trial and conviction of Christ were so arrogant they screamed out, *“And answering, all the people said, His blood be on us and on our children.”* (Matt 27:25) These arrogant fools were not talking about the blood of His forgiveness being shed, but boastfully claiming the responsibility for His execution. To this day, Judaism still does not equate this with the constant assault on its followers. Be careful what you boastfully cry out for.

Our Savior’s body was beaten badly, but His heart was still pure and faithful to His creation through it all. That is the spiritual equivalent for the **“being without blemish”** requirement. He had to take the beating prior to His death for Him to also qualify as our Wavesheaf offering. All the grain is beaten/shaken out of the head for it to be ground into flour. He certainly could not have taken that aspect of the process on after He was dead. More on that later. Judaism is devoid of this understanding, and there will be a great awakening to it all in a resurrection and for some prior to that. They will have a chance to repent and do it all over again during the Millennium, which we will discuss at length much later in the study of the Plan of Salvation.

Thus, we can see how they were to eat the Passover meal with bitterness. Of course, they have replaced this with their tradition of eating a bitter herb with their Seder meal to negate its reality. The Hebrew here has no reference to an herb. Just one more prophesy to be fulfilled as related to the Passover of Yehovah.

*Exo 12:22* instructs us that none in the house were to go out until sunrise *“...And you shall not go out, anyone, from the door of his house until morning.”*

Why? Because the blood on the door protected all the **firstborn** inside, who had passed through and under the blood of the Passover lamb at the entrance to the house from the death angel. **Every single function of the Passover of Yehovah takes place after sunset on the 14<sup>th</sup> and before sunrise the same day.**

Now another verse that sends some folks into the loony land of reasons for it. Verse 11

*Exo 12:11* *And you shall eat it this way: with your loins girded, your sandals on your feet, and your staff in your hand. And you shall eat it in haste. It is the Passover of Yehovah.*

Why? Because at sunrise they had to make the journey to Ramses from all their spread-out locations in Goshen. They were fleeing from Egypt, from the source of their sins. All the pagan practices were to be left behind them as was the ruler of them. Pharaoh is a type of satan and Egypt a type of his kingdom full of foul things. Just like Pharaoh, satan will not be distracted for very long after our baptism and being forgiven our sins. He does not want us to make it to our first Passover following that, so we must be constantly on guard, keeping a constant vigil and that is exactly what happens on the night of the 15<sup>th</sup> of Abib. Exodus 12:42 which will be covered later.

*Exo 12:12 And I will pass through the land of Egypt in this night (the 14<sup>th</sup> of Abib). And I will smite **every firstborn** in the land of Egypt, from man to livestock. And I will execute judgment on all the elohim of Egypt. I am Yehovah.*

This is a very important precedent and principle being set here. **The blood of the lamb was being used to only protect the firstborn at that time.** Not everyone in the house was subject to death that night, only the firstborn. Please take this in deeply. Chew on it over and over again as an attentive sheep. **Every single person was still required to be in the house and fulfill all the requirements of the Passover.** At this point in the timeline, our primary focus is on the **firstborn**. We should all understand that our Savior is the Firstborn of Father. We have explained this earlier but will do so again briefly. We understand that The Word/Christ created all that was created. However, when He divested Himself of all His glory and placed it with Father; the other Elohim Being we know as Father took over The Word responsibilities until He, Christ, fulfilled the work in the flesh. The very first act He did was to impregnate Mary with the essence of The Word; thus, **Jesus became His firstborn in creation and His only begotten.**

*John 1:14 And The Word became flesh, and tabernacled among us. And we beheld His glory, glory as of an only begotten from Father, full of favor, acceptance, and truth.*

As such, He inherits the titles we have covered in an earlier chapter. The pattern of the firstborn as applied to the Bride begins right here on Passover night. It will not come to its reality until later in the Plan. Hebrews the 12<sup>th</sup> chapter instructs us about the spiritual equivalent of the physical events of the Day of Pentecost also known as Feast of Weeks and tells us the following in verse 23:

*Heb 12:23 And to the festival gathering/assembly, the church of the firstborn in Heaven, and to the God, the judge of all; and to spirits of just ones who have been perfected.*

Yes, there will be a resurrection of the Bride, the 144,000 on a future date who have been perfected. She will consist of members of both Marriage Covenants who have made themselves ready as we will see in the scriptures addressing that part of the timeline.

**Our Savior was the only Begotten of Father as well as the Firstborn from physical death to spiritual life.** Two very significant titles, which we will follow through the various segments of the Plan.

*Col 1:18 And He is the Head of the body, the church; who is the Beginning, the Firstborn from the dead, that He be pre-eminent in all things.*

*Rom 8:29 Because who He foreknew, He also predestined to be conformed to the image of His Son, for Him to be the firstborn among many brothers.*

Once again brethren, just a brief repeat of scriptures at this time to bring to attention the importance of the designation of firstborn. Here at Passover, some in Native Israel were set aside for a very special function, which they had no clue of. They only knew they were the ones to get killed if the blood was not on the doorpost, and no doubt there was great concern by them for the firstborn's safety as there should be. We will see this pattern of the firstborn expand as a **primary teaching** on the 15<sup>th</sup> day. Back to Exodus.

*Exo 12:13-14 And the blood shall be a sign on you, on the houses where you are. And I will see the blood, and I will pass over you. And the plague shall not be on you to destroy, when I smite in the land of Egypt. And the day shall be a memorial for you (a bringing to memory). And you shall celebrate it as a pilgrimage feast for Yehovah, for your generations. You shall celebrate it as a law forever. (in your generations)*

**The game changing contingency has been set!** The Creator of all that is made has followed through with one of the contingencies that had been considered before the world was made. He would lay down His life for His betrothed and thus for His

creation. If you remember earlier, this was also an example to the angels which had sinned following the example set by satan. Now, we move the focus to the responsibilities of the Bride. Would she be faithful to Him?

In retrospect it would be prudent for us to briefly address at this time the “others” in the household, those who were not numbered among the firstborn ranks. We will be discussing this broad category later in the timeline more extensively. It has its own pattern. They were not covered by the blood of the lamb for they were not under a death sentence at that time. But they were numbered in a father’s household for consuming it. The Pilgrimage Festival of Unleavened Bread is all about the firstborn pattern and principles of Father’s spiritual household to be. **Those who are not included in the Firstborn will be a part of that same household, but MAY occupy a different function in it at a later date in the Plan of Salvation.** It all starts with the Lamb of Passover, which in its reality will be the Firstborn of Father’s creation. He will become One with His betrothed and she will inherit that same designation in the family with all its benefits and responsibilities.

By the time we get to Moses writing in Deuteronomy 16 about the sequence of the Passover, UB, and Pentecost/Weeks, we find an addition to the observance of the Passover blood sacrifice.

*Deuteronomy 16:2 And you shall sacrifice to Yehovah your Elohim of the flock (#6029), and from the herd (#1241) in the place which He shall choose to cause His name to dwell in.*

This absolutely stumps some learned people. They don’t have a clue why it is added here to Passover sacrifices especially with the language making it a command to do so. What some of them do in their denial of the truth is, attempt to state flock and herd here are just talking about sheep or goats. This is a really stupid approach to disproving the word of God/Elohim. The scriptures clearly tell us they are talking about flocks of sheep and goats, and herd animals as in oxen/bull. The scriptures are replete with examples of the correct use of both Hebrew words.

So why now at that time do we see oxen/bulls included in the Passover sacrifice on the 14<sup>th</sup> of Abib? The answer is simple and is pointing to a **future reality. The blood of the bull is being used temporarily to “cover” the rest of the household who are not qualifying to be of the firstborn.** That is a Biblical fact. The lambs blood only “covered” the firstborn, yet the others were still part of the family who

have to enter through the only door to Father's household. Not all will be of the firstborn, there will be other children in Father's household who were not and are not, any longer numbered as such. Everything and everyone in their own time. **Not all children will be of Father. There will be children from the union of the Second Adam and Second Eve.** The family will grow after the commanded pattern to be fruitful and multiply.

When confronted with this denial, we simply move through the scriptural timeline covering the Millennial Rule after Christ's/Messiah's return when the vast majority of Native Israelites will have the opportunity to do it all over again the right way. **There will no longer be a need for a lamb sacrifice on Passover for the reality of it has already taken place in the timeline.** By the time we get to the reality depicted by the Feast of Tabernacles, lots of things have changed as to the annual rehearsals. It all starts with the first day of the month of Abib, but for now we will just focus on Passover at that time.

*Eze 45:21-22 In the first month, in the fourteenth day of the month, shall be the Passover to you, and (then) a feast of seven days in which unleavened bread is eaten. And the prince shall prepare on that day (Passover) for himself and for the people of the land, a bull for a sin offering.*

The following verses 23-24 address the offerings of the 7-days following it. **No lamb sacrifices during Passover kept in the Millennium!** Its reality and purpose were fulfilled by that time in the sequence of the timeline. We will discuss this at length later.

We will cover all the changes to the Feasts of Yehovah, the annual rehearsals of the Marriage Covenant with their terms and conditions, and to those of the rest of the household as we get to each in this study. Examining all the ones which will no longer be kept, and which are changed as to sacrifices and content, is a study few have done. The key to it all is the patterned understanding of the reality of each rehearsal in its sequential order in fulfilling and completing the Plan of Salvation for Father's household before **another** Plan for the totality of creation is commenced.

The last remaining apostle (one sent forth) by Christ/Messiah was John. We established earlier in the study the importance his writings have had on the correction of error which had entered into the churches, as well as opening understandings of patterns of truth to us. We will cover his sequential instruction

of each of the remaining realities to take place in the Plan. He lists them in Revelation chapters 19-20. However, they do not start until Pentecost/Feast of Weeks so we will pick them up at that time.

While we are here in Deuteronomy 16 speaking about Passover, let's address a corruption of translation which is used often by proponents of Judaism to claim the Passover is on the 15<sup>th</sup>. As in them all, it is easily proven to be an error. Verse 4 is the scripture in which they use an erroneous application of the word Ri'shon at the forefront of their claim.

*Deuteronomy 16:4 And thus, shall be no leaven seen with you in your borders seven days; nor shall any of the flesh which you sacrificed the **first** (very bad translated application of the word in this context) **day at evening remain all night until morning.***

The highlighted word here as mentioned is, Ri'shon. Its primary uses in English translations are former, first, chief. The Jews of Judaism and the dumbed down little "c" Christian translators insert it as "first" here to suggest it is talking about the first day of the seven days of UB and the false passover or as John puts it: "the passover of the Jews" of Judaism, on the 15<sup>th</sup> of Abib. Simply translate it correctly in context using the word "former" and it fits all the patterns in scripture as to the 14<sup>th</sup> Passover of Yehovah. It should read:

*Deuteronomy 16:4 And thus, shall be no leaven seen with you in your borders seven days; nor shall any of the flesh which you sacrificed the **former day at evening** (#6153 ereb; between sunset and dark of night) **remain all night until morning.***

This conveys the perfect truth about the 14<sup>th</sup> Passover of Yehovah and not the erroneous teachings of the Jews of Judaism. It does not take a lot of effort to witness to and unfold the deceptive efforts of those who would try to deceive us. We may include a section on the way the Masorites were used by the overlords of Judaism to remove specific words and change others in context to deny the activities of Christ/Messiah in the scriptures. It is through our Savior's/Husband's efforts in us that we are able to receive the truth once delivered. It is all about being a diligent worker using the tools at our disposal to mine for the truth, those truths Paul often refers to as the "Mysteries of God."

*2 Tim 2:15 Earnestly study to show yourself approved to God, a workman unashamed, rightly dividing the Word of Truth.*

As we transition into the Biblical truths of the 7 Days of Unleavened Bread and their representations in the timeline of the First Marriage Covenant participants in the Plan of Salvation, we need to briefly cover several more important issues which will affect both Marriage Covenants. Exodus 12:29-36 tells us about the carnage carried out after midnight on the 14<sup>th</sup> and then what rapidly took place after sunrise that morning. Many folks have this all upside down so we will address it briefly. Remember the Biblical description of how we are fed and nourished: “Here a little, there a little and line upon line, and precept upon precept.”

*Exo 12:37-38 And the sons of Israel pulled up from Rameses to Succoth, the men being about six hundred thousand on foot, apart from the little ones. And also, a Mixed Multitude went up with them, and flocks and herds, very many livestock.*

Is this talking about the 14<sup>th</sup> or the 15<sup>th</sup>? **It is talking about the 15<sup>th</sup> as is clearly evidenced in scripture!**

*Num 33:3-5 And they pulled up stakes (were camping in tents) from Rameses in the first month on the fifteenth day of the first month. On the next day after the Passover (the 14<sup>th</sup>) the sons of Israel went out with a high hand before the Egyptians. And the Egyptians were burying those whom Yehovah had smitten among them, every firstborn, and Yehovah had executed judgment on their elohim. And the sons of Israel pulled up from Rameses and camped in Succoth.*

This is a defining statement of fact that they were already in Rameses at the start of the 15<sup>th</sup> of Abib. We are going to see that this was a very long night for they did not get much rest on it. But long enough to cook their unleavened bread and refresh a bit. They then arose in the NIGHT of the 15<sup>th</sup> and headed to Succoth. How do we know that for a fact?

*Deuteronomy 16:1 Guard the month of Abib and keep the Passover of Yehovah your Elohim. For in the month of Abib Yehovah your Elohim brought you out of Egypt by NIGHT!*

**We know for a fact they could not do this on the night of the Passover because of the rules and commands of it.**

*Exodus 12:22 And you shall take a bunch of hyssop (used for cleaning the body) dip it in the blood that is in the basin, and strike the lintel and the two doorposts with the blood (also symbolic of the cross Christ died on) that is in the basin. And none of you shall go out of the door of his house (not tent) until morning.”* (The break of day)

Two plus two still equals four regardless of the magic arithmetic taught in schools today. Native Israel was forbidden to go outside the door during the night portion of the 14<sup>th</sup> of Abib, the Passover of Yehovah. We just read the scriptures and they instruct us that Israel left Rameses on the 15<sup>th</sup> day of the month of Abib by NIGHT. Thus, it could not have been on the 14<sup>th</sup> or Yehovah was breaking His own command. Judaism and the rest of the apostate keepers of a 15<sup>th</sup> Passover have not a leg to stand on in their delusional arguments as to their self-righteous appointed times which Yehovah tells us He hates.

The journey to Ramses took place on the daylight portion of the 14<sup>th</sup>. It all happened in haste, which they had already prepared for as they had been instructed by Moses and Aaron previously as we will clearly see if you have not come to grips already with the simple Biblical facts stated above. That hasty journey had to be made during the light portion of the 14<sup>th</sup> because of a command imbedded in the night of the 15<sup>th</sup> which would be spent at Succoth which we will discuss at the start of the next chapter. Keep in mind, with about 600,000 men there would have easily been several million people when wives and children included in that count. Keep in mind Pharaoh put them in bondage because they had multiplied to such great numbers, he felt threatened by them.

To make this all work decently and in order, as is the way of the Elohim, they were allowed to sack the Egyptians of their wealth prior to the 14<sup>th</sup> Passover as Exodus 11:2-3 clearly instructs us. Everything had been readied and prepared for the haste of the trip to Rameses from their homes in Goshen, even down to them having their flocks and herds ready to go, and don't forget them eating the Passover with their traveling clothes on and walking staffs in hand. None of this is any mystery, yet some try to spin it into amazingly ignorant themes.

We will point out here that the **Mixed Multitude** which went up with them were comprised of all kinds of folks who were with them in Goshen as a result of their apostate behavior. This mixed multitude is the equivalent to the Tares of the Second Marriage Covenant times. Both the First and Second Marriage Covenant participants have these thorns in their sides; to tempt them, to arouse reckless emotions, and to also lull them to sleep. We will be discussing them later in the

timeline as most of them begin to manifest their poor character traits. Verses 50-51 give us insight into how this organized massive movement of people took place.

*Exo 12:50-51 And all the sons of Israel did as Yehovah commanded Moses and Aaron. So, they did. And it happened on this day (the 14<sup>th</sup> not the 15<sup>th</sup> as Judaism and all the dumbed down apologists of it profess because of verses 41-42, which we will lead off the study about the 15<sup>th</sup> day and the start of UB with), Yehovah brought out the sons of Israel from the land of Egypt by their armies (#6635 TseBa'ah which describes a mass movement of people which is regulated and organized as in an army moving for a campaign.)*

Native Israel's exit from their place of dwelling and suffrage in Egypt, was very orderly and planned out well for them to make the journey from Goshen to Rameses rapidly so they could conduct a very important function on the upcoming night portion of the 15<sup>th</sup> just as they had done with the Passover of Yehovah on the night portion of the 14<sup>th</sup> of Abib. Before they left Egypt, they received all that information on how to do so from Yehovah. Just like they had received the information about how to deal with the Mixed Multitude which accompanied them with some very specific rules and regulations about who could and could not participate in the Passover of Yehovah.

*Exo 12:43-49 And Yehovah said to Moses and Aaron, this is the ordinance of the Passover. No alien (#5236 Nekar: a recognized and acknowledged heathen) may eat of it. And every man's slave (#5650 Ebed: a bond-slave), one purchased with silver, may eat of it after you circumcise him. (The spiritual equivalent of us in this age being slaves of Christ having been purchased by Him and with the circumcision of our hearts). An alien (#8453 Toshab: one accepted in as a resident sojourner for any number of reasons) and a hired servant (#7916 Sakiyr: a temporary worker who is paid wages) may not eat of it! (Why? Because they are both temporary and have not made a lifelong commitment to the ways of Yehovah) It shall be eaten in one house. You shall not carry any of the flesh outside from the house. And you shall not break a bone in it. (This is speaking about the eventuality of Native Israel breaking into two Nations. The Nation of Judah having the assigned location in Jerusalem at the Temple, and*

the Nation of Israel setting up their own Temple in Samaria attempting to keep the 10 tribes from going to Jerusalem and paying tithes there). *All the congregation of Israel shall prepare it. And when a foreigner* (#1616 Geyr: a guest sojourner who acknowledges the ways of Yehovah as a proselyte with conceded rights) *shall stay with you, and will do the Passover of Yehovah, let every male of his be circumcised* (that shows commitment), *and then he may come to prepare* (#6213 Asah: in all of it from the watching of the lamb from the 10<sup>th</sup> day through the consumption of the lamb on the 14th) *and he shall be like a native of the land. But any uncircumcised one may not eat of it! One law shall be* (applied) *to the native, as well as to the visiting guest* (#1616), *the one staying* (#1481 the root of 1616, turned aside to you, thus Yehovah in intent) *in your midst.*

Needless to say, many of you have this all coming together in your thoughts about the Second Marriage Covenant equivalencies. In spite of what some profess, there is a very distinct and clear command here from Yehovah, that if a non-Native Israelite wished to join them in their worship of Yehovah they could do so if they displayed the commitment, not by words, but in actions/works. The action commanded by Yehovah for a house to join in was for the entire house to undergo circumcision of the flesh. These Gentiles would have all the rights and privileges under the law as a Native-Born Israelite. **This is the forerunner of the calling of the Gentiles and the avenue the Elohim will take if Native Israel fails in the attempt to qualify to be a faithful Bride to Yehovah.** It is a pattern being instituted at the First Passover a long time ago, O house of Judaism.

But it does not end there with this instruction. Under our Second Marriage Covenant terms and conditions, the spiritual equivalent of all this takes place. **Anyone wanting to participate in the Passover preparation and consumption must be circumcised of the heart as well as being baptized into the name of Jesus as we will see later.** We enter into all of this in our Covenant times because our Savior/Husband has given us access to Father's house by being beaten on our behalf as our accepted Wavesheaf Offering to which we will speak about at length later in the study. However, it is important that we understand how all of these truths are imbedded in the actions of the participants in both Marriage Covenants before moving on so that we get the fact that we, the Gentiles of this age, are not a divided or broken house in any way from those who have qualified to represent the Second Eve, the Eternal Helpmate of Christ/Yehovah/The Word. **We are truly**

**grafted into the very root and substance of Spiritual Native Israel, and thus the very body of Christ/Messiah.**



## CHAPTER 12: THE PILGRIMAGE FESTIVAL OF UNLEAVENED BREAD AND THE FIRSTBORN

---

Now, we are going to discuss the time allotted to Native Israel to qualify as an Eternal Helpmate. We will transition into it by addressing the commands set for the 15<sup>th</sup> of Abib and tie up some crossover commands for both the meanings of the 14<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> days of this first month. It is easy to see how the dumbed down Israelites were sucked into incorporating “the passover of the Jews” of Judaism into the day after (#8107 mahorat) Yehovah’s Passover on the 14<sup>th</sup> of Abib.

We ended the previous chapter on the Passover of Yehovah demonstrating that Native Israel hastily traveled from their residences in Goshen to Rameses during the daylight portion of the 14<sup>th</sup>. It is very simple to demonstrate that from the scriptural pattern for it clearly states they left Ramses by night on the 15<sup>th</sup> day of the month of Abib, the day after the Passover of Yehovah. From there they traveled to Succoth which was on the first day of Unleavened Bread. This seven-day pilgrimage festival contains volumes of information relevant to the First Marriage Covenant in the Plan of Salvation. Such knowledge as: what was acceptable in the relationship and what was not, standards and principles and commands to be followed in it, and something which goes unnoticed by many, the incredible patience of the Elohim and in particular that of Yehovah/The Word/Jesus Christ/Messiah. His faithfulness to the terms and conditions of it are nothing short of amazing based on the actions of His betrothed. Let’s pick up this day’s activities in Exodus 12:39.

*Exodus 12:39 And they baked the dough which they had brought out from Egypt (Goshen area of Egypt where they dwelt) into unleavened bread, because they had been driven out (#1644 garash to drive out, cast out, from a possession, expatriate) from Egypt (their location and possessions in it). And they were not able to question hesitantly. (If they had been able to take their time, they would have started questioning the whole point of why they were leaving their homes which would come up over and over again on their journey.) And they had also not prepared for themselves food for a journey.*

Here, we have Yehovah getting them out hastily. They were all going to rendezvous at Rameses that day. Eating the lamb in its entirety that night gave them ample sustenance to keep them until the next evening. They were not given the time to let their dough rise for they would be wanting to eat everything

leavened which we have and will see is not allowed from the 15<sup>th</sup> of the month through the 21<sup>st</sup> of the month. Don't forget they had to have unleavened bread at the Passover as well. This will turn into a physical hardship in their minds with a spiritual impact in their relationship with Yehovah.

*Exodus 12:40-41 And the time of the dwelling of the sons of Israel, which they dwelt in Egypt, was four hundred and thirty years (falling further and further into apostasy), on the very day (Why mention this? Is it defining a specific day of the week or a specific calendar date? Keep this in the back of your mind for later.), all the armies of Yehovah went out from the land of Egypt.*

Up to this point it was out "of Egypt" and now out of the "land of Egypt." Do you think that is a misprint? Not at all. History and geography come into play here and Yehovah is telling us what is true and what is not. Native Israel came out of their location in Egypt on the daylight portion of the 14<sup>th</sup> to travel to Rameses which was located on the eastern side of their agricultural region. Once you left that narrow Nile fertilized and watered area you would transition into progressively more arid terrain. That transition expanded rapidly after the place called Succoth which was on the periphery of the usable agricultural land. When they were leaving Rameses on the 15<sup>th</sup> and traveling to Succoth they were for all general purposes leaving Egypt as they knew it. We are not talking about the areas Egypt had under their dominion from wars and such, just Egypt proper. Their dominion extended past Succoth and in many other directions as well. Joseph had seen to that during his duration of authority in Egypt. This no doubt was very unsettling to the Native Israelite participants as well as to the Mixed Multitude. They were all stepping into an unknown place and situation. They were completely dependent upon the word of Moses and Aaron and the mighty acts of Yehovah which they constantly would forget. This all leads to the physical example of what they should be doing on this night of the 15<sup>th</sup> of Abib.

*Exodus 12:42 A night of (shammur #8107) vigilantly watching (looking) to Yehovah for bringing them out of the land of Egypt; it is a night of vigilant watching for all the sons of Israel (not just the firstborn) for their generations (to come).*

Yehovah was removing Native Israel from the inherent evil of the land of Egypt and the dominion of Pharaoh. He was being a Shephard/Savior to them. The shepherd part is a continuation of His Covenant terms with Abraham, Isaac, and

Jacob as their Almighty El, their Shadday El. He was putting a **shamar** #8104; a protective hedge of thorns around them as a shepherd did for his sheep at night when far from home while journeying to find good pastures to feed in. That is Yehovah fulfilling that role as He had promised He would do. Have you ever wondered why He, while in the flesh as a man had a crown of thorns imbedded into his head by the pagan Romans who were beating Him and demeaning Him? He could have easily eliminated them with a single thought. It was symbolic of Father protecting His thoughts and thus His actions as well. He was still a flesh and blood man who had to go to His death without defending Himself in any way; a lamb to its execution. Thus, the prophesy was fulfilled, and the example shown.

*Isaiah 53:7 He was oppressed, He was afflicted, but He did not open His mouth. He was led as a lamb to the slaughter; and as a lamb before its shearers is put to silence, so He opened not His mouth.*

This night of the 15<sup>th</sup> of Abib is very important **to all** of Native Israel, not just a portion of it. Every one of them were to be soberingly and hopefully looking to Yehovah to keep them from danger, from the author of sin who was very nearby. **They were to be guarding their thoughts and not letting them drift back to what they had left and somehow thinking it was all good.** There comes a time when they will actually think and proclaim, life was good under Pharaoh living in a land full of sinful things and lifestyles. On this night they only had unleavened bread to eat. This is not the night they filled up on the entirety of the lamb. Verse 39 makes that abundantly clear; the night when they had time to prepare for the Passover meal. Big difference a day can bring. This was not the 14<sup>th</sup>; the night when they were not allowed to leave their homes until daybreak. This was the 15<sup>th</sup> and the night in which they were commanded to come out of the darkness of the Land of Egypt. Deuteronomy 16:1 and Numbers 33:1-5 are two witnesses to that.

Judaism rejects that in all its arrogance. Some even argue that machorat #4283 is actually intended to mean “*the morning following the evening.*” Thus stating “*on the morning after the Passover*” instead of “*on the next day after the Passover (day).*” The Strong’s, BDB, and Vines all confirm its meaning to us: **tomorrow; as in “the day following a past day.”**

When it comes to the 1st night of the 7-nights of this Pilgrimage Feast of Unleavened Bread, we are to be considering the spiritual applications of **all** the physical. Under our Second Marriage Covenant terms and conditions it is a time we enter into 7-days in which satan is attempting to cause us to stumble and fall

from the sin/leaven free state we became at the Footwashing from the previous day, which is the Passover of Yehovah on the 14<sup>th</sup> day of the first month, the head of months, Abib. He is pursuing us from the get-go, but only as he is allowed to do so, just as in the case of Native Israel.

There is another important lesson taught to Native Israel on this day, as it is to us as well. The physical application of it to them, and to us the spiritual. It consists of the principles, rules, and commands of the firstborn. At the onset it was the actual physical firstborn among men and among livestock. It will change as the journey goes on to just the family of Levi.

*Exodus 13:1-4 And Yehovah spoke to Moses, saying, set apart every firstborn to Me, the one opening every womb among the sons of Israel, among men and among livestock, they shall belong to Me. And Moses said to the people, remember this day (the 15<sup>th</sup>. Why? Because it has its own set of principles to instruct us just like the 14<sup>th</sup> Passover has) in which you went out from Egypt, from the house of slaves. For by the might of (His) hand Yehovah brought you out from here. And no leavened bread shall be eaten. Today you are going out in the month of Abib.*

The unleavened bread is an acclamation of His might, Yehovah's might. **Leaven is representative of sin.** Here we have Yehovah/The Word/Jesus making it possible for us to come out of the bondage of sin and maintain it for 7-days. Be mindful the unleavened bread was not for the forgiveness of sin; the blood of the Lamb was. This is to show we need His power and His might to stay sin free. Thus, the command that we **must eat** unleavened bread for **all 7-days** as we will pattern. We will be covering this in great detail between the Marriage Covenants, just as we will for the pattern of the firstborn from the womb, of mankind and **of the Elohim.**

It is not coincidental that these are mentioned with Him reminding them where they were coming from. Israelites lose sight of this often which has a lot of negative connotations associated with that as we will see. First let's clear up a lot of ignorant teachings by simply following the pattern of the purpose for the 15<sup>th</sup> of the month of Abib and the number of days for the Pilgrimage Feast of UB. It is very important to get this right, to be able to understand this segment of the Plan and the signs in creation relevant to it all.

*Exodus 12:15-17* You shall (not if you feel like it) eat unleavened bread seven days. Indeed, on the first day you shall cause leaven to have ceased from your houses. For anyone eating anything leavened, that person shall be cut off from Israel, (that is how serious this is. Put in the spiritual application of this and the implication stated and who the unleavened bread; without sin bread, represents) from the first day until the (end) of the seventh day. (There are some who actually say this starts at the beginning of the 14<sup>th</sup> and runs up to the start of the 21<sup>st</sup> day but not into it. Watch where that one goes.) And on the first day shall be a holy rehearsal, and in the seventh day a holy rehearsal shall be to you. (Passover of Yehovah is not a holy rehearsal, it is a memorial rehearsal) No work may be done on them. (work is certainly done by all on Passover) Only what must be eaten by each person, that alone may be done by you (cooking; but not gathering up wood for the fire or a lot of food preparation). And you shall keep guard over the unleavened bread (that no one inserts leaven into it) for on this day I brought your armies from the land of Egypt. And you shall keep watch this day for your generations as a statute forever.

In Leviticus 23:6-8 we get some very specific instruction as well. Here a little, there a little, line upon line, precept upon precept.

*Leviticus 23:6-8* And on the 15<sup>th</sup> of this month is the Pilgrimage Feast of Unleavened to Yehovah; you shall eat unleavened seven days (starting when? On the 15<sup>th</sup>). On the first day you shall have a holy rehearsal; you shall do no work of labor and you shall bring near a fire offering (spelled out in Numbers 28) to Yehovah seven days; and the seventh day shall be a holy rehearsal; you shall do no work of any labor (just the actual cooking of your food. It is a Shabbaton #7677 not a Shabbat #7676).

The physical focus of these 7-days from the 15<sup>th</sup> of the month through the 21<sup>st</sup> of the month is centered around the eating, the internalizing of unleavened bread. Bread which is representative of being “sin” free, as our Savior was and is. As part of His body we too are to take on the same state of mind, and thus we are to guard the unleavened bread from sin entering in spiritually, under the terms and conditions of our Second Marriage Covenant.

*1 Corinthians 5:6-8 Your boast is not good! Do you not know that a little leaven leavens the entire lump? Therefore, purge out the old leaven (through examining oneself for it, prior to Passover) so that you may be a new lump (after the Footwashing function), even as you are unleavened. For also Christ our Passover was sacrificed for us. So, let us keep the feast, not with old leaven of malice and evil (clearly sinful things) but with unleavened truth and sincerity.*

**There are deluded people running around proclaiming that leaven has nothing to do with sin.** The ignorance of our times and in particular to those proclaiming to have such “righteous knowledge and understanding” is beyond measure. The lamb had to be separated on the 10<sup>th</sup> day to ensure it would be blemish free come time to kill and consume it on the 14<sup>th</sup> of Abib. **Not so with the unleavened bread.** No waiting period for it to get infected with yeast particles in the air. That is symbolic of “the prince of the power of the air” (satan) broadcasting sinful thoughts into our minds to see if they take hold. We are to watch over our minds and guard vigilantly against that for the 7-days of UB. An idle lump of dough will get infected if it sits idle for any length of time. Please remember this is the annual rehearsal representing the time allotted to Native Israel to do so and that at the very minimum, 144,000 individuals would prove themselves as being faithful in this task and requirement. **However, there was a failsafe contingency placed in these 7-days called the Wavesheaf Offering** which we will cover in great length later in the study and the timeline in the First Marriage Covenant.

In some earlier chapters we touched upon Numbers 28-29 as to assigned offerings on each day. Numbers 28:18-25 gives us a lot of detail into the offerings by fire for this Pilgrimage Festival. Of course, verse 16 stated clearly that the Passover of Yehovah is on the 14<sup>th</sup> of Abib. No sacrifice is listed because there is only one spiritually acceptable reality for that day, nothing else added to it. Let’s quote verse 17.

*Numbers 28:17 And in the 15<sup>th</sup> day of this month a Pilgrimage Feast: unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days.*

To the confused naysayers. We reiterate the 7-days start on the 15<sup>th</sup> and run through the 21<sup>st</sup>. This is the time frame in a woman’s life cycle which speaks of impregnation and fertilization and conception of a new life starting. It is written into creation so we will be without excuse as to what days in the cycle, representing the qualifying of the Bride in the timeline of the Plan of Salvation.

Remember the first principle of the firstborn. It is the **one coming from the womb first** which we read a little earlier. Watch how this is all played out for us as participants in the firstborn and where He, Christ, actually came from and what is in store for us. Romans 8:28-29 with an accurate translation of the Greek intent in the light of the Plan and its purpose for the Bride.

*Romans 8:28-29 But we know that all things work together for good to those who love Father God/Elohim, to those who are called according to the proposal set forth, because whom He (Father) knew before (Yehovah/The Word/Jesus Christ). He too also limited in advance (those called to the purpose set forth of the 144,000) to be formed in a similar nature to the image of His Son, for Him to be the firstborn among many from one womb (adelphos: "a" one; and "delphos" womb).*

Let's be sure who this Being was who was made to be in the image of a Son so we can understand our connection here.

*Hebrews 7:1-3 For this Melchizedek, King of Salem, Priest of the Most High God/El, the One meeting Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessing Him, to whom also Abraham divided a tenth of all, first being interpreted King of Righteousness and then also King of Salem, which is King of Peace (because He would be the ultimate Peace Offering between mankind and the Elohim), without father, without mother, without genealogy, no beginning of days, no having end of life (for His glory was kept in Father's bosom when He became flesh and blood as we have previously established), but having been made to resemble a Son of God/Elohim, remains a Priest in perpetuity.*

**We will be coming from the same womb spiritually**, the same spiritual nature that He came from and returned to in all its fullness.

*1 John 3:2 Beloved, now we are children of (Father) God/Elohim, and it was/is not yet revealed (to the world) what we shall be. But we know that if He is revealed (if it happened right now), we will be looking just like Him (after our change), because we shall (be able) to see Him as He is (in His glorified nature and thus, us in the same as well).*

Yes, brethren, we will be of the same womb as our Husband/Savior is. This is the purpose of our calling into the household as set forth, and limited, by Them a long time ago. **We will be granted to exist in Their very nature in Oneness with Them for eternity.**

*Romans 8:16-17 The spirit bears witness with our spirit that we are children of Father God/Elohim (remember everything after its own kind, thus we have to be after Father's kind, the Elohim kind, to be able to marry His Son and be fruitful and multiply). And if then children, also heirs: truly heirs of Father God/Elohim and joint heirs of Christ; if indeed we suffer together (with our Savior/Husband, no free lunch) that we may also be glorified together.*

The 7-days of UB are the qualifying time for Native Israel to do this. Judaism has no clue about these things for they have rejected the central focus of the One making it all possible. As well, neither does modern little "c" Christianity. The lessons: physically and spiritually of the firstborn and the command to internalize unleavened bread during this annual rehearsal are nothing short of breathtaking when the spiritual realities are applied and understood. We internalize the unblemished lamb on one day as the central focus of the Passover with a secondary mentioning of unleavened bread. But on the following 7-days we are required to internalize unblemished bread, humble bread, barley bread. Why? Because out of these 7-days comes the qualified and acceptable Bride of Christ. It was no doubt hoped that would actually happen with Native Israel, but as most should know, it did not and **thus a contingency Plan was activated which we saw was encoded in the Passover laws where if it was not fully internalized, the neighbor must be invited into the Father's house to assist in doing so.** That only took place after a head count of individuals in the father's household, no guessing, it had to be precise.

We will head back over to Exodus 13 to further the instruction of the 15<sup>th</sup> day. But first, we need to understand the primacy to the understanding of **the firstborn principle** before we do so. It will show us how well thought out the Plan of Salvation is on behalf of the Elohim. As part of this, we will see the umbilical cord between the Firstborn and the Firstfruits and their common origin and outcome.

As we have detailed all the firstborn had to have been **protected by the blood**, all had to **eat unleavened bread for 7-days** and, as we will see, all had to **be baptized during this 7-day count.** Once again, patterns, patterns, and more

patterns. All three are requirements for the Bride of Christ/Yehovah/The Word. They are all contributing factors in the perfection of the Bride in Father's household. It is also imperative as stewards of the mysteries/hidden truths of the Elohim that we also recognize the significance of words which They have inspired to be used in Their instructions and descriptions to us alongside the patterns in the Plan of Salvation. Our Savior is called and named The Word for a reason.

Let's start with the Hebrew word **BeKowr** which we have been reading about for it is the designated one here for firstborn in the First Marriage Covenant terms and conditions. It is #1060 in Strong's and it says of it: **first-born; among men and women and animals**. It is applied literally or figuratively. One example is found in Exodus 4:22 in which Yehovah says Israel is the first-born among nations. That is figurative but very prophetic for other nations will also be included in the first-born, as well as other nations much later in the timeline being born children but not with **firstborn privileges**. That in itself is a very important aspect of the Plan which we will address later as we cover the timeline period of the Feast of Tabernacles which is also called Ingathering (or gathering in) by the Elohim and then as we get to the understandings of the Great Last Day/Eighth Day. Strong's tells us this word #1060 comes from #1069 **Bakar** which is a prime root meaning: **to burst the womb in bearing a child or making early fruit (woman or tree)**. It is by no coincidence that it is also the denominator of #1061 **bikkuwr** which is the **firstfruits of crops, ripe, figuratively: hasty fruit. Please drink this all in!** Both firstborn and firstfruits are coming from the same base word, it is the common denominator to both. #1061 **bikkuwr**; hasty fruit, firstfruit, first ripe fruit, is used for the command of Leviticus 2:14 as it applies to the Wavesheaf Offering to starting the count to the Feast of Weeks or Pentecost which is relevant to our Second Marriage Covenant terms and conditions which we will discuss when we get to that part of the timeline. As such, it is intricately tied to the Month of Abib in both Covenants. **Hasty fruit is just that, fruit which has matured hastily and surrounded by immature fruit**, and that is so very relevant to Native Israel being ready to hastily leave their homes on the morning of the 14<sup>th</sup> of Abib the Passover of Yehovah. And don't lose sight of the fact that the first early heads of barley grain are surrounded by vast numbers of immature barley. Exodus 34:26 used the same Hebrew word. Pull this all together in your mind using the spirit you have been given. **The Hebrew words used to designate the firstborn and the firstfruit come from the same root word.** Do you think that is a coincidence as an inspired word used in our instruction as to the hidden truths of the Elohim?

The BDB says of #1069 **bakar**: that it is associated with other Semitic languages. It is used to describe; bearing early, new fruit. It stresses uses for being born or **made a firstling** which is very important as we will see shortly in the timeline. It also emphasizes that it is *primogenitus*, which simply means **an exclusive right to inheritance**.

Apply that to your thinking and understanding of the purpose of the firstborn and firstfruit spiritually. What should be of interest to us is that we are **not** seeing the commonly used word for “**born**” being used by the Elohim here in covering this instruction of first-born. That word is **yalad #3205: to bear young, to show lineage, bear, bring forth, beget**. It is used to cover the process and the event of being born. It is also at times used to describe lineage. Do not misplace the understanding of **being made** a firstling or firstborn as the BDB points out above.

This is the Hebrew word pattern. Now watch the Greek pattern of words used to describe these things in the Second Marriage Covenant terms and conditions.

The Greek word used for firstborn is **prototokos #4416**. Strong’s says of it; **comes from #4413 (first) and #5088 (beget); firstborn (usually as noun, literally or figuratively: first-begotten**. So, what do the two words mean that form this word as a descriptive designation or name?

#4413 is **protos**. Commonly translated as foremost.

#5088 is **tikto**; “**to produce (from seed, as a mother, a plant, the earth, etc.) literally or figuratively: bear, be born, bring forth, be delivered, be in travail.**”

Did we get that? It has the basis of origin in Greek as it does in Hebrew in the pattern of the words just as it should. It is the strengthened form of a Greek root. Thus, in whatever context it is used such as in a woman or a plant (tree). In the use of the word prototokos we can ask the question why not have used **Gennao #1080**? It could have been easily added to protos instead of tikto. Gennao covers the entirety of the birthing process from conception to birth as applied to father and mother. It is commonly used for describing birth, as in coming out of the womb. **ANSWER: Because if it were used instead of prototokos, it could not have the linkage to firstfruit as in a seed to germination and thus birth of the plant. The pattern in the Hebrew must be met in the Greek to illustrate the linkage, the umbilical cord, as to origin of the physical concepts of the first begotten/born and the firstfruit in their spiritual applications to the Bride of Father’s household. The entirety of the Plan is to have a harmony of Oneness amongst the creations and the Elohim.** It is all about living in peaceful coexistence forever! Thus, when we

are reading Yehovah saying the firstborn are MINE, we should have a much deeper appreciation as to its content and where it is going in the Plan especially as it applies to both Marriage Covenants. There is an inseparable totality to the application of the firstborn of Native Israel and the grafted in firstfruit of the Gentiles to form a completed Bride acceptable to both Father and Son.

Native Israel was born into this opportunity with all the inherent rights and privileges, we Gentiles were not. ***Those of us who are being grafted into all the inheritance are being MADE into it.*** Just like the Hebrew tells us. That is taking place through the body and blood of our Savior/Husband. Both have come from the same common denominator in that sense of understanding. He is the Creator of the firstborn and the firstfruit just as both Hebrew words are for the first-born and firstfruit. Without having suffered the winnowing and beating on our behalf that would never have been able to happen. **He is our Wavesheaf Offering which takes place during the days of UB not outside of them. Thus, we originate in the 7-days of UB, we will be grafted into that stock of the first-born, first-begotten.** As many of you know the completion of that union will take place on Pentecost at the Brides 50<sup>th</sup> Jubilee. The rest of Israel will be receiving the blessings and inheritance promises associated with a Jubilee during the timeline of the Feast of Atonement which we will discuss when we get to that segment of the Plan as well. Watch as we look quickly at an example of **the firstborn of the womb** belonging to Yehovah compared **to those made into the firstborn** of Yehovah. It all starts in Exodus 32:25-27 and an important development associated with the golden calf incident which by the way, Aaron tried to tell Moses all he did was throw the gold into the fire and low and behold a golden calf came out.

*Exodus 32:25-27 And Moses saw the people, that it was unloosed (what was unloosed? Their desire to turn from the Elohim and back to Egyptian filth), for Aaron had let it loose for a scornful shame among their enemies. And Moses stood in the gate of the camp and said, who is for Yehovah? Come to me! And all the sons of Levi assembled to him.*

No one else did! Just think, all the firstborn who had been spared death on the Passover deserted him, and obviously Yehovah at Mount Sinai shortly after they had committed to the Marriage Covenant vows. We will be covering all of the circumstances around that time frame, but it is important to mention it at this point to illustrate that **actions have consequences** of great importance. Some of the sons of Levi were obviously firstborn and distinguished and qualified as such

by the commands centered around Passover, but the majority were not. We are about to see the firstborn status given to **all** of Levi. Yehovah **makes them all** His firstborn. Numbers 3:11-12

*Numbers 3:11-12 And Yehovah spoke to Moses, saying; and I, behold, I, have taken the Levites from the midst of the sons of Israel in place of every firstborn opening the womb among the sons of Israel; and the Levites have become MINE.”*

*Numbers 3:44-45 And Yehovah spoke to Moses, saying, take the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the sons of Israel and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle. And the Levites shall be MINE; I am Yehovah.*

This is a very clear example of firstborn of the womb and firstborn being made as such, not having been firstborn from the womb just as the Hebrew instructed us earlier. **This is an incredible pattern which we will see opens the door for others to be made firstborn who are not such from the womb and, in fact, not such from Native Israel.** This is important to understand for many reasons with one being the Levitical Priesthood and the Melchizedekian Priesthood. **Both will have been made firstborn who serve in them.** Here in the First Marriage Covenant terms and conditions it was only the Levites who were going to serve at the Tabernacle/Temple. The spiritual equivalent of this is directed to those of us who will experience the very same thing. Yes, it is a shadow of what was to come. Every qualifying individual of each Covenant will be so designated. No longer will it be dependent on lineage firstborn from the womb of woman, **but those made to be firstborn by Yehovah.**

With this all-in hand let's return to Exodus 13:7-10

*Exodus 13:7-10 Unleavened bread shall be eaten 7-days; and leavened bread shall not be seen for you, and leaven shall not be seen for you in all your boundaries. And you shall tell your son that day, saying, it is because of what Yehovah did for me, (they certainly did not do it themselves) in my going out of Egypt. And it shall be a sign to you on your hand and for a memorial between your eyes, so that the law of Yehovah may be in your mouth, for with a strong hand Yehovah brought you out from Egypt (on this night). And you shall keep this ordinance, at its appointed time (of the year), from days to days (all seven of them).*

It is imperative that it is kept in the right month on the right days as determined by the earliest maturing barley grain to qualify for a wavesheaf offering to be conducted during these 7-days of Unleavened Bread, the 15<sup>th</sup> through the 21<sup>st</sup> as discussed earlier in the study. The “passover of the Jews” of Judaism completely trashes the separation of the **lessons to be learned between the blood of the Lamb on the 14<sup>th</sup> Passover of Yehovah, and the internalizing of unleavened bread on the 15<sup>th</sup>** due to the fact they have mixed the functions and day into one. Now, on to an important fact overlooked by most.

*Exodus 13:11-12 And it shall be, when Yehovah brings you into the land of the Canaanite as He swore to you and to your fathers, and gives it to you, you shall set apart to Yehovah every one opening the womb, and every firstborn young of the animals which are yours; the males are to Yehovah.*

We now have the two important lessons taught to be rehearsed on the first day of Unleavened Bread. **No leaven in anything, anywhere, for us and the firstborn principle.** We are not to teach the lesson of the Passover blood of the Lamb on this day for that is the lesson of the 14<sup>th</sup>. It’s all written out for us; **2 different sets of lessons, on two different days to instruct our sons about.**

*Exodus 12:21-27 And Moses called to the elders of Israel and said to them. Go out and take of the flock for you and your families. And kill the passover. And take a bunch of hyssop and dip it in the blood which is in the basin. And apply some of the blood in the basin to the upper doorpost (Christ) and the two side doorposts (representing the blood placed on those of both Marriage Covenants who will become pillars in the Temple of Father Rev 3:12, they will be one with Him in this sacrifice). And you shall not go out, anyone from the door of his house until morning. And Yehovah will pass through and smite Egypt. And He will see the blood on the upper doorpost and on the two side doorposts, and Yehovah (doing the inspecting Himself) will pass over the door. And He will not allow the destroyer to come into your house to strike you. And you shall observe this word for an ordinance for you, and for your sons forever. And it shall be, **when you come into the land which Yehovah shall give to you, as He has spoken, you shall observe this service. And it shall be, when your sons say to you, what is this service to you? Then you shall say, a sacrifice of a passover of Yehovah, who passed over the houses of the sons of Israel***

*in Egypt (not out yet) when He struck Egypt. And He delivered our houses. And the people bowed and worshipped.*

It is just amazing how so many can justify the mixing of these two separate days the 14<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> of Abib with their own separate lessons and laws into one day. Satan has dumbed down the Jews of Judaism to do so as a rejection of the true Passover Lamb of Father's household and the magnificent truths which accompany it. Yes, treacherous Judah as our Savior/Husband calls her.

So, during these 7-days of UB we have seen the lessons taught about why we are to ingest unleavened bread for the full 7-days, and the lessons of the firstborn. Does anything else need to happen physically to Native Israel during these first 7-days of the Pilgrimage Feast of Unleavened Bread? Oh yes, do not lose sight of **water baptism. It is of tremendous importance to the entire Plan.** Every annual appointed time is assigned a specific date in a specific month except Pentecost/Feast of Weeks. It will always be in the 3<sup>rd</sup> month and on the first day of a creation week (Sunday), but no specific date is given for the day in the month. That is unlike all the rest for a very important reason. Let's address the importance of the Abib Calendar a little further here prior to moving on to the remaining 6 days in the Feast of Unleavened Bread.

**One of the two watershed doctrines here at the end of the age is the Abib Calendar. The other is the love of the Elohim with the subtitle of "they will know you by the love you have for one another."** The Abib Calendar takes away any and all excuses to getting the annual appointed times of rehearsal correct and explaining any winds of doctrine about the actual timing of Christ's death and resurrection. It enhances our ability to get things straight without any speculation. It can be used to tie together patterns from one Marriage Covenant to the other with perfection. That is obviously important to the Elohim for They are the ones who have made this happen as part of our calling. **The 50-day count from Wavesheaf Day occurring during the 7-days of UB and continuing for 49 days unto the 50<sup>th</sup> day, the Jubilee of the Bride of Christ, is nothing short of amazing for what it contains.** We are going to take some time here to cover the actual calendar time of it. We will be using the 3-month period of the month of Abib, the second month, and the 3<sup>rd</sup> month to illustrate lots of physical to spiritual occurrence's between Covenants on exactly the same days of the week and same calendar days of the months as well. Then, we will come back and pick up Native Israel's journeys and the activities carried out on each of the remaining 6-days

during the original 7-days of UB. We will be referring back to the calendar chart on pages 20-22 throughout the remainder of the study of the Plan of Salvation.

*Hebrews 13:8* *Jesus Christ is the same yesterday* (First Marriage Covenant), *today* (Second Marriage Covenant), *and forever* (The Kingdom).

We will be seeing that Native Israel kept the 1st Passover of Yehovah on the 4<sup>th</sup> day of the week which we call Wednesday now. We are talking a creation week, the exact same one we read about in Genesis chapter one, which has a very clearly defined structure of 6 numbered days and then the 7<sup>th</sup> being called the Sabbath by Yehovah. Thus, Native Israel kept the 15<sup>th</sup> of Abib on the 5<sup>th</sup> day of the weekly cycle established at creation as the 1<sup>st</sup> day of UB and so on. This will put the 7 days of UB running from the 15<sup>th</sup> day (Thursday) until the 21<sup>st</sup> day (Wednesday) the following week. You may ask, why is this important? Because this is exactly the same sequence of days that took place in our Covenant times as to the death of our Savior/Husband the Lamb of Father's household and the fulfillment of the only sign He gave an evil and adulterous generation (actually generation is a poor translation in context, it should be nation as is a continuous genealogical line) of His Messiahship. Without the knowledge of the Abib Calendar, we would never be able to prove this. **It clearly confirms that He was in the grave for 3 nights and 3 days just like the prophecy tells us**, and much, much, more. The preset Rabbinical Calendar used by the Jews of Judaism is a fraud and its masters know that. Why? Because they do not use the key component to start each month ascribed in scripture; the new moon/first crescent. Their month of Abib/Nisan is set at 30 days, the second month, Iyar, is set at 29 days and the 3<sup>rd</sup> month Sivan, is set at 30 days, etc. Often these days actually start the day before or the day after those of the rabbinical Calendar. Our focus will be on months 1 and 2 and the first part of 3 to roll out a mystery of hidden truth the Elohim have imbedded in scripture and in Their Abib Calendar. It is all centered around the 50-day count from Wavesheaf Day to Pentecost. This is as it should be for those are the direct events and time frame prophetically that the Bride of the Second Marriage Covenant has to qualify in, to be able to make the efforts which result in her being **made worthy** to be assigned that function in Father's Household so the Plan of Salvation for all mankind can move onto the next step. We will see it very easily chastises false winds of doctrine blowing about these days, thus the need for it in that respect. Let's start in Exodus 19:1-2.

*Exodus 19:1-2 In the third month of the going out of the sons of Israel from the land of Egypt (the 15<sup>th</sup> day of the 1<sup>st</sup> month), on that day they came to the wilderness of Sinai. (A very specific statement made here. The day they left Egypt is the very same day they reached the foot of Mt. Sinai) And they pulled up stakes from Rephidim and came to the wilderness of Sinai. And they camped in that wilderness (there are others as we will see on the journey). And Israel camped there before the mountain (of Elohim).*

Is “on that day” saying it was the 15<sup>th</sup> day of the 3<sup>rd</sup> month? No, it is not for that would put the count way over 50 no matter how one tried to get it to fit. That day is the 5<sup>th</sup> day of the week, Thursday to us in this age, but keep in mind Yehovah only named one day of the creation week and called all the others by numbers. Here in verse 1, “that day” is “**zeh yom.**” Strong’s says zeh means; **this or that, selfsame, very.** That is why you will see many translations using **selfsame** or **very** inserted in their translations instead of “that” which all mean the very same thing in context. **The weekday they left is the weekday they arrived before Mount Sanai.**

The Brown Driver Briggs in one of its several places addressing the usage of zeh says it is a demonstrative “that” to something preceding it. Demonstrative is simply a big word meaning; it points out the one referenced to distinguish it from others of its same classification. The **date** of the monthly day is not being distinguished here, rather the **actual weekday** itself. This is all pretty simple to the point; how do we establish it as a critical piece to a puzzle of proving the timeline of days are identical from the first Passover/UB/Count to Pentecost as those of the Second Marriage Covenant times. Once again, it is not difficult if we follow the clues using the spirit of Elohim in us. Let’s read verses 3-9.

*Exodus 19:3-9 And Moses went up to Elohim. And Yehovah called to him on the mountain, saying, you shall say to the house of Jacob, and tell it to the sons of Israel. (Notice the double emphasis here to both Jacob and Israel. He is making it very clear who is to get the message, it is not for the innumerable multitude with them.) You have seen what I did to Egypt; and I bore you on wings of eagles (notice the pattern similarity to spiritual Israel in Rev 12:14) and brought you to Me. And now if you will surely listen to MY voice and keep MY Covenant, you shall become (notice the caveat) a special treasure to Me above all the nations, for all the earth is MINE. And you shall*

*become a kingdom of priests to Me, a holy nation* (two things we will discuss later in the timeline). *These are the words which you shall speak to the sons of Israel. And Moses came* (down the mountain to the camp) *and called the elders* (Exodus 18:14-27 They had been organized into sections and groupings) *of the people.* (Not all the people, just the elders.) *And he put all these words before them which Yehovah commanded him. And all the people* (after the elders went and talked to them in their respective groupings) *answered unitedly and said, all which Yehovah has spoken we will do. And Moses brought back the words of the people to Yehovah. And Yehovah said to Moses, behold, I come to you in a darkness of clouds, so the people may hear My speaking with you, and in you they may believe forever. And Moses told the words of the people to Yehovah.*

Let's do a short recap of events here. Israel arrived before Mt. Sinai sometime during the daylight hours on the 5<sup>th</sup> day of the weekly cycle (Thursday). They were then involved in setting up the camp which they would do prior to sunset which would be normal so they can get about the evening meal, etc. Moses went up the mountain to meet with Yehovah. He was familiar with it as most should understand from his first encounter with Yehovah at the burning bush when he was in exile there from Egypt. It took him time to leave the camp and climb up to the location of holy ground established in that first meeting. Yehovah then instructed him in things he had to deliver to the Native Israelites on the valley floor below. Some of which were His vows to them. He, in turn, was looking for an "I do" or better stated a "we do" from them. Once they were finished Moses went back down the mountain to the camp and called all the elders together. With a camp of millions of people, it took some time for the elders to gather to Moses, most likely near the Tabernacle of Meeting. It appeared that they dispersed and talked to their designated sections throughout the camp and brought back the response of all the sons of Israel/Jacob that they indeed would agree to the terms and conditions of Yehovah's Covenant. Then Moses climbs back up the mountain to Yehovah and delivers the answer to Him. There is no doubt in our minds that this took up a lot of the time left on their arrival day and had now entered into another day, day 6 of the weekly cycle, or what we refer to as Friday. Now let's continue with verses 10-11.

*Exodus 19:10-11 And Yehovah said to Moses. Go to the people and sanctify them today (1) and tomorrow (2). And let them wash their*

*clothes. And be ready for the 3<sup>rd</sup> day. For on the third day Yehovah will go down before the eyes of all the people on the mountain of Sinai.*

Also, verse 14-15 for clarification of emphasis.

*Exodus 19:14-15 And Moses went from the mountain to the people. And he sanctified the people, (how do you do that? With blood) and they washed their clothes. And he said to the people, be ready for the 3<sup>rd</sup>-day. **Do not lie with a woman!***

We will discuss the ramifications and the intensions of Yehovah here at a later date. Let us just state clearly that He had just exchanged Marriage Covenant vows with Native Israel. What we are focusing on at this time in the study is simply the timing of all this. **“Today” stated above is a Friday**, the day of preparation, the 6<sup>th</sup> day of the weekly cycle ordained by Yehovah. Not only did they need to prepare for the normal Sabbath food requirements, etc., they now had to specifically sanctify themselves, and wash their clothing, and, oh yes, not lie with their wives sexually. Very appropriate timing it all **is starting on the day of preparation** given to them earlier on their journey to Mount Sinai which we will be covering in detail later. Then they had to remain sanctified and clean **the following day as well**, which would have been day 7 or the weekly Sabbath (#7676). **Then they still had to be in that state for the third day to meet Yehovah.** They were about to consummate the marriage vows with Him on that day which they had agreed to on Friday. He said He would be coming down the mountain to meet them so they could **see** Him themselves. That’s a really big deal which we will cover later in the study. The third day would have been the 1<sup>st</sup> day of the week or Sunday, as we know it, the day after the weekly Sabbath. We will see shortly that this is the exact timing given in Leviticus 23 for keeping the Wavesheaf offering and the 50-day count of days to Pentecost/Feast of Weeks.

So, let’s do a little simple arithmetic here. The 50<sup>th</sup> day is a Sunday, the first day of a creation count week, a perfect Sabbath ending weekly cycle. If we count back 3 days, we have Sunday, Sabbath, and Friday. Thus, it brings us to Thursday as the day Native Israel arrived at the valley floor below Mt. Sinai. **We are instructed that this day is the selfsame day they left Egypt in the first month of Abib** which we have clearly shown in scripture is the 15<sup>th</sup> of that month. Thus, the 15<sup>th</sup> would have had to be on a Thursday or the 5<sup>th</sup> day of the weekly cycle. Now, we are

ready to look at the 3-month Abib Calendar record of this to see if it matches up to the scriptures.

### Abib: The Head of all the Months

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Sabbath
			New Moon at Sunset	1 First month barley heads will be mature for Wavesheaf Omer Offering	2	3 Not being observed by apostate Native Israel yet
4	5	6	7	8	9	10 Lamb separated at start of Sabbath
11	12	13	14 Passover of Jehovah. Christ put in grave at sunset.	15 1 <sup>st</sup> day UB Passover of the Jews 1 <sup>st</sup> night and day in grave <i>(Rameses to Succoth)</i>	16 2 <sup>nd</sup> day UB  2 <sup>nd</sup> night and day in grave <i>(Succoth to Etham)</i>	17 3 <sup>rd</sup> day UB  3 <sup>rd</sup> night and day in grave <i>(Etham to Pihahiroth)</i>
18 4 <sup>th</sup> day UB Wavesheaf Day and start of count to Pentecost (CTP) <i>(crossed Red Sea &amp; traveled in wilderness of Etham/Shur)</i>	19 5 <sup>th</sup> Day UB 2 <sup>nd</sup> day CTP	20 6 <sup>th</sup> day UB 3 <sup>rd</sup> day CTP	21 7 <sup>th</sup> Day UB 4 <sup>th</sup> day CTP <i>(arrived at Marah)</i>	22 5 <sup>th</sup> day CTP	23 6 <sup>th</sup> day CTP	24 7 <sup>th</sup> day CTP
25 8 <sup>th</sup> day CTP	26 9 <sup>th</sup> day CTP	27 10 <sup>th</sup> day CTP	28 11 <sup>th</sup> day CTP	29 12 <sup>th</sup> day CTP	30 13 <sup>th</sup> day CTP New Moon at Sunset	

Chapter 12: The Pilgrimage Festival Of Unleavened Bread And The Firstborn

Second Month						
Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Sabbath
						1 14 <sup>th</sup> day CTP
2 15 <sup>th</sup> day CTP	3 16 <sup>th</sup> day CTP	4 17 <sup>th</sup> day CTP	5 18 <sup>th</sup> day CTP	6 19 <sup>th</sup> day CTP	7 20 <sup>th</sup> day CTP	8 21 <sup>st</sup> day CTP
9 22 <sup>nd</sup> day CTP	10 23 <sup>rd</sup> day CTP	11 24 <sup>th</sup> day CTP	12 25 <sup>th</sup> day CTP	13 26 <sup>th</sup> day CTP	14 27 <sup>th</sup> day CTP	15 28 <sup>th</sup> day CTP Exodus 16:1-5 at sunset
16 29 <sup>th</sup> day CTP 1 <sup>st</sup> day of Quail and Mana Q/M	17 30 <sup>th</sup> day CTP 2 <sup>nd</sup> day Q/M	18 31 <sup>st</sup> day CTP 3 <sup>rd</sup> day Q/M	19 32 <sup>nd</sup> day CTP 4 <sup>th</sup> day Q/M	20 33 <sup>rd</sup> day CTP 5 <sup>th</sup> day Q/M	21 34 <sup>th</sup> day CTP 6 <sup>th</sup> day Q/M Collected double. 1 <sup>st</sup> day of Preparation	22 35 <sup>th</sup> day CTP First Sabbath kept! Knowledge of it <b>restored</b>
23 36 <sup>th</sup> day CTP	24 37 <sup>th</sup> day CTP	25 38 <sup>th</sup> day CTP	26 39 <sup>th</sup> day CTP	27 40 <sup>th</sup> day CTP	28 41 <sup>st</sup> day CTP	29 42 <sup>nd</sup> day CTP
30 43 <sup>rd</sup> day CTP New moon at sunset						

Chapter 12: The Pilgrimage Festival Of Unleavened Bread And The Firstborn

Third Month						
Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Sabbath
	1 44 <sup>th</sup> day CTP	2 45 <sup>th</sup> day CTP	3 46 <sup>th</sup> day CTP	4 47 <sup>th</sup> day CTP Arrive at Mt. Sinai	5 48 <sup>th</sup> day CTP	6 49 <sup>th</sup> day CTP 7 complete Sabbaths of weeks
7 50 <sup>th</sup> day Pentecost Feast of Weeks Jubilee of the Bride!	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29 New Moon at sunset this day or the next day at sunset	30				

Please review the monthly calendars above. You will see that both the first month and the second month have 30 days in them. You cannot have that with the **apostate calendar of Rabbinical Judaism in use today**. As mentioned earlier, the first month is set at 30 day but the second is set at 29 days. **Their erroneous rules for the calendar are completely dominated by their traditions**. If you wish to examine all of that we have many articles on the website: abibofgod.com which explain it all. Pentecost/Feast of Weeks will always occur on a Sunday or 1<sup>st</sup> day of a Biblical week. The count will always start on a Sunday as well, for Wavesheaf day cannot fall on any other day of the week as commanded in scripture. **Once again, the Jews of Judaism and others have changed that in their rules of setting their own annual appointed times just like they did with the Passover of Yehovah**. Let's just review the commands of Leviticus 23 pertaining to when this count is to start and when it is to finish so we are imbued with knowledge and understanding so we can't be easily deceived. To many of you this will all be familiar, however, it is important to continually review these instructions from the Elohim. They are a road map to us.

*Leviticus 23: 9-16 And Yehovah spoke to Moses, saying, speak to the sons of Israel, and you shall say to them, **when you come into the land which I am giving to you, and reap of its harvest and have brought in the sheaf, consisting of the earliest most easily shaken heads of grain of your harvest to the priest, then he shall wave it before Yehovah for your acceptance: on the day after the Sabbath** (#7676 weekly cycle Sabbath not a #7677 Shabbaton; annual holy day) **the priest shall wave it. And you shall prepare a lamb in the day you wave the sheaf, a perfect one, a son of a year, for a burnt offering to Yehovah.** (The blood of the lamb will be applied to the Gentiles but only after Messiah has been accepted on our behalf through the winnowing/beatings He took as our Wavesheaf offering.) **And its grain offering shall be two tenths part of flour** (think about this, two tenths, not one not three not four, etc., why?) **mixed with oil, a fire offering to Yehovah, a sweet fragrance; and a drink offering, a fourth of a hin of wine. And you shall not consume bread and roasted grain and fresh ears until this self-same day, until you have brought the offering of your Elohim:** (The sheaf starts the harvest and the count) **it is a never-ending statute throughout your generations in all your dwellings. And you shall number to you from the next day***

*after the Sabbath (#7676 weekly) from the day you bring in the sheaf of the wave offering: they shall be seven perfect Sabbaths (#7676), you shall number 50 days...*

This is really simple to follow if one believes the scriptures here and elsewhere for that matter. Native Israel is commanded to bring in the very first maturing heads of grain (Abib) for a Wavesheaf Offering for the priest to wave on the day after the weekly Sabbath. That day which we refer to as Sunday is the first day of the creation week cycle. It is waved and accepted on our behalf. That is, for those of us who did not qualify by birth as Native Israelites. This is the time prophesied for the fullness of the Gentiles to come into the qualifying process of the Bride. Starting that first day we are to count 7 perfect Sabbath weeks and then add a 50<sup>th</sup> day to come to the Feast of Pentecost/Feast of Weeks. This very simple formula makes the count very simple to understand. That is why it is anchored to the weekly Sabbath by definition so there can be no error. It is always started and finished on the first day of the week. It is that day which must occur within the 7-days of UB. Many have that all messed up in the keeping of their own annual appointed times of meeting and not Yehovah's. So, take this simplicity of arithmetic and count back on the monthly calendars above from the 7<sup>th</sup> day of the 3<sup>rd</sup> month and you will see you will end up at the 18<sup>th</sup> day of the first month of Abib. Both are the first day of a creation week cycle. Please note it always starts during the 1<sup>st</sup> day of the weekly cycle falling in the 7-day count of the Pilgrimage Feast of UB.

That is the exact Biblical example emphasized in Deuteronomy 16 which is talking about the Passover of Yehovah and UB with their ordinances in verses 1-8. In verse 9 we read the following for confirmation of the very explicit instructions we read earlier.

*Deuteronomy 16:9 You shall number for yourselves 7-weeks when the sickle begins to reap in the standing grain (not any other time during the harvest), you shall begin to number 7-weeks.*

Also, note that this very simple Biblical arithmetic brings us back to a 5<sup>th</sup> day of the week or Thursday, for Native Israel leaving Egypt during the night of the 1<sup>st</sup> day of UB. It also demonstrates this 1st Passover of Yehovah started at sunset the end of Tuesday night and ended at sunset the end of Wednesday night. In understanding and actually believing that Jesus Christ/The Word/ Yehovah is the same yesterday (First Marriage Covenant), today (Second Marriage Covenant),

and forever (The Kingdom), this very first Passover and 7-days of UB will be the shadow of the reality to come when He actually fulfilled it. There can be no deviation from this fact, thus we understand that He kept the Passover of Yehovah, His Passover, after sunset on a Tuesday through sunset on Wednesday. He gave us the symbols and instructions on how to keep the Passover of the Second Covenant terms and conditions with His disciples that evening before He had to suffer and die for us during the daylight portion of it. This simple calendar understanding of Biblical facts completely blows away the resurrected wind of doctrine about Him dying on a Friday. You may ask how it does that? Very simple arithmetic once again.

***Luke 11:29** But the crowds pressing on, He began to say, this is an evil and **adulterous nation** (#1074 successive members of a geneology). It seeks a sign, and a sign will not be given to it, except, the sign of Jonah the prophet.*

***Matt 16:4** An evil and **adulterous nation** seeks a sign, and a sign will not be given to it, except, the sign of Jonah the prophet. And leaving them He went away.*

*So, what exactly, beyond a shadow of a doubt, is the actual sign?*

***Matthew 12:38-40** Then some of the Scribes and Pharisees answered saying, Teacher, we desire to see a sign from you (just imagine, they had all seen miracle after miracle performed. How slimy and disingenuous is that?). **But answering He said to them, an evil and adulterous nation seek a sign, and a sign shall not be given to it, except, the sign of Jonah the prophet. For even as Jonah was in the belly of the huge fish 3-days and 3-nights, so shall the Son of Man be in the heart of the earth 3-days and 3-nights.***

It is absolutely astounding with such very clear instructions from Christ Himself that some who profess to be His followers deny the only sign He gave to that evil and adulterous nation of people from a successive genealogy that He in fact was the Messiah. Please do not forget this adulterous nation was still married to Him for He had never divorced the Nation of Judah! When a very specific sign of 3-days and 3-nights is given, it means exactly that, 72 hours. Many have trampled all over this in an effort consciously or unconsciously to defile this truth of His Messiahship by preaching and teaching it actually only covers 2 nights and 2 days using magic arithmetic and twisting scriptures.

Please look at the Abib month above once again. The truth can't be any clearer. Not only does this 3-month depiction of the count to Pentecost hold true of Wavesheaf Day occurring on the 1<sup>st</sup> day of the week, it also confirms the 3-days and 3-nights in the grave when He fulfilled its reality. He died on Wednesday afternoon late and was not placed into the **heart of the earth** until sunset which is the start of the first night in the heart of the earth. The simple sequence follows then the daylight portion of Thursday, then all of Friday and all of Sabbath. He rose from the dead at sunset at the end of the Sabbath. That is 3-days and 3-nights just like He says. This count does not start until He was placed into the **heart of the earth**, when He was buried, not when He died! There is a lot of filth being put forth as doctrine to deceive "The Many" in this continuation of the evil and adulterous mindset of our time. Filthy winds of doctrine are tossing the sea of brethren to and fro. They are foaming with the anxiety of itching ears for new things regardless of their origin which is not from the Word of God/Elohim but from the mindset of satan and his "angels of light."

You will notice a lot of other information in the calendars printed above. We will get to all that as we move through some high points in the Journey to Sinai but for now we are going to focus on the remainder of the 7-days of UB and some very significant physical activities and actions which took place during them, to and with Native Israel, which have spiritual realities and ramifications applied to our Second Marriage Covenant terms and conditions.

Before we get to the balance of Chapter 13 and then 14 let us clearly understand an objective set from the onset of Moses' and Aaron's interaction with Pharaoh. It eludes many and as such they go way off on the numbering of the days as to where the intended location was to be after three days journey.

*Exodus 3:18 And they shall listen to your voice; and shall come in, you and the elders of Israel, to the king of Egypt. And you shall say to him, Yehovah the Elohim of the Hebrews has met us; and now, please let us go for a journey of 3-days into the wilderness, and let us sacrifice to Yehovah our Elohim.*

It was always intended from the start to be at a specific location in the wilderness which was a 3-day journey to get to for all of Israel. That did not change in the first 3 days of their leaving Egypt. Days 1, 2, and 3. Please keep this in mind as we move forward.

We left off looking at the journey of the 15<sup>th</sup> day of Abib which was also the 1<sup>st</sup> day of UB. They had travelled from Ramses to Succoth by night and most likely some of the day as we will see the actual command shortly. We now pick it up on day 2.

*Exodus 13:20 -22 And they travelled from Succoth, and they camped at Etham, in the edge of the wilderness. (That is where the border wall was located and on the other side of it the Philistines [actually southern Europeans] who made war with them) And Yehovah was going before them by day in a pillar of cloud, to lead them in the way (think of our spiritual equivalents); and by night in a pillar of fire, to give light to them, to go by day and by night. The pillar of cloud did not cease by day, and the pillar of fire by night, before the people.*

Israel would often travel at night on this journey as well as the cooler periods of the day. The reasons should not have to be mentioned but just in case someone does not understand why, simply understand the temperatures were always hottest from mid-morning on until a time after sunset. So, on day-2 they left Succoth and travelled to Etham which is Friday or day 6 of the weekly cycle. Still one day left to make the 3-day journey complete. Do not forget the fact they were prevented from taking the easy route by Yehovah in **Exodus 13:18** so they did not come near the Philistines who were at Egypt's door on the NE boundary.

*Exodus 13:18 But Elohim made the people turn toward the way of the wilderness of the Red Sea. And the sons of Israel went up armed from the land of Egypt.*

Armed but still not ready with a stomach for war.

*Exodus 14:1-2 And Yehovah spoke to Moses saying, speak to the sons of Israel, and let them return and camp before Pihahiroth, between Migdol and the seas, before Baal-Zephon. You shall camp opposite it by the sea.*

This is a very specific location by description and the actual length of time it took to get there. It is the location of a large plain with only 2 ways in and out, one easy and one more difficult. We have a video up on the site explaining a lot about this location and use Google Earth to pinpoint it as to terrain, etc. Yehovah says they had to return a distance to be able to camp at this location on the 3<sup>rd</sup> day because they had to avoid the Philistines who were a constantly attacking enemy of Egypt at the time. So now we are on day-3 of the 7-days of UB. If you look at

the Abib monthly calendar, you will see that is the 7<sup>th</sup> day of the weekly cycle or Sabbath. However, that understanding had not been given yet, but we will cover it shortly as part of their journey and count to Pentecost.

*Exodus 14:3 And Pharaoh will say of Israel, they are entangled in the land, the wilderness has shut them in.*

Why? Because they were on the plain of the Red Sea between two mountain groups with only one easy way in and out. He felt they were trapped in their stupidity. Using Google Earth, it is clear to see his thinking with all the surrounding elevations and very difficult terrain surrounding the plain. Pharaoh has no clue he just played into Yehovah's trap thinking the opposite all along just like satan.

*Exodus 14:4 And I will harden (make obstinate) Pharaoh's heart, and I will be honored through Pharaoh, through all his armies. And the Egyptians (who are left) will know that I am Yehovah. And they did so.*

Verses 5-8 are some semantics about the situation. Now pick it up in verses 9-11.

*Exodus 14:9-11 And the Egyptians pursued them, and they overtook them camping at the sea, all the horses and all the chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, by Pihahiroth before Baal-Zephon. And Pharaoh came near, and the sons of Israel raised their eyes, and behold! The Egyptians were marching after them! And they were vehemently afraid. And the sons of Israel (panicked) cried to Yehovah! And they said to Moses, were there no graves in Egypt that you have taken us away to die in the wilderness?*

Is this not an amazing event here? They were told to keep their focus on Yehovah and what He was doing for them as the lesson to be learned in these days of UB. It was He who was bringing them out of Egypt these past 3 days not Moses, remember the pillar of cloud and the pillar of fire. Look how quickly they turned from that to blame a man for a decision they had agreed to make. They will be forever trying to blame another for their failures during this process. We should be learning lessons from this. The big one is we do not follow a man, period! The next big one is satan and his minions are not far behind us in our keeping of the 7-days of UB. They would love to rattle our cages, so to speak. And often they are allowed to test us during those days to see where our true focus is.

*Exodus 14:13-14 And Moses said to the people. Do not be afraid! Take your stand and see the salvation of Yehovah, which He will prepare for you today. For as you see the Egyptians today, you shall not continue to see them again forever. Yehovah will fight for you and you will be silent!*

Every single one of the Egyptians is about to be killed. Please remember, this is the day of the weekly Sabbath. It is a day in which we place all of our weekly cares and struggles on the back of Yehovah/The Word/Jesus who is Lord of the Sabbath.

*Exodus 14: 15-16 And Yehovah said to Moses, why do you cry to me? (He must have been doing so even though he apparently knew what was coming by his comments to Israel) Speak to the sons of Israel, and let them (prepare to) move forward. And you raise up your staff, and stretch out your hand over the sea and divide it so that the sons of Israel may go in the midst of the sea on dry ground.*

Basically, get back to the job I chose you to do and quit your whining, as well, for you know the drill. In verses 17-18 Yehovah reiterated what He will do to Pharaoh and his men, and in that He will be honored. That is why so many minions of satan today try to diminish what will be taking place on day-4 here, shortly.

*Exodus 14:19-20 And the Messenger of the Elohim (The Word/Yehovah/Jesus the Christ) withdrew, the One going before the camp of Israel. And He went behind them. And the pillar of cloud withdrew from before them, and it stood behind them. (always has our back, He will never leave nor forsake us) And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel. And it was cloudy and dark. And it gave light to that night: and this one did not come near to that one all night.*

Now, we find ourselves into Day-4 of the 7-days of UB. That is the first day of the weekly cycle and it will become known to them later as Wavesheaf Day and the start of the count to Pentecost/Feast of Weeks. Please listen to what happens on this day. It is incredible as to the miracle, but more so as to terms and conditions of our Second Marriage Covenant.

*Exodus 14:21-25 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and Yehovah caused the sea to go back by strong east winds all night. And He made the sea dry land, and the waters divided. And the sons of Israel came into the middle of the sea on dry ground, the waters*

*being a wall to them from their right and from their left. And the Egyptians pursed, and the horses of Pharaoh came after them, his chariots and his horsemen, in the middle of the sea. And it happened in the morning watch: Yehovah looked on the camp of the Egyptians in the pillar of fire and cloud. And He confused the camp of the Egyptians. And He took off the wheels of their chariots, and made them drive with difficulty. (Just imagine the chaos here. Complete pandemonium) And the Egyptians said, I will flee from the face of Israel, (too late) for Yehovah is fighting for them against the Egyptians.*

Did it not occur to them when they saw the pillar of cloud and fire move back to protect Israel's rear, and what about the water walls in the sea? Big lesson in that. **Now the watery grave will become the mechanism for the promised salvation of Israel here at the Red Sea while under the cloud.**

*Exodus 14:26-28 And Yehovah said to Moses, (once all of Israel came up out of the way of the sea), stretch out your hand over the sea, and let the water return on the Egyptians, on their chariots, and on their horsemen. And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to its usual flow, at the turning of the morning, and the Egyptians were fleeing to meet it. (Meet what, the opposite shore) And Yehovah tossed up and down the Egyptians into the middle of the sea. And the waters returned and covered the chariots and horsemen, together with all the army of Pharaoh, those going after them into the sea. And not even one was left among them.*

There is no misunderstanding what took place here on the 4<sup>th</sup> day of UB and the 1<sup>st</sup> day of the week, the day which will become known as Wavesheaf Day. They all drowned in the Red Sea at this location opposite Baal-Zephon.

*Exodus 14:30-31 And Yehovah saved Israel in that day from the hand of Egypt. And Israel saw the Egyptians dead on the seashore. And Israel saw the great hand with which Yehovah worked against Egypt and the people feared Yehovah; and they believed in Yehovah and in His servant Moses.*

But it does not say they loved Him as their Elohim, they will increasingly take Yehovah for granted and will increase their desire to see more and more "signs"

just as in the timeline of our Savior walking the earth. What are we told about the significance of the events of this day in our Second Marriage Covenant scriptures?

*1 Corinthians 10:1-4 And I do not want you to be ignorant brothers, that our fathers were under the cloud; and all passed through the Sea. And all were baptized to Moses in the cloud and in the Sea; (Not into Jesus/Yehovah/The Word. This is also a type of the baptism of John to come) and all ate the same spiritual food. And all drank the same spiritual drink; for they drank of the spiritual rock, following in the same way (actual correct translation), and that Rock was Christ.*

Paul equates Native Israel's (don't forget the mixed multitude, as well, for that is representative of the Gentiles) passing through the sea under the cloud to baptism plain and simple. It has all the components. They passed through a watery graveyard and emerged to life on the other side of the sea. It is also necessary to point out that Pharaoh would not let them go for a 3-day journey into the wilderness to make sacrifices to Yehovah. Bad choice, for all his armies ended up being the sacrifices in the morning which does not make the Elohim pleased for they were not sweet-smelling aromas to Them, but necessary, all the same, just as the Lake of Fire is not a situation to come of sweet-smelling aromas. However, all the same a necessity.

What else can we say about this incredible 4<sup>th</sup> day of the 7-day count of UB and the first day of the count to Pentecost with it being the designated Wavesheaf Day in which our Savior/Husband will be accepted on our behalf and the early humble grain harvest starting? It is loaded with physical to spiritual patterns between Marriage Covenants. We still have 3 more days to cover of the original 7-days of the Pilgrimage Feast of Unleavened Bread.

We now move into the events of Chapter 15. Verse 1-21 speaks to all the festivities and such of the 4<sup>th</sup> day on the other side of the Sea which has a shore loaded with a type of bulrush in spots. Remember they had cleared the sea and it flooded back in during the morning hours. However, we will see it does not take long for Native Israel to slip out of focus of what just happened and start complaining again. There are two separate scenario approaches we can take to the next few scriptures as to timing so let's just take the simplest one to finish out the last 3 days of UB.

*Exodus 15:22-26 And Moses made Israel to pull out from the Red Sea (they wanted to hang around and party more). And they went out into the Wilderness of Shur. (That is the wilderness on the other side of the barrier wall of Egypt, which was built as a border against nasty folks, running from the Red Sea out to the Mediterranean. It did contain the lands also running along the eastern shore of the Sea for a short length which we refer to as the Gulf of Suez these days. It is a land which fits the name for one can get turned around in it during one's travels because of the topography.) And they went into the wilderness 3-days and did not find water. And they came to Marah. And they were not able to drink water from Marah, for it was bitter (also translated bitterness). Therefore, one called its name Marah. And the people murmured against Moses saying, what shall we drink? And he cried to Yehovah, and Yehovah showed him a tree. And he threw it into the water, and the water became sweet. He made a statute and an ordinance for them there, and He tested them there. And He said (here He is talking third party about Himself as He often will do with Israel as it becomes more apparent that the reality of the contingencies They, the Elohim, have in hand, will need to be put into effect) if you carefully listen to the voice of Yehovah your Elohim, and you do what is righteous in His eyes, and give ear to His commandments, and keep all His statutes, I will not put on you all the diseases which I have put on Egypt: for I am Yehovah your healer.*

This is all pretty amazing here. They reached Marah on the 7<sup>th</sup> day of UB and they were once again complaining bitterly only 3-days after they were saved from Pharaoh in such a dramatic way. **The bitter waters were just a reflection of what was really in their hearts and what really needed to be dealt with.** How difficult would it have been for Yehovah to give them what is needed if they ask in the right way and with the right heart? So, He heals the water and once again reiterates what He wants them to do. **On the last day of UB He reveals Himself as their Healer.** There is a big significance to that title and designation to Spiritual Israel which is the reality of all these workings. The Hebrew here for healer is #7495 Rapha, which is a prime root. Strong's says of it; "properly to mend (by stitching) figuratively to cure, make whole."

The BDB says of it; "heal, darn, mend, repair."

Vines says similar things with one of its quotes here. “A large number of the uses of rapa, express the healing of the nation, such healings not only involve grace (favor and acceptance) and forgiveness, **but also the nation’s repentance.**”

We have covered this word and its uses often in the past and sited many of its uses as such from Psalms. It is particularly fascinating because its basic meaning is to stitch something together, to mend it as in making it a whole again. As many of you know, and as we will be covering later when discussing the Bride being used in one tapestry at the Tabernacle on Pentecost, this is a truly game changing event for the reality of Spiritual Israel. Those who have qualified under the terms of both Marriage Covenants will be stitched together into one whole Spiritual Nation of Kings and Priests. We are taught in Revelation 7 that Spiritual Israel will consist of 12 tribes of 144,000 and having 12,000 in each tribe. That is nowhere near the innumerable count of Native Israelites as being compared to the sand of the seashore or stars in the heavens. The Elohim are not so naïve to think that all of Native Israel can become a whole as such, thus a designated goal of 144,000, of which, many will be Gentiles who have a willingness to pick up the qualifying quest after being called by Father Elohim in the Second Marriage Covenant.

Spiritual Israel will be made whole by Yehovah and His actions. Native Israel will be healed during the timeline we refer to as the Feast of Tabernacles/Ingathering as we have discussed often in the past. They will be given booths made of the branches of all the necessary **TREES** which are used for healing and they will receive the sweet water of the Elohim to sustain their thirst for righteousness at that time. Their bitterness will be removed by that and if not, then they will be removed from the equation via the lake of Fire.

This 7<sup>th</sup> day of Unleavened Bread here is called an atsereth. Only it, and the 8<sup>th</sup> day following the FOT/Ingathering have that designation. Pertaining to the 7<sup>th</sup> day of UB here, it is also the 8<sup>th</sup> day of the sequential Passover of Yehovah and 7-days of UB. As you may already know 8 is the number symbolizing circumcision, with the spiritual designation of the heart as the actual desired outcome as we discussed in an earlier chapter. We bring it up as a reminder so you can apply its relevance to this part of the timeline. This 7-day period of time we know of as the Pilgrimage Feast of Unleavened Bread is representative of the time allotted for Native Israel to qualify to be the Bride in the house of Elohim. Those who do so are awaiting their reward as to being united with those of the Gentiles who do likewise on the Jubilee of Pentecost as we will be covering in length as well in the next chapter.

It is hard to put into words the effect that **the knowledge of the Abib Calendar** has had on the opening up of our eyes to the mysteries of hidden truths of the Elohim. We are told that many of the prophets desired to know what we know here at the end of the age. Without the actual present understanding of the mechanisms of the calendar of the Elohim we would not be able to prove the sequence of days as we can for the apostate calendar of the Jews of Judaism would always be one day off because of the second month which they have assigned a set number of 29 days to. **Yes, it is a watershed doctrine of our time!**

In the next chapter, we will be starting with the count to Pentecost and some of the major events which took place on the way to the foot of Mount Sinai in the Mountains of Horeb. The giving of the Sabbath is a real big one with the rules and regulations of it, and day 6, the preparation day. We will be addressing Pentecost and all its fulness extensively, as well.



## **CHAPTER 13: WAVESHEAF DAY AND THE JOURNEY TO PENTECOST**

---

In this chapter we will be examining the continuation of Native Israel's journey during the 50-day count to Pentecost from what will become known to them as the Wavesheaf Day of the omer of Barley from the **early harvest in the Land**. In the previous chapter we looked at the overlapping 4-days of the first Pilgrimage Festival of Unleavened Bread (UB) and the first 4-days of the Journey starting on the first day of the weekly cycle established at creation which we refer to as Sunday here at the end of the age. We used the Abib Calendar of the Elohim to clearly illustrate, alongside the scriptural pattern, the accuracy of what was presented. **The knowledge of how to conduct this calendar is an amazing gift for us who are called under the terms and conditions of the Second Marriage Covenant (SMC)**. As we have seen, this 4<sup>th</sup> day of UB holds many mysteries of hidden truth which the Elohim are revealing to us at this time for a very special reason. Not only does this 4<sup>th</sup> day of UB start the epic journey of Native Israel into the Wilderness east of the Red Sea/Gulf of Suez, it is also **the first physical enactment of baptism unto a physical salvation for Native Israel and the Mixed Multitude**, and a prophesy about Yehovah/Yeshuw'ua/The Word/Jesus if we have eyes to see and actually believe the patterns in scripture. **The very first act of baptism by water with a salvation attached to it was with the great flood in which only 8 people; the number of circumcision, were deemed worthy to not share in the watery grave of evil doers as we covered in an earlier chapter**. This 4<sup>th</sup> day of UB will also be designated as the day to start the harvest of barley once they enter the Promised Land. The actual instructions as to how it will be done were given prior to that entry as illustrated with Leviticus chapters 2 and 23, Deuteronomy 16 and many more.

On this 4<sup>th</sup> day out of Egypt, they went through the Red Sea/Gulf of Suez under the Cloud (which means it was daylight for it was not the pillar of fire, for those of you who may think it was during the night portion for the entire duration of it) fulfilling the initial requirement to travel 3-days into the wilderness and then offer sacrifices to Yehovah. A 3-day journey for a sacrifice is nothing new. Abraham did the same when he was to sacrifice his son Isaac at Mount Moriah. There is more to this as a pattern, but we will leave that to another study.

We will be looking at and examining the re-instituting of the Sabbath and its day of preparation to an apostate Native Israel and lots more.

In the previous chapter we covered the importance of the **Unleavened Firstborn** to the days of UB. The elect would be chosen from Native Israel to function in the task of the Bride in the household of the Elohim. The 7-days of UB is the timeframe allotted to Native Israel for the qualifying process to be completed with a specific number intended to be reached, one sufficient **enough to be able to handle all the multitude of tasks of that heavenly household**. We talked about the MM with them, who they were comprised of, and the fact they too could be allowed to participate in the Passover of Yehovah and the ingesting of unleavened bread for the following 7-day duration and **thus the sharing in the Bread of Life**.

As we move through this chapter, we will be pointing out many similarities between both Marriage Covenants with their physical shadows of the spiritual realities to come. It is going to be a fun and exciting chapter for many who read it. And no doubt an absolute abomination to the minions of the evil one who are deceived themselves and attempting to deceive others who are found in Christianity and in Judaism. We will be looking at the umbilical cord connecting both of the Marriage Covenants and thus the **Unleavened Firstborn** and the **Unleavened Firstfruit** in this chapter once again, but just not in the intent of the language, rather in the actual acts directed by the Elohim, and in particular by Yehovah, for He is the upfront member of the Elohim in scripture until it is time for Him to divest Himself of all His glory and leave it in the bosom of the other Elohim Being we know as Father under our SMC (Second Marriage Covenant) terms and conditions.

It is very simple for us to state that the Passover of Yehovah, the Pilgrimage Feast of Unleavened Bread, and The Feast of Weeks/Pentecost are intricately connected in purpose; with that purpose being to have the Second Adam lay down His life for a qualified Second Eve and her proving herself worthy to be included in the count at Pentecost of those who have completely internalized both the Lamb of Father's household and the Bread of Life. Yes, it will be a wonderful Jubilee for her under the guidance of the Elohim. That will be the first phase of having physical beings make the successful journey to becoming spirit in nature and exist in the state of Oneness with Them. The second segment in the timeline for other members to enter that family will not start until this one is finished and complete. It only comprises 2 of the 3 designated names given to the 50<sup>th</sup> day, which are the Feast of Weeks and Pentecost. **The designation as Feast of Firstfruits entails the start of the wheat harvest**, not part of the completion of the barley harvest, and is not about the Bride but the start of the process of

reaping those who will hold the status/function of the firstborn from the union of the Second Adam and Second Eve.

We can follow the journey through Exodus and Numbers as to the various locations that Native Israel camped and then pulled up stakes to get to the next camp until they reach the valley floor of Mt Sinai in the Mountains of Horeb. But first, we have a lot to look into before we actually pick up the journey again centered here around the 4<sup>th</sup> day out of Egypt, the first day of the weekly cycle of the third full week in the month of Abib; the Head of the months. Let's start with:

*Exodus 14:13 And Moses said to the people, do not be afraid! (of Pharaoh and his army who just showed up on the scene at the mouth of the big gorge) Take your stand! And see the salvation (#3444) of Yehovah, which He will prepare for you today (7<sup>th</sup> day of the week). For as you see the Egyptians today (hell bent for leather as the saying goes), you shall not continue to see them again forever.*

Here we have Native Israel and the Mixed Multitude camping in the plain in front of the Red Sea/Gulf of Suez (east) and between a large mountain to the northwest and a very rugged hilly area to the southwest. There was only one reasonably easy way in or out which was a large gorge which was normally windy, and actually would provide some relief in itself by blowing the dust away that was caused during its transit by a large number of people. There is another gorge entering into the plain before the sea as well, but it would have been much more difficult to travel through with a vast number of people with their herds and flocks. They are clearly visible using Google Earth on your computer. Finally, a resting spot conducive to a quiet night in camp listening to the waves on the beach after 3 arduous days and nights of traveling. All of a sudden, the first elements of Pharaoh's army show up at the mouth of the big gorge. Native Israel knew that was not a good sign, they certainly were not there to wish them farewell. So, they immediately panicked in fear and started accusing Moses of wrongdoing, which they had harbored in their hearts all along as the account bears out here and in the future. Moses did not debate them or try to rationalize with them, he simply told them, do not be afraid (do you not see the pillar of cloud before us) and to **yatsab #3320** make a stand here and now to this approaching menacing evil, (face it with the conviction you should have acquired by now witnessing all the mighty works of Yehovah to date). The surroundings are irrelevant when it comes to Yehovah and His promises to you. Lots of lessons to be learned here. He told them that Yehovah would be their salvation and would

prepare the way of it right before their very eyes. He promised them this evil menacing threat would never be seen again as it was then.

Please take note that the Hebrew for salvation here is **#3444 Yeshuw'ah** or as **some spell it today Yesu'ah**. Did you get that brethren? **It is the name used by many in place of Jesus**. Strong's says of it: passive participle of **#3467 (yasha)**; something saved, deliverer, aid, victory, prosperity. It is used often of the salvation of Elohim from external evils with the added connotation of spiritual relevance. Native Israel, as well as the Mixed Multitude with them, were told to not be afraid and take your stand against such now. In the next verse Moses tells them to *"be silent"* which is a nice way of saying "shut your mouths and quit your whining."

*"Yehovah will fight for you, and you be silent!"*

Take this all into perspective here. They had just witnessed miracle upon miracle of mighty works performed by Yehovah for their welfare over the past several weeks. They witnessed things completely unheard of prior to this. **Native Israel showed their complete lack of faith in Yehovah's promises**, as well as in the very signs and acts of might He had done on their behalf, for their wellbeing. **That had to be very disappointing to the Elohim and in particular to Yehovah**. So here after 3-days of journeying Yehovah was going to provide a mighty sacrifice that would put all the surrounding nations in fear as well as the Egyptians left in Egypt. It would once again unfold before their eyes. The first thing He did was to move from the front of the camp to the rear of the camp between Pharaoh and the fearful Native Israelites. That put a halt to the armies of Pharaoh coming through the mouth of the gorge, so they also set up camp. He then caused the east wind to blow with intensity causing the waters to wall up on two sides and to dry out the sea bottom. It stretched all the way over to the eastern shore of the Sea and thus to the Wilderness of Shur/Etham. Native Israel and the MM all made it through the next morning, the 1<sup>st</sup> day of the weekly creation cycle. Once again, you can use Google Earth here. Let your cursor start moving eastward from the beach area north of Ain Skhna to the beach area on the eastern shore north of Ra Ser. Preferably at the widest point which is around 15-16 miles across the Gulf of Suez at this location. It is bowl shaped. At the lower right-hand side of your screen you will see an elevation indicator and it will clearly demonstrate the land structure below the water. It is a gentle slope down to a flat area and then gentle rise up to the beach on the other side. It is no more than 150 feet deep at this location. And just imagine this all takes place before Pihahiroth.

If you remember we covered how Paul's description of this event of traveling through the Red Sea under the Cloud to salvation on the other side; was likened to baptism. Please do not lose sight of that on this special day as well as who participated in it. *Was it Just Native Israel? No, it was not. Both NI and the MM went through the Sea and under the Cloud. The MM were Gentiles/Neighbors who had attached themselves to Native Israel and as we read in the chapter on the Passover of Yehovah, they were going to be allowed to participate in it if they too were circumcised and obeyed the commands of it.* The evil menace pursuing them did not receive the salvation of Yehovah that day, the Red Sea/Gulf of Suez became a watery grave to them. Just as the whole earth had been at the time of Noah and his family's salvation. It never ceases to amaze us that people who actually believe the flood covered the entirety of the earth over the tallest mountains, can actually entertain attempts by minions of satan to make this awesome 4<sup>th</sup> day miracle of Yehovah come across as some feeble undertaking of going across a shallow lake of reeds to justify its credibility.

The spiritual realities of all of this are very relevant to the reality of the terms and conditions we experience in baptism under our Marriage Covenant. We are baptized into the name of Jesus/Yeshuw'ah, pick whichever one you want. Our old self dies in that watery grave of total immersion and we come up out of it a renewed person with all our sins washed away with a newness of purpose. **However, the baptism we experience is the spiritual reality of this physical example on Wavesheaf day during the first keeping of Unleavened Bread by Native Israel coming out of the evil of Egypt.** Paul instructs us in Romans:

*Romans 6:2-4 Let it not be! We who died to sin, how shall we still live in it? Or are you ignorant that all who were baptized into Christ Jesus were baptized into His death? Then we were buried with Him through baptism into death, that as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, so also we should walk in newness of life.*

Paul adds a little later as a result of that *"we should no longer serve sin."* We will see that did not hold up well for Native Israel just as we did in the last chapter. Within 3-days they were back at it, certainly not walking in a newness of life. They failed the first test miserably. There will even come a time on the journey to Mt Sinai and Pentecost that they will even declare life was good under their servitude to evil Pharaoh.

So, what was missing in the equation? **Repentance before baptism!** Notice the type of baptism this initial account was:

*1 Corinthians 10:1-2 And I do not want you to be ignorant brothers, that our fathers were all under the Cloud and all passed through the Sea. And all were baptized to Moses in the Cloud and in the Sea.*

**Their's was a physical baptism with a physical salvation for it was not yet in or to Jesus.**

Exodus 14:31 tells us that Native Israel feared Yehovah that day as well as believing in Yehovah and in His servant Moses. It would have been hard not to. But as we have seen in the previous chapter it did not last very long. Why? It's all quite simple and that is why by the time we get to our Second Marriage Covenant (SMC) terms and conditions an element has been added. In fact, it was a transition element from the end of the FMC into the SMC. Peter makes the simplicity of it very easy to understand in Acts:

*Acts 2:38-39 And Peter said to them, **repent** and be baptized each of you in the name of Jesus Christ to forgiveness of sins. And you will receive the gift of the spirit holy. For the promise is to you and to your children, and to all those afar off, as many as the Lord our God/Father Elohim shall call.*

What exactly were they repenting of? Having been part of the reason for the need for our Savior's death just like us because of their past sinful actions. It is fascinating that the Law and the Prophets were proclaimed until John the Baptist as Luke 16:16 instructs us, and that he was the one who brought a **baptism of repentance**. Let's read a little about this.

*Luke 16:16 The Law and the Prophets were until John (the Baptist); from then on the Kingdom of God/Elohim is being preached, and everyone is pressing in (or better translated in context; is being seized). Remember the highways and byways? None of them had an inheritance in it and in most instances knew little or anything about it, thus took them completely off-guard).*

John the Baptist was the end of one Marriage Covenants terms and conditions and the start of another which had **better promises**. The premier one is the gift of a spirit from the Elohim which would assist the spirit-in-man already in all of us, in the qualifying process. But first something had to happen as we were instructed by Peter in Acts.

*Matthew 3:1-3* Now in those days John the Baptist came preaching in the wilderness of Judea, and saying; **repent!** For the Kingdom of Heaven has drawn near (not ready to transition yet). For this is he spoken of by Isaiah the prophet saying: the voice of one crying in the wilderness! **Prepare the way of the Lord! Make His paths straight!**

We are told that in Acts 1:21-22 that a replacement apostle had to have been witnessing with them since the time that John baptized Christ. Don't lose sight of the purpose of water in this. In Acts 13:24 Paul tells us John preached a baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel. In 19:2-4 he says:

*Acts 19:2-4* He said to them, when believing did you receive the spirit holy? And they said to him, we did not even hear what the spirit holy is. And he said to them, then to what were you baptized? And they said, **to the baptism of John.** And Paul said, John indeed baptized with a baptism of **repentance**, saying to the people that they should believe unto the One coming after him, that is, into the Christ, Jesus.

There are patterns upon patterns with the subject of Baptism. We have just touched on them here so that you can understand how significant this all is and how it became more of the spiritual reality to come over the timelines it was used in.

There was no repentance with the baptism to Moses. Moses had been used to help prepare the way for Native Israel to cross through the Red Sea/Gulf of Suez. It was his arm that was stretched out with his staff. He was the one telling Native Israel to make a stand with Yehovah against evil for He will give you salvation from it. Here we have John the Baptist doing the same thing. He is being used to prepare the way for Jesus the Christ who we also know as Yehovah/The Word/Yeshuw'ah. **This is referred to as the baptism of John in the scriptures. It was the introduction of baptism with repentance, but it was not yet conducted in the name of Jesus, the only name to which salvation unto spirit life will come.** Just as the scriptures instructed us, Native Israel's baptism in the Red Sea/Gulf of Suez and under the Cloud was "to Moses" so too is this one "to John" at that time. It was intended to be a learning curve until the reality of it was given by Jesus Himself. Baptism is a very clearly visible sign of one's inward convictions and commitments. John would rebuke the Pharisees who came to him for baptism. Have you ever wondered Why? John and Jesus nailed it often: hypocrites and vipers as they referred to them. He called them part of an evil and **adulterous**

nation which was not going to truly repent. Have you ever asked yourself why He called them that? The evil part is simple. It is **Poneros #4190**. Strong's says it is "from a derivative of #4192 and means hurtful evil, or painfully evil, and morally ill and diseased." Look at all the times this is used. It is directed almost exclusively at the Pharisees. It was commonly used to describe them. The shoe fits! **But why adulterous? Because they, the Nation of Judah, were still married to Him. He had not died yet!** He had divested Himself of all His glory, and it was being held with Father in His bosom as scripture instructs us at that time, but He, Jesus/Yehovah was still married to them. He had only divorced the Nation of Israel. The Greek word used in these instances is "**#3428 moichalis**: a prolonged form of the feminine **#3432 an adulteress, literally or figuratively.**" He's talking to Pharisees not their wives. They were still married to Him but had taken up with another god/el who was not Him, Jesus/Yehovah/The Word. They even tried to tell Jesus it was His Father and Jesus told them you have never known My Father. That was shortly after telling them their Father was the devil and thus extrapolated based on their accusations earlier in their confrontation about their god/el. We addressed this in an earlier chapter, and will more fully, but once again we jump over to Romans 7:1-4 picking it up in verse 3, with Paul instructing the Jews at Rome, his fellow countrymen in this section of the Book of Romans.

*Romans 7:3 So then if while her husband lives, she marries another man, she will be called an adulteress (same Greek word; feminine); but if her husband dies, she is free from that law, (of the husband vs.1-2), so that she is no adulteress (same word) though she has married another man. Therefore, my brothers, you also have become dead to that law (of the husband) through the body of Christ, that you may be married to another, to Him who was raised from the dead, that we should bear fruit to God.*

Bear here is Strong's **#2592 "karpophoreo**; from **#2593**, to be fertile, literally or figuratively." They had been married to the Being we know as Jesus the Christ who is also The Word/Yehovah/etc. **Paul tells the Jews of the Nation of Judah, and not necessarily the Jews of Judaism as discussed earlier**, that they have a second chance at becoming the Second Eve, with the intent that they can marry Him (Jesus/The Word/Yehovah) and they can become fruitful and multiply in every aspect of good. For those of you who have never heard these mysteries of the hidden truths of the Elohim, we are happy for you. We will have a lot to say

about all of this in chapters to come. Back to the evil nation (of successive genealogy) with Peter linking it to baptism.

Peter makes a similar claim about the mindset of the day back in Acts when instructing them about baptism.

*Acts 2:40-41 And with many other words he earnestly testified and exhorted, saying, be saved from this **perverse** nation. Then those who gladly heard his words were baptized..*

There were a lot who didn't "*gladly hear his words*" as well. Take some time and read his message leading up to this. He called them all a bunch of murderers.

Just think, the premise of baptism with salvation for Native Israel and the Mixed Multitude started on this 1<sup>st</sup> day of the count to Pentecost and on the 4<sup>th</sup> day of the first Pilgrimage Festival of UB. **Don't let that slip past you for it unified both the qualifying time frames allotted Native Israel in the FMC and the Gentiles/neighbors/sojourners in the SMC.** It takes place on Wavesheaf Day, the first day of the weekly cycle count of creation. This understanding is a key to dispelling many winds of doctrine blowing from the mouth of satan and his minions. We certainly hope it can assist you in standing your ground against them.

This is the day when our Savior/Husband was accepted on our behalf, we Gentiles who were not granted to be called in mass numbers prior to its reality taking place. Here at the Red Sea/Gulf of Suez and under the Cloud, the Mixed Multitude shared in that baptism **to Moses** and the resulting salvation of **extended temporary life** coming out of it on the eastern shore of the Sea. This knowledge was given before the knowledge and understanding of the purpose of the Wavesheaf omer of barley. The criteria for determining the Head of the Months and its name were in place at that time but the knowledge of it would not be given until a later date for none of them would be planting or harvesting any crops on the Wilderness Journey. The facts are simple; they did not have to plant any crops (or eat any of their livestock) for they were given manna and quail which we will cover shortly.

**There are so many mysteries of hidden truths in scripture it can be mind numbing at times when we first encounter them.** At the same time our emotions can well up in rejoicing. Often, we ask ourselves how many times have I read this and all of a sudden now I am seeing it for what it really is? It's all part of our individual and collective journey folks. We will be addressing the Wavesheaf

Offering in all its fullness and authority in the next chapter as to His being crushed and beaten and winnowed on our behalf, being the First of the Firstfruit. In all of this, remember, His promise to us:

*Deuteronomy 31:6 Be strong and of good courage, do not fear nor be afraid of them; for Yehovah your Elohim, He is the One who goes with you. He will not leave you nor forsake you.*

*Deuteronomy 31:8 And Yehovah, He is the One who goes before you. He will be with you, He will not leave you nor forsake you; do not fear nor be dismayed.*

*Hebrews 13:5 ...I will never leave nor forsake you.*

*Hebrews 13:8 ...Jesus Christ is the same yesterday (First Marriage Covenant) today (Second Marriage Covenant) and forever (The Kingdom).*

Let's take a lighter moment and address one of the lunacy winds of doctrines on the subject of the Red Sea crossing. There are a lot of them, some more wild than others, but please keep in mind who the real author of them all is. **satan is constantly trying to diminish the visible power of the workings of the Elohim, and in particular of Yehovah as we first discussed back in chapter 2.** satan knows exactly who He was, is, and will be in the Plan of Salvation and thereafter. satan hates Him with a very deep loathing. **Thus, he is continually coming up with crazy ideas through his minions to make great miracles and such look like they were really not all that big of a deal.**

**The first one** that comes to mind is that Native Israel did not cross the Red Sea but a very shallow body of water to the north of what we call the Gulf of Suez. Maybe you have heard it before and maybe not. The whole point is they profess it was easy to cross it on foot, but the chariots wheels would get stuck in the mud and prevent them from reaching the other side. They attempt to use the designation of "Reed" to claim it was a very shallow lake. Really? Let's read some of the scriptures of the eyewitness accounts as to what actually happened once they sang about it on the other side of the Red Sea/Gulf of Suez. It is recorded in Exodus 15:1-21. Here are a few quotes.

*Exodus 15:4-5 Pharaoh's chariots and his army He cast into the sea; his chosen captains also are **drowned** in the Red (Reed) Sea. The depths cover them, they went down into the deep like a stone.*

*Exodus 15:10* You blew with Your wind; the sea covered them; **they sank like lead in the mighty waters.** (mighty #117 addiyr from 142: wide, large, and powerful)

*Exodus 15:12* You stretched out Your right hand; the earth swallowed them.

*Exodus 15:19* For the horses of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and his horsemen into the sea, and **Yehovah brought back the waters of the sea on them;** and the sons of Israel went on dry land in the midst of the sea.

With all the scriptures we could go to clearly showing the Biblical account of this, it's hard to imagine there are people who swallow the shallow lake of water doctrine, hook line and sinker. Don't think we have forgotten about the more recent lunacy "wind of doctrine" about them not crossing the Red Sea/Gulf of Suez until they got to what we call the Gulf of Aqaba. We have addressed that in detail in the past but let's just spend a short minute on it. It goes like this: Mt Sinai is located in the land of Midian because that is where Moses' father-in-law is from and that is where Moses supposedly saw the burning bush. The location they claim for it is in Saudi Arabia which simply means South Arabia. You may not have realized there was a North Arabia. Well, there was and it was prominent in writings during the Roman occupation of the eastern Mediterranean as in Paul's day and journey. It covered all the Sinai Peninsula, what we know as Jordan today, parts of Syria, and south to the Gulf of Aqaba. **The Gulf of Aqaba crossing spinners base their claim on a past huckster promoting one of his biblical sideshow events.** The claim is there are a lot of chariot wheels and such in the sea at that location. Oh yes, there are a lot of ancient artifacts near there, for it is one of the classic locations of ships going down transporting goods from around the known world of trade back then traveling to and from what we call Eilat today at the head of the gulf of Aqaba, a major trade route for merchant sailing ships full of goods. The port of entry and departure was located at Ezion Geber at the head of the Gulf of Aqaba which Eilat is located at today. No, Mt Sinai is not in Midian the land of Moses' father-in-law.

*Exodus 18:27* And Moses sent his father-in-law away, and he went to his own land.

This instruction is right before we get to the account of them arriving at the foot of Mount Sinai in the immediate verses after it.

Need another one?

*Numbers 10:29-33* And Moses said to **Hobab the son of Reuel the Midianite, Moses' father-in-law**, we are traveling to the place which Yehovah has said, I will give to you. Go with us, and we will do good to you; for Yehovah has spoken good concerning Israel. And said to him, I shall not go, **but shall return to my land and to my kindred**. And he said, please do not forsake us, because you know as to how we encamp in the wilderness and you shall be to us for eyes. And it shall come to pass when you go with us, it shall be that what good Yehovah shall do to us, we shall do good to you. And they pulled up from the mountain of Yehovah 3-days journey. And the Ark of the Covenant of Yehovah pulled out before them 3-days journey to seek out a resting place for them.

Mount Sinai is not located in Midian the land of Moses' father-in-law! Like father, like son, **testimony given!**

There are so many scriptures which tell us where Native Israel traveled in the first 47 days, and thus, where they did not. It is a mockery of Biblical sincerity and truth to claim such winds of doctrine like this are what actually happened. These people who promote such huckster propaganda are in many cases not deceived themselves, they just want your money and your allegiance. However, there are some who are truly deceived and will attempt to do so to others. Paul's instruction to Timothy, and thus us, is a classic warning about such stuff.

*2 Timothy 3:13* But evil men and pretenders will go forward to worse, leading astray (deceiving), and being led astray (deceived)

Please avoid the rubbish of hucksters and deceivers for it has no place in our walk to salvation. If somebody says you should send them money, whether directly or indirectly, send them a hand wave goodbye. **You yourselves are to be learning how to administer the tithes you have been loyally keeping yourselves as part of your training to be kings and priests.** Maybe we will discuss that in a later chapter as well.

Now, we will take the time to address a future account which can be linked to the Red Sea/Gulf of Suez crossing and the miracle of the waters splitting and then

engulfing the armies of Pharaoh who is just a depiction of satan in many respects. It will take place for those who are about to complete the qualifying number called from the SMC timeline who have remained faithful to their vows even unto the certainty of death. We can read about it in Revelation chapter 12. It takes place during the time of Michael and his angels casting satan and his angels to the earth and their confinement to it. satan realizes he has but a short time left and attempts to murder the Bride of Christ before she can become part of the Elohim existence.

*Rev 12:15-16 And the serpent cast after the woman, out of his mouth, water (#5204 Hudatos: rain) as a river (#4215 Potamos: drinkable swift flowing running water) that he might make her to be carried off. But the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed the river which the dragon had cast out of his mouth. And the dragon was enraged over the woman (the Bride, for she had qualified) and went to make war with the rest of the seed like her, those keeping the commandments of God and having the witness of Jesus Christ (but not yet willing to lay down their lives for it).*

We will be visiting all this in more detail later, but here we have the Bride of the SMC times being pursued by satan who was trying to prevent her from entering the Promised Land of Salvation and into the Oneness of the Elohim. We are not talking here about a time of baptism for that took place with the individuals here long before their walk got to this point. As much as we can draw parallels to this and the Red Sea/Gulf of Suez crossing, there is even a better understanding of it based on its timing. Just prior to Native Israel entering the Promised Land they too were confronted by a river. It is called the Jordan and it was at the turn of the year from winter to summer, the Month of Abib when they came to it. In those days there were no barriers to prohibit or siphon off all the waters coming down from the north. This was a time of year when you just did not cross it unless it was in an intercalated year, like during the time of Naomi and Ruth. Joshua 3:13 gives us instruction in it.

*Joshua 3:13 And it shall be, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests bearing the Ark of Yehovah, Lord of all the earth, come to rest in the waters of the Jordan, the waters of the Jordan shall be cut off, the waters which come down stream. And they shall stand in one heap.*

*Joshua 3:15 ... and the feet of the priests bearing the Ark were dipped in the edge of the waters and the Jordan was full, over all its banks all the days of harvest (in a normal year), that the waters stood still, those coming down from upstream rose up into a heap, very far above the city of Adam, (don't let that one slide by, the Second Adam is intervening for His wife) which is beside Zaretan; and those going down by the sea of Arabah, the Salt Sea, were completely cut off.*

Once again, we will cover this section in more detail in the next chapter when we speak about the Wavesheaf Offering. For now, notice all the similarities between this episode in the life of Native Israel and to the Bride spoken about in Revelation 12 just prior to being grafted into Spiritual Israel, and entrance to the Spiritual Promised Land. None of this is just coincidence. It is all about patterns in scriptures for us to learn from. We will have a lot to say about all of this later in the study. Now, back to the journey and the 50-day count.

In the previous chapter we covered some of the activities following the departure from the eastern shore of the Red Sea/Gulf of Suez and heading out into the Wilderness of Shur/Etham for a 3-day trek to Marah. It can be easily assumed that with all the festivities (Exodus 15:1-21) going on that 1<sup>st</sup> day of the week and 4<sup>th</sup> day of UB in regard to their miraculous crossing and the destruction of the Egyptian armies, that they spent the day and part of the night camped there. Add to it the obvious, that Moses made them “pull out/up” from there and that is the same language used for pulling up camp repeatedly mentioned throughout. The 3-day trek **into** the Wilderness (not along the shore of the Red Sea/Gulf of Suez) was one without finding water which we know was a test for them from Yehovah to see if they could hold their tongues from criticizing and complaining (Ex 15:25). There is no information given about the trek until the 3<sup>rd</sup> day. They reached a location where water was found that day, but it was bitter (unsuitable to drink).

Please keep in mind that we are in the first month of the year here in the Sinai and the entire region is green with growth of grasses, and such as it still is today from the rains of the winter. It takes at least a month or so for it to turn dry and thus take on the look of dead grass, etc. This was the time of year when water was available throughout the entire area. Many nomadic peoples used the area to graze their flocks of sheep and goats and still do today. The Bedouins being the chief ones to do so. They move with the green grass to different locations and regions of the Peninsula. So, don't let the word “wilderness” befuddle you as it has many others who conjure up visions of lifeless landscapes which are

inhospitable to life. That look only persists in some areas year-round on the Sinai Peninsula. We will be looking into a “wilderness” that the bride will also be taken to in Revelation in the next chapter.

The Hebrew word used here and throughout this account is **#4057 midbar**. Strong’s says of it; “from **#1696** in the sense of driving: a pasture i.e. open fields, whither cattle are driven, by implication a desert.” **Kind of contradictory until you see that “desert” does not always means sand dunes and no life present.**

The BDB says of it 1) *tracts of land used for the pasturage of flocks and herds.* 2) *Uninhabited land.* 3) *Large tracts of such lands bearing various names, in certain districts of which there might be towns and cities.* 4) *Wilderness of dry land.*”

All the districts they were traveling through during the journey to Mt. Sinai were all conducive to grazing flocks and herds during the “winter months” and then for a time into the change of the year, possibly up into the 3<sup>rd</sup> month or more based on precipitation that particular year. The same exists today as well and has for millennia. Even in the greater inhabited lands to the north which is Southern Israel today the same process takes place year in and year out. There are lots of Biblical accounts of this cycle happening in the scriptures. One of notoriety, that most can bring to memory is Joseph having to travel great lengths to find his brothers who were with their flocks.

Native Israel’s sojourn in the many wilderness areas during the 40 years they did so, were all directed by Yehovah. He told them when it was time to leave an area and when it was time to stop and spend time in an area. There would always need to be grazing areas for the flocks and herds. The animals certainly did not live on manna and quail. Once again do not be turned around on such things like they “had no grasses to graze on” during the journey.

So, here on the 3<sup>rd</sup> day into the Wilderness of Shur/Etham, water is found but it is not useable for consumption. With the crossing taking place on the 1<sup>st</sup> day of the week, which was the 4<sup>th</sup> day of the Pilgrimage Festival of UB and the day to be designated Wavesheaf Day, it is very easy to assess that they are now in what we call Wednesday or day 4 of the weekly cycle instituted at creation. Numbers 33:8 informs us they camped here with the name being given to it after their dilemma: Marah. It does not tell us how long they stayed there but only that they “pulled up” from there in verse 9 and that they came to a place called Elim next, where there was found 12 springs of water and 70 palm trees. It continues to inform us that they pulled up from there and traveled once again to the Red Sea/Gulf of Suez and camped there. They camped at Marah on the 21<sup>st</sup> of Abib. That is a

given. From there on it is sketchy until they get to the 15<sup>th</sup> of the second month which we will get to shortly. We believe they left Marah the next day and traveled to Elim arriving sometime during the day of the 23<sup>rd</sup>. Yehovah refreshed them on what would become known to them shortly as the Sabbath day with the 12 wells and 70 palm trees. That's us following patterns and having fun. That Sabbath would have been the 24<sup>th</sup> of Abib. (refer to calendars in previous chapter) Now, let's jump back to Exodus to see some of the scriptural input into this duration of time, from Marah to Elim and to the Red Sea/Gulf of Suez.

As a reminder we did cover some of this in the previous chapter. Actually, up to verse 26 of chapter 15. A brief recap follows: Yehovah instructed Moses to cast a specific "tree" into the bitter waters and they were healed and made sweet, **#4985 mathaq**; or "*waters to be desired, relished*" for they had become pleasant. This will be a pattern for which mankind will want to follow. Please do not lose sight of that. In speaking about a specific tree, it is the Hebrew word; **ets #6086** and it will be used often by Yehovah for the healing of His people as part of their restoration as depicted during the timeline of the Pilgrimage Festival of Tabernacles/Ingathering and at the end of the age in healing the Gentile Nations. Ets can refer to wood, sticks, etc. of a tree and can be used in the plural sense as well. Take a look at how many instances the Levites used "*cedar*" in their purification ceremonies, etc.

We have often covered the remnant of Israel being "*Ingathered*" at the start of the timeline of the Feast of Tabernacles as to their restoration to their rightful place among the nations and the physical healing they and the Promised Land will receive from Yehovah. He will cover them with their booths as part of this healing process. Of course, **the reality is tied to the physical medicinal properties of each of the leafy boughs of the species of trees used to construct them.** Remember: the date palm, both wild and domestic olives, willows, and myrtle. From willow leaves "*aspirin*" is produced which takes away pain, from date palm estrogenic substances are produced to assist in male and female reproduction, and much, much, more as we can go down a list for each mentioned.

***Nehemia 8:15** And that they should make heard and cause to pass the call in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, go forth to the mountains and bring olive branches and wild olive branches, and myrtle branches, and branches of palm, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as it is written.*

Ezekiel 47 instructs us about the healing waters coming out of the Temple. However, in verse 12 we can read:

*Ezekiel 47:12 And all trees (ets) for food shall go up by the torrent, on its banks on this and on that; its leaf shall not fade, and its fruit shall not fail; it will bear by its months, because its waters come out from the Sanctuary. And its fruit shall be for food, and its leaf for healing.*

*Revelation 22:2 In the midst of the street and of the river, from here and from there, was a tree of life producing twelve fruits; according to one month each yielding its fruit. And the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the Nations.*

Here at Marah, on the 7<sup>th</sup> day of the festival of Unleavened Bread, the very first one apostate Native Israel is keeping, Yehovah explains to them that He is their **Healer**, after healing the waters so they were desirable to drink and after instructing them in what He expects them to do.

*Exodus 15:26 And if you **carefully listen** to the **voice** of Yehovah your Elohim, and you do what is right in His eyes, and you **give ear** to His commands, and keep all His statutes, I will not put on you any of the diseases which I put on Egypt: for I am Yehovah your Healer.*

Before we look into His statement here as **their Healer**, please note for the record, **He is talking to Native Israel in the third person**. Do not let this slip past you, for He will do this often in the years to come as it is more increasingly understood by the Elohim that They will have no choice but to enter phase two of the search for a suitable Bride in all her fullness. **This will confound many as to His identity** as to who He was during the First Marriage Covenant relationship and Timeline from the Beginning of creation. The slippery and silvery tongued satan will use this to propose monstrous abominable things such as: Father and Son having the same wife, etc.

Now to being their Rapha! Their Healer! We visited this word in the previous chapter without many references, just definition. Let's refresh our memories about it. Yehovah is talking to them as a nation here, not as individuals, but that can be applied as well. **The relationship as their Healer is tagged with caveats, terms and conditions**. The Elohim are law abiding Beings. As we read above, Native Israel had the responsibility to listen carefully to every word He had to say

with their ears, and watch with their eyes, so they would not misuse what He had said. **No revisions to it, no making up your own rules and regulations, just adhere to Mine!** Specifically, to His commandments and statutes and generally to every word that He would voice. Does that sound familiar to you? It should, for when Yehovah/The Word/Jesus was addressing what Isaac had to do to keep the promises of a great nation coming from him, into a Promised Land, he had to follow exactly what his father Abraham had done in that regard.

*Genesis 26:5 Because Abraham listened to My voice and heeded My charge, My commandments, My statutes and My laws.*

Abraham's blessing will extend to all nations at a later time in the Plan of Salvation. Actually, it is happening here to the Mixed Multitude for they too received the same physical salvation when they accompanied Native Israel through the Red Sea/Gulf of Suez and while under the cloud. He is the father of the faithful as we discussed in an earlier chapter.

*Genesis 22:18 In your seed all the nations of the earth shall be blessed, because you have obeyed My voice.*

The emphasis here is being placed on "National" healing. Not only do many scriptures and contexts speak to that but the actual word does as well. **Rapha** is #7495 in Strong's. He tells us it is a prime root meaning properly to mend by stitching, to repair and make whole.

The BDB instructs us it often is the healing of a nation's hurts, involving **restored favor, and often forgiveness from the consequences of backsliding.**

Vines tells us: to heal may be described as **restoring to normal.** A large number of the uses of rapha express healing of a nation, such healing not only involves God's grace (favor and acceptance), but also a nation's **repentance.**

We will see this exact relationship according to these definitions take place in securing a virtuous wife, and for the restoration of the apostate physical Nation of Israel, and for all mankind as we move through the timeline of the Plan of Salvation. Some from Native Israel will be joined with SMC Gentiles to form Spiritual Israel which will be presented as a mended, repaired, stitched together Bride of Christ/Yehovah/The Word. She will be made whole in every aspect of the word **Tamyim (#8552).**

Now let's move into some realities reflected by their coming to Elim after leaving Marah.

*Exodus 15:27* And they came to Elim. And there were twelve springs of water and seventy palm trees. And they camped by the waters (mayim #4325).

Here, they rested and were refreshed no doubt. It sounds like a beautiful place for both themselves and their herds and flocks. Twelve springs of drinkable water can bring to memory many scriptures and contexts. Water is used so often to represent healing powers it would be difficult to count them all. The number 12 is very significant throughout the timeline to come after this and before it. Here each tribe or family of the sons of Jacob had their own spring to drink from. To start off the calling of the Bride under the terms and conditions of the Second Marriage Covenant there will be 12 disciples/apostles who are also trained directly by Yehovah/Jesus the Christ. They will be used to judge at each of the 12 gates of New Jerusalem. That is where judgments take place throughout scripture in everyday life.

*Luke 22:29-30* And I appoint to you, as My Father appointed to Me, that you may eat and drink at My table in My kingdom. And you will sit on thrones judging the 12 tribes of Israel.

The number 70 is also a very significant number used in judgment. We will see 70 elders in Israel being granted the same spirit which was in Moses and they in fact will participate in the very first Marriage Supper. It is a forerunner of the reality to come on Pentecost. Jesus/Yehovah/The Word will be sending out the 70 looking for “sons of peace” and they will have the power to heal the sick as a witness to their origin of authority being in Father and Christ. They will also be preaching to them about what is required to be a part of the Kingdom of God/Elohim.

As we have seen throughout this study to date, patterns of symbolism are a big deal to the Elohim for they put forth an undeniable visual record of what has taken place and what will take place centered around the symbols being used, whether numbers, actions of individuals, or that of specific peoples. There is a reason why They decided to make these numbers known here on this specific day in the journey to Mt. Sinai. They are putting together a trail and record of events which are building to a major defining time in the life of Native Israel and that of the Bride.

**We have witnessed physical salvation through baptism, we have witnessed healing through a part of the creation surrounding them with the outcome of desirable waters to quench their thirst, and here we witness a day of refreshing**

**which we will see holds the numbers of judgment and authority and righteousness.**

After Elim, we get information from both Exodus and Numbers about the balance of the Journey to Mt. Sinai. Each gives us a little more than the other does so it is up to us to put it together. When the Elohim want a specific date made known They will tell us clearly as They do with all but one of the annual rehearsals or Feasts/Moedim with each having a specific day or number of days, in a specific month. That will take place shortly on this journey, but let's follow the travels for a bit from Elim until then.

The information from Numbers 33 first.

*Numbers 33:10-14* And they pulled up from Elim and camped by the Red Sea/Gulf of Suez. And they pulled up from the Red Sea/Gulf of Suez and camped in the Wilderness of Sin. And they traveled into the Wilderness of Sin and camped in Dophkah (#1850 Dophqah from #1849; a knock, a certain metal. Thus, associated with mining). And they traveled from Dophkah and camped in Alush. And they traveled from Alush and camped in Rephidim; and no water was there for the people to drink.

**Rephidim is #7508 Rephiydym**, plural of the masculine of the same as **#7507 (balusters)**, a railing (as spread along) bottom. This is defining a geographical location that lies in front of them. There is a very specific area running from the Red Sea/Gulf of Suez northeastward that fits this description, as well as one to the immediate north of the Mountains of Horeb. Both are plains which are relatively flat just before you come to the small area of foothills of the Mountains of Horeb, the very tall Mountain Range in which the Mountain of Sinai is traditionally located. This is an old range with mountains and valleys but with only a few good access points. When standing on either plain, one can easily envision the thought of a Rephidim running at a higher elevation than the plain with mountain balusters protruding up from a bottom rail.

This account in Numbers 33 brings us up to the last-mentioned location they were camped at before they traveled into the Wilderness of Sinai to camp before the Mountain of Sinai. Exodus 16 will fill in a lot of information about what took place in this time period as to Native Israel's mindset and the workings of Yehovah with them. More testing and more commands and laws which is just preparing them for the entire package to come on Pentecost/Feast of Weeks.

*Exodus 16:1 And they pulled out of Elim. And all the congregation of the sons of Israel came into the Wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the 15<sup>th</sup> day of the 2<sup>nd</sup> month after their going out from the land of Egypt.*

So, we see here that it does not mention camping by the Red Sea/Gulf of Suez but it did in Numbers 33, so we put the two together, for the Elohim are not the authors of confusion. We also see here that after that, they entered the Wilderness of Sin which is between Elim and Sinai. Please remember they had gone into the Wilderness of Shur/Etham for 3-days to Marah which was away from the Red Sea/Gulf of Suez. They then returned towards the Red Sea/Gulf of Suez and camped at Elim which was on the boundary of the Wilderness of Sin and then eventually finished the last day of that 3-day journey to it and camped by it. Then they pulled up and entered it and Numbers 33 gives us 3 locations they camped at. **This simply tells us the Wilderness of Sin is located between the Wilderness of Shur/Etham and the Wilderness of Sinai.** Please remember the meaning of “wilderness” which we covered earlier. Each one of the wildernesses were recognizable because of the distinct geological features of each, as well as specific activities which took place in each. Each of these districts was and still are distinct from each other geologically.

Now, a point of clarification. Have you ever asked yourself why was this area designated or called the Wilderness of Sin? If you did, it is a very good question for the actual name has nothing to do with our English word or understanding of “sin.” The word translated sin here is **#5512**. Strong’s says of it; “*ciyn pronounced seen; of uncertain derivation, sin, the name of an Egyptian town and probably the adjoining desert (wilderness).*”

It, in fact, is an Egyptian mining district which has a history of activity up through the 19<sup>th</sup> dynasty in their records. The Exodus is also located in that dynasties time frame. As another point of interest Strong’s instructs us that Sinai **#5514** is actually Ciynay and that it is of uncertain derivation and referenced as being in Arabia according to Paul. **The word Sinai or Ciynay is obviously derived from Ciyn.**

A lot of people get all worked up about its location who are under the Second Marriage Covenant terms and conditions **like it is some salvational issue**, that certainly attracts the hucksters to pitch their wares to eager itching ears. A real sign of our times. The more outlandish something presented is the more readily some folks lap it up. As to this issue, the hucksters (want your money and

recognition) hustle the location of Mt Sinai being in Saudi (South) Arabia. We mentioned some of this earlier but let's do so again. You may be asking yourself what does he mean South Arabia? Have you ever been informed that there is a North Arabia? Probably not for many of you. At the time of Paul and prior to it as history records, this is the name given for the area of all the Sinai Peninsula, across the northern tip of the Gulf of Aquba, continuing eastward and northward up through the lands we call Jordan today and hitting its northern boundary in southern Syria. Some argue it went all the way to the Euphrates River but that is neither here nor there in establishing the point being made. Those are the facts which are easily verified historically. Paul was not talking about Sinai being located in the western wastelands of what we call Saudi (South) Arabia today. You can take it or leave it for that is all we will put forth on the subject in this study to stay focused.

**What is important to us in this segment of the timeline of the Plan of Salvation and the First Marriage Covenant is the struggles of Native Israel within their relationship with Yehovah and His enduring patience and mercy.** The Beings we know as Father and Son are setting the stage for the reality of the terms and conditions for the Second Marriage Covenant. This brings us to the next big point talked about in Exodus 16:1, where an actual date in an actual month is given. The 15<sup>th</sup> day of the second month and ties it to their departure from the land of Egypt which scripture instructed us earlier in the previous chapter was at night on the 15<sup>th</sup> day of the 1<sup>st</sup> month; Abib. The other months had not yet received names; thus, they are called 2<sup>nd</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup>, etc. Please refer to the calendars in the previous chapter, specifically the 2<sup>nd</sup> month. The 15<sup>th</sup> day of the 2<sup>nd</sup> month is what we call the Sabbath, the 7<sup>th</sup> day of the weekly cycle given during creation week. It is also the 28<sup>th</sup> day of the count from crossing the Red Sea/Gulf of Suez on day-4 of the first Pilgrimage Festival of UB. That makes this day the end of the 4<sup>th</sup> perfect Sabbath count we were instructed in from Leviticus 23 which started on Wavesheaf Day, the day they received a physical salvation through baptism in the Red Sea/Gulf of Suez and under the Cloud. Let's continue in Exodus 16:2-3 now with this knowledge covered.

*Exodus 16:2-3 And all the congregation of the sons of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron in the Wilderness of Sin/Ciyn. And the sons of Israel said to them, would that we had died by the hand of Yehovah in the land of Egypt (did you get that? They are looking at Yehovah to have killed them in Egypt because of their*

perceived worst conditions now), *in sitting by the fleshpots, in our eating bread to satisfaction.* (Now Moses' and Aaron's turn to get accused as well) *For you have brought us out into this wilderness to kill all this assembly with hunger.*

**Talk about revisionist history. They had been crying and howling out for deliverance from Pharaoh and the hard rigor they were placed under.** For clarification, **hunger here is #7458 ra'ab** and means "*intense hunger.*" Do you think they actually were suffering in such a way under the protection of Yehovah? Not at all, they were just **lusting** as we will see later. What were they lusting for? Bread and meat! They did not have bread, for no grain was growing where they were journeying even though it was the time of barley harvesting back in Egypt. This is really amazing! **Here is Native Israel declaring to Yehovah how good they had it before He came along.** And now He wanted to starve them to death. This is just 28-days (life cycle of a woman) since they were saved from Pharaoh hell bent to slaughter them at the Red Sea/Gulf of Suez. And 25-days from Marah where He had tested them, proved Himself once again to them, and instructed them in what He expected from them to receive an existence without diseases, etc. We certainly think that covered being fed. This does not end in their relationship. In the near future Numbers 11:5-6 shows us how all this obstinate and delusional behavior festers in them and in the MM.

*Numbers 11:5-6 And the Mixed Multitude that was among them (notice, not just with them) lusted with a burning lust; and the sons of Israel also turned back and wept, and said, who shall cause us to eat meat? We remember the fish that we ate in Egypt for nothing (are you kidding, they worked day and night in servitude gleaning straw and making bricks for Pharaoh); the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlic; and now our soul withers. There is nothing except this manna before our eyes.*

What a miserable and ungrateful lot Yehovah is stuck with, or maybe not stuck with, time will tell. Continuing in Exodus 16:

*Exodus 16:4-8 And Yehovah said to Moses, behold, I will rain bread from the heavens for you. And the people shall go out and gather the matter of a day in its day, so that I may test them, whether they will walk in MY law or not. And it will be on the 6<sup>th</sup> day they shall prepare what they bring in. And it shall be double what they gather day by*

*day. And Moses and Aaron said to all the sons of Israel, at evening you shall know that Yehovah has brought you from the land of Egypt; and in the morning you shall see the glory of Yehovah, in His hearing your murmurings against Yehovah. And we, what are we that you murmur against us? When Yehovah gives you flesh to eat in the evening, and bread in the morning to satisfaction; when Yehovah hears you murmuring which you are murmuring against Him you will see. And what are we? Your murmurings are not against us, but against Yehovah.*

O how wrong you are about “against us,” Moses. He is rambling on here trying to convince Native Israel it’s not his and Aaron’s fault but Yehovah’s. So Yehovah says to Himself, are you kidding Moses, and takes things into His own hands, actually voice, so all could hear Him talking to Moses and Aaron in very specific terms and instructions. Backsliding Native Israel and the Mixed Multitude were at it again.

*Exodus 16:9-12 And Moses spoke to Aaron, say to all the congregation of the sons of Israel, come near before Yehovah; for He has heard your murmurings. And it happened, as Aaron was speaking to all the congregation of the sons of Israel, they turned toward the wilderness, and behold! The glory of Yehovah appeared in the Cloud! (This confirms the time of day it was for the pillar of Cloud was visible during the day light and the pillar of Fire at night. So, they were on the daylight portion of the 15<sup>th</sup> day here which we have shown in the monthly calendars was the 7<sup>th</sup> day, Sabbath day) And Yehovah spoke to Moses saying, I have heard the murmurings of the sons of Israel. Speak to them saying, **between the evenings** you shall eat flesh, and in the morning, you shall be satisfied with bread; and you shall know that I am Yehovah your Elohim.*

In case you do not know, **murmuring is #8519**. Strong’s says it is “*teluwnah*”, from **#3885** in the sense of obstinacy: a grumbling. So, with its root applied its meaning is to; stop obstinately, one can envision a spoiled little child stomping and pounding their feet and obstinately saying, no I won’t!

Here, we have Yehovah giving some very specific instructions in a way Native Israel knows it is coming from Him, but through Moses and Aaron. It will begin

after sunset on this day He is giving it here. That will be the start of the 1<sup>st</sup> day of the weekly cycle. In fact, He says “*between the evenings*” as the very specific time it is to take place. We established when exactly that time of a day was in an earlier chapter, between sunset and dark. That is when the Passover lamb was to be killed and prepared for consumption on the 14<sup>th</sup> of Abib, the Passover of Yehovah. That is also the timing of the future evening sacrifices to come on each and every day. Watch how easy that is to prove here as to when that time frame occurs.

*Exodus 16:13-14 And it happened in the evening (sunset, 1<sup>st</sup> day of the week starting and 7<sup>th</sup> day ending) the quail came up and covered the camp. And in the morning a layer of dew was around the camp. And the layer of dew went up, and behold, something small was on the face of the wilderness, scale-like, small like hoar-frost on the earth.*

*Exodus 16:16 This is the thing Yehovah commanded. Gather from it, each one according to the mouth of his eating (for your own needs); an omer for a head (per head count), by the number of your souls you shall take for each man who is in your tent.*

*Exodus 16:19-21 Do not let anyone leave from it (any of it) until morning (same rule as the Passover lamb). And they did not listen to Moses. (imagine that) And some left from it until morning; and it became rotten with maggots, and stunk. And Moses was angry with them. And they gathered it in the morning, each one according to the mouth of his eating. And it melted in the heat of the sun.*

Once again, can't keep any of it past the time the next day's harvest will be ready. To be sure it did not happen He gave them a very visible sign and smell to make His point clear. Yehovah also made sure they were up early to get the work done for once the sun hit it, there would not be any left to collect.

*Exodus 16:22-24 And it came about on the 6<sup>th</sup> day (Friday morning) they gathered double bread, 2 omer's for each one. And all the leaders of the congregation came and reported to Moses. And he said to them, that is what Yehovah said, tomorrow is a rest (#7677 **shabbaton**), a Sabbath (#7676 **Shabbat**) to Yehovah. What you will bake, bake (manna/bread from heaven). And boil what you will boil*

*(quail). And lay up for yourselves all that is left over, to keep it until the morning. And they laid it up until the morning, as Moses commanded. And it did not stink and no maggot was in it.*

**First rule for the Sabbath here is you have the preparation day to do all your baking and boiling (cooking) so no doing so on the Sabbath.** How simple is that? Yehovah has been helping them in their unbelief and their constant desire/need to see signs so He made sure they had them so the rules would be very understandable. First 6-days anything manna left over and not consumed would rot and stink. If you did not get to it fast enough to collect the next day, too bad it melted. They needed to gather double omer's for each of themselves the morning of the 6th day and it would not rot or stink being kept past the morning of the Sabbath, the 7<sup>th</sup> day of the weekly cycle put in place at creation. They were also instructed that the 7<sup>th</sup> day Sabbath was to be kept in rest, in shabbaton.

*Exodus 16:25-26 And Moses said, eat it today, for today is a sabbath to Yehovah. Today you will not find it in the field. You shall gather it 6-days, and on the 7<sup>th</sup> is a Sabbath (#7676); in it none shall be found.*

Once again reiterating the rules to them. Verse 27 instructs us some did not obey and went out looking for it. Now we can add belligerence to the obstinance! That obviously means some of them did not do enough baking on day 6. As a result of this, they were all instructed to stay in their place. Lots of instructions are given here during the 5<sup>th</sup> week of the count to Pentecost/Feast of Weeks. Now, we have 5 perfect weeks counted since crossing the Red Sea/Gulf of Suez on the 4<sup>th</sup> day of UB and the 1<sup>st</sup> day of the week, Wavesheaf Day. This is now the 22<sup>nd</sup> day of the 2<sup>nd</sup> month and the 35<sup>th</sup> day of the count.

Back to our point on “*between the evenings.*” It is so simple to see here. Count backwards with the calendar of the 2<sup>nd</sup> month. It all started after sunset on the 1<sup>st</sup> day of the week. It does not start at 3 pm to sunset on the 7<sup>th</sup> day of the week for that would have it adding more time to the week and really messing up the rules and commands given. On the 6<sup>th</sup> day they were busy preparing what they received and collected at its start, between sunset and dark, quail, and in its early morning hours, manna. There are some who are so arrogant in their teachings they throw this out the door for their wind of doctrines on the subject. It all had to start on the 16<sup>th</sup> day of the month (Sunday) to make it all fit in the rules given by Yehovah here. Between the evenings is completely contained in one day not spread over 2, and certainly not from sunset to sunset for there were rules for the

sunrise collection, that of the bread to go with the meat. Oh well, as my grandma always used to tell me, you can lead a horse to water, but you can't make it drink. The Elohim are not the authors of confusion!

Native Israel was now completely without excuse for disobeying. Remember Yehovah said this was going to be a test for them to see if they would obey His commandments and laws. It will become an identifying sign between Him and His people.

*Exodus 31:12-17 And Yehovah spoke to Moses saying, and you speak to the sons of Israel saying, you shall surely keep My Sabbaths; for it is a sign between Me and you for your generations; to know that I am Yehovah your **Sanctifier**. And you shall keep the Sabbath, for it is holy for you; **the profaners of it shall be put to death**; for everyone doing work on it, that soul shall be destroyed from the midst of his people. Work may be done 6-days, and on the 7<sup>th</sup> day is a Sabbath (#7676) of rest (**shabbaton #7677**), holy to Yehovah; everyone doing work on the Sabbath day surely shall be put to death. And the sons of Israel shall observe the Sabbath, to do the Sabbath for their generations; it is a never-ending Covenant. It is a sign forever between Me and the sons of Israel; for in 6-days Yehovah made the heavens and the earth, and on the 7<sup>th</sup> day He rested and was refreshed. And when He finished speaking with him on Mount Sinai/Ciyay, He gave to Moses the 2-tablets of testimony, tablets of stone, written by the finger of God/Elohim.*

A sign between Yehovah and His people forever. **A never-ending Covenant.** Both physical and spiritual Israel are both required to keep it under their respective Covenant agreements. **It is a TEST commandment and TEST Covenant**, which will prove to be the most difficult of them all to keep in its fullness as it is a reflection of what is in the heart. We are required to take an entire 24-hour day out of the week, the 7<sup>th</sup> day, and keep it exactly how Yehovah says, under any and all circumstances, in spirit and in truth. It is a time of sustained communication with the Elohim. It is not a day in which we can follow any of our weekly desires in life but to follow the Father's and the Son's.

*Isaiah 58:13-14 If you turn your foot away from doing what you please, because of the Sabbath, on **MY** holy day, and call the Sabbath*

*a delight (not a hardship in any way), glorified in holiness of Yehovah; and shall glorify it, away from doing your own ways, from finding your own pleasure or speaking idle words; then you shall delight yourself in Yehovah. And I will cause you to ride on the heights of the earth, and make you to eat with the inheritance of your father Jacob. For the mouth of Yehovah has spoken.*

This can't be any clearer! It is all encompassing and focused on Yehovah. There is a promise to go with it, as if we should need any incentive. However, satan has convinced most of Judaism to make a mockery of it with list upon list of do's and don'ts. It is not for everyone during this part of the timeline of the Bride qualifying under both Marriage Covenants. **Keeping to the spirit of the commandments and laws and this Covenant will prove too much for Native Israel, and also for most called during the Second Marriage Covenant timeline as well.** We know there is a very specific number being sought to qualify to be the Bride. It is 144,000. Exodus 20 and verse 6 attests to this simple and humbling fact as it is embedded into the giving of the 10 commandments as the basis of the Marriage Vows.

*Exodus 20:6 And doing kindness to thousands (not millions and certainly not billions at this segment of the timeline), to those loving Me, and to those keeping My commandments.*

Here we have two very important aspects of the marriage relationship **for they are inseparable in spirit and in truth.** This is a prophecy for the timeline of the bride, which entails the timelines depicted by UB, 7-week Count to Feast of Weeks and thus Pentecost the spiritual Jubilee of the Bride of Christ. Only 144,000 will reach this threshold, 12 x 12, 12 tribes consisting of 12,000 each. Spiritual Israel!

*1 John 5:3 For this is the love of God, that we keep His commandments: and His commandments are not burdensome (to us).*

*1 John 4:16 And we have known and have believed that love which God has in us. God is love, and the one abiding in love abides in God and God in him.*

This sounds like a very simple and desirable thing to accomplish, so why so few? We will be spending time on that aspect of a virtuous wife in the next chapter for it is to those who **have excelled** even though **many have done well.** The Sabbath

day has its own set of rules and laws. **They are all very simple to observe if we have the right mindset of glorifying Father and Son in Their holiness on the day They have chosen.** This command for the Sabbath day sits at the head of all the appointed times of meeting. It is every week, while the others are once a year.

*Leviticus 23:3 Work is to be done 6-days, and in the 7<sup>th</sup> day shall be a Sabbath (#7676) of rest (shabbaton #7677), a holy rehearsal; you shall do no work; it is a Sabbath to Yehovah in all your dwellings.*

**It is not enough to keep it by the letter, it must be kept in the spirit, the mindset of a pure delight with no reservations.** It is a time all our own ways common to the 6-working days are put away and out of mind. No idle thoughts or speech. It is not an easy undertaking to be consistently meeting His requirements. We are to come completely out of the world around us, society around us, to fellowship with Father and with Yehovah/The Word/Jesus. That is why the very first rule given about it is to have **a preparation day** before it so that we can put all of our needs for the Sabbath in their proper place, so they are not a burden to us on the Sabbath. Native Israel was told they were not to work gathering food for they should already have done so for two days, the 6<sup>th</sup> and 7<sup>th</sup>; by gathering, baking, and boiling enough for both of them on the 6<sup>th</sup> day (Friday). We are able to make short trips on that day as displayed by Jesus and the apostles as they visited the synagogues to speak and fellowship. However, **there is to be no money exchanged on the Sabbath in any commerce** for that to be met. Native Israel was told they had to stay in their dwelling places. That made it simple for the time being and in fact to also do so today can be very helpful in keeping the day holy. **We are to use the preparation day to anticipate any of our needs that will need work to accomplish them and get them done on the 6<sup>th</sup> day, Friday.**

When Yehovah reintroduced the Sabbath Day to apostate Native Israel, He did so gradually and mercifully to not cause them to stumble in it. But as we have seen, by the time the 10 commandments were given at Mount Sinai as the basis for the Marriage Covenant vows, a death penalty was incorporated into keeping it holy shortly thereafter. That's how serious it is. **It is its own Covenant as well as being one of the 10 Commandments.**

Now, let's move on into the remaining 14 days to Pentecost/Feast of Weeks to get much more understanding about Native Israel's relationship with Yehovah and thus what is expected of us. It is important to note that Numbers 33:14-15 is key to getting the location of the last 14 days straight before we get to the explanation of the events taking place in them as recorded in Exodus 17-18. By

locations, we are not referring to the actual geographical location on the Peninsula, for there are two options for that, **but for what took place in which Wilderness/District**. If the Elohim had have thought it was necessary for us to have pinpoint accuracy as to where each camping event was, They would have made that very clear. What they have done is give us names of several of the camps, in their respective Wilderness/Districts. That tells us a lot about their surroundings which help us to discern what a bunch of whiners Native Israel were and what a bunch of delusional revisionists they were as to the actual facts.

*Numbers 33:14-15 And they pulled up from Alush and camped in Rephidim; and no water was there for the people to drink. And they pulled up from Rephidim and camped in the Wilderness of Sinai*

Simple and to the point. They camped in Rephidim for an unspecified duration of time during the remaining 14 days of the count/journey to Pentecost. Lots of “events” take place while camped here as we will see but the only one mentioned here in Numbers is the fact there was not water there for the people. That’s important for we see “take two” on this test from Yehovah. This is only a few weeks after their abysmal failure at Marah when confronted with water not fit to drink. The Wilderness of Sinai or District of Sinai is the next location mentioned for their camp **after** having pulled up camp from Rephidim. That is important to understand for that is not brought to the forefront in Exodus chapters 17-18 which confuses a lot of people.

Exodus 19:2 **confirms** this very important point about Rephidim and its location. **It was not located in the Wilderness of Sinai. Thus, all the events taking place at Rephidim are not taking place at Mount Sinai or the valley floor stretching out before it as many “teachers” proport**. Rephidim is located on a plain looking into the small area of hill country before looking into the Mountain Range which is called **Horeb** (*noun; dryness, desolate*) or the Mountains of Horeb of which Mount Sinai is just one of the peaks/summits. That entire range is also deemed the Mountains of Elohim because of the majesty of their heights in comparison to the regions around them. Take a cruise through the area with Google Earth to see the limited area of the tall peaks to see this location on the Peninsula.

*Exodus 19:2 And they pulled up stakes from Rephidim and came to the Wilderness of Sinai.*

Once again, we are instructed that Native Israel pulled up camp and came **into** the Wilderness of Sinai. Simple deduction: Rephidim is not in the Wilderness of Sinai and the “*district*” it encompasses as both accounts confirm.

*Now to Exodus 17:1 And all the sons of Israel pulled up in/from the Wilderness of Sinai according to their (recorded) journeys (the ones we just read) by the mouth of Yehovah. And they camped in Rephidim. And there was no water for the drinking of the people.*

So, why does this appear to contradict the scriptures in Numbers 33 and Exodus 19 we just read? Two witnesses of scripture say it is not in the Wilderness of Sinai. So, that is taken off the table. What about an area between the two wildernesses of Sin and Sinai? Remember *Ciy*n and *Ciy*nay from earlier? The two are connected somehow but are recorded as two very distinct locations geographically. What is left is simple, it is located in the Wilderness of Sin on a border/boundary with the Wilderness of Sinai. Does this mean Alush is located in the Wilderness of Sinai and for some reason they came out of it to Rephidim? Looking back at verse 1 above you can see we have **in/from** highlighted. **Most translators chose to insert “from” and then attempt to locate Rephidim in the Wilderness of Sinai.** That has led to some preposterous winds of doctrine. The word there is #4480; min. Strong’s tells us: “*properly a part of; (when used as a preposition), from or out of in many senses [don’t confuse what is being said here. To be a part of, means from it or something coming out of it as in part of it, thus some of its following uses]: above [it], after [it], among [it], at [it], because [of it], through [it], etc.*” Another use of min is “*alongside it.*”

**Sounds to us like they were straddling the boundary moving in and out of it.** The two very clear verses support this understanding. Now to the events. Verses 2-5 show us Native Israel is once again complaining even more violently about how hard life is in spite of all the quail and manna. Moses actually fears for his life; thinks they might stone him. Yehovah gives him instructions to go to a specific “*rock*” with the elders in “Horeb.” Please remember what the word Rephidim means. They are right there at the foothill area before the mountains rise up out of the ground majestically. These are the Mountains of Horeb. He tells him to smite the “*rock*” with your staff. Keep in mind this forthcoming water from the rock was for Native Israel and all the flocks and herds to drink of when they are camped at Rephidim which we are told is not located in the Wilderness of Sinai and thus not before Mount Sinai.

*Exodus 17:6 Behold, I will stand before you there on the rock (#6697 boulder/edge) in Horeb (its foothills). And you shall smite the rock, and water will come out of it; and the people will drink. And Moses did so before the eyes of the elders of Israel.*

Moses and the elders walked outside of the camp to a specific rock at the edge of the mountains of Horeb and there the miracle took place relative to the camp in Rephidim so the people and animals had a close source of water. Yehovah once again provided water for an unbelieving Native Israel who were doubting Him. In verse 7 we are instructed some gave this current camp location names of; Massah and Meribah.

*Exodus 17:7...because of the wrangling of the sons of Israel, and because of their testing of Yehovah, saying, is Yehovah in our midst or not?*

Can you see this pattern with Native Israel? We hope so, for it will persist for a very long time. As a result of all of this unfaithfulness of looking back to where they came from, look what Yehovah allows to happen. Keep in mind they are almost at Journey's end, but many are waning during the timeframe of weeks 6 and 7. A great time for satan to pick some of them off! They are now going to get their first taste of war in which they actually have to participate and not stand and watch Yehovah fight for them.

*Exodus 17:8 And Amalek came and fought against Israel in Rephidim.*

Amalek did not just "fight" against Native Israel here. They made a sneak attack on them at their weakest point which is the pattern of satan doing so from the very beginning in the garden until his very end during the timeline represented by the 8<sup>th</sup> day of the festival of the 7<sup>th</sup> month. He puts evil thoughts into the minds of his minions to always attack the most vulnerable. Let's take a look ahead in scriptures of the timeline to see satan's last attempt to broadcast his filth into mankind. It is referring to the time after he is released from his 1,000-year prison when he could not broadcast his thoughts into mankind to influence them in evil ways.

*Ezekiel 38:10-11 Thus says Adonay Yehovih: on that day it shall come to pass that thoughts will arise in your mind, and you will make an evil plan: you will say, I will go up against a land of unwalled villages;*

*I will go up to a peaceful people, who dwell safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars or gates.*

In this instance here at Rephidim:

*Deuteronomy 25:17-18 Remember what Amalek did to you by the way as you came from Egypt; how he met you on the way and attacked your back, all the feeble ones in the rear, when you were faint and weary; and he did not fear Elohim.*

What is relevant here is this took place at Rephidim as they were camped awaiting the final days of their journey/count to Pentecost/Mount Sinai. Folks can get very fluid in the mouth about all of this as to it revealing the location of Rephidim based on where they think Amalek resided. We could address all that but what would be the point? **There is a spiritual lesson to be learned from this physical event and the timing of it and do not forget the methodology of satan.**

*Exodus 17:9 And Moses said to Joshua (#3091 Yehowshu'a), choose men for us, and go fight against Amalek (#6002). Tomorrow I will stand on the top of the hill (#1389), with the staff of God/Elohim in my hand.*

Lots of important things here. **Joshua is #3091 Yehowshu'a which is from #3068 Yehovah and #3467 yasha: "to free"**. The combination of these words means simply "Yehovah saves or frees".

**Hill is #1389 gib'ah**, which Strong's says is feminine from the same as **#1387**: a hillock, little hill.

Lots of wind of doctrine fights ensue about Amalek, as to who they are and where they actually resided. There are cases to present as to being a descendant of Esau and others, but that is not what is important here. **The big one is with their participation, the fact they were complete minions of satan who would attack helpless people is an indictment of satan's motus operandi.**

Here we have Yehowshu'a choosing his own forces to fight these forces of evil to ensure the safety of those who are weak and feeble and weary, who are being preyed upon. That's a big deal as we will see shortly.

We also have Moses standing on a **gib'ah**, not a mountain, but in the foothills to oversee the battle from this elevated location above the plain. That is a hill or little hill. We have repeatedly stated they were in a geographical area

representing a plain, a relatively flat area. There are only two on the Peninsula which fit the description of Rephidim relative to the Mountains of Horeb. One is to the north of the mountain range of Horeb or **above it** relative in direction to the Promised Land, and the other is to the west of it, **alongside it**, and north of the Red Sea/Gulf of Suez. Take your pick. Our suggestion is just don't waste a lot of brain cells on it, just have some fun. **It is not a requirement for salvation!**

*Exodus 17:10 And Joshua did as Moses had said to him, to fight against Amalek. And Moses, Aaron and Hur went up to the top of the hill.*

What is very insightful is not the fact that Moses needed his arms held up for the battle to be won, but the account of Joshua in verse 13:

*Exodus 17:13 And Joshua (Yehowshu'a) defeated Amalek and his people by the **mouth of the sword**.*

Mouth here is not a mistranslation but a very accurate one. Strong's tells us it is **#6310 peh**. It means "mouth as a means of blowing" in its fundamental use and has been assigned to the edge of a sword. Remember this is the same word used in the construction of the name of the mountain location they camped in when Pharaoh showed up at the Red Sea/Gulf of Suez; Pihahiroth or at the Mouth of the Gorges. **Here we have Yehowshu'a defeating the forces of evil by the mouth of his sword.**

*Revelation 19:14-15 And the armies in Heaven (the Bride whom He had chosen) followed Him (as they always will wherever He goes) on white horses, being dressed in fine linen white and pure (symbolic of their wedding garments of righteousness). And out of His mouth goes forth a sharp sword, that with it He might smite the nations ...*

We will be spending time on such things when we get to that part of the timeline later in the study. The point we are making is this is a physical pattern here at Rephidim of what is to come. The timing of it on the Journey here is very important for they are about to enter into The Wilderness of Sinai at the end of their count to it. Many have become weary and irritable and feeble minded and start whining, **where is the promise of His coming?** Is He among us or not? Verse 7 above.

In Chapter 18, we start out with Moses' father-in-law coming to him with his 2 sons and his wife whom he sent back to him.

*Exodus 18:5 And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, and his sons and his wife came to Moses, to the wilderness where he camped, (at) the Mount of Elohim.*

**Mount here is #2022** “has; a short form of **#2042** a mountain, or range of hills (sometimes used figuratively); hill country, mount(ain).” It can be used of either of them. We have demonstrated where this area is located where the plain connects to the hill country of the Mountains of Horeb, which are also referred to as the Mountains of God/Elohim. As we read on, we see that Jethro saw him struggling in judging every little matter that this squabbling people could possibly come up with from morning to evening. He takes Jethro’s advice and selects men to assist in this judging of disputes, **men who feared God/Elohim**, who were **men of truth**, and who **hated unjust gain**. (Titus 1:7-9; 1 Timothy 3:2-4, 8-9) They in turn were to teach the people about the statutes and laws as well as judge matters of lesser importance.

*Exodus 18:25 And Moses chose men of ability (in the 3 things mentioned above) from all of Israel (not ones who thought they were somebody) and made them heads over the people; keepers of thousands, keepers of hundreds, keepers of fifties, and keepers of tens (to judge the small matters and Moses the hard matters).*

This is a big assist in getting things done decently and in order and needed a few days to set up no doubt. We then find ourselves transitioning into Chapter 19 which we have addressed some of it in earlier chapters as it pertained to the day of the weekly cycle set at creation in which they arrived and in which they had left Egypt to demonstrate the accuracy of the Abib Calendar. Let’s review the first part of the chapter to get it all back in focus.

*Exodus 19:1-20 In the third month of the going out of the sons of Israel from the land of Egypt, **on that day** they came to the Wilderness of Sinai. And they pulled up stakes from Rephidim and came to the Wilderness of Sinai. And they camped in that wilderness. (not in the one they had left) And Israel camped there before the mountain. And Moses went up to Elohim. And Yehovah called to him on the mountain, saying, you shall say to the house of Jacob, and tell it to the sons of Israel. You have seen what I did to Egypt; and I bore you on wings of eagles (protected them) and brought you to Me. **And now if you will surely listen to MY voice and keep MY Covenant, you***

*shall become a special treasure to Me above all the nations, for all the earth is MINE. And you shall become a kingdom of priests to Me, a holy nation. These are the words which you shall speak to the sons of Israel. And Moses came and called the **elders** of the people. And he put all these words before them which Yehovah commanded him. **And all the people answered unitedly and said, all which Yehovah has spoken we will do. And Moses brought back the words of the people to Yehovah.** And Yehovah said to Moses, behold, I come to you in a darkness of clouds, so the people may hear My speaking with you, and in you they may believe forever. And Moses told the words of the people to Yehovah. And Yehovah said to Moses. Go to the people and sanctify them **today and tomorrow**. And let them wash their clothes. **And be ready for the third day. For on the third day Yehovah will go down before the eyes of all the people** on the mountain of Sinai. And you shall set limits to the people all around saying, be careful for yourselves, not going up into the mountain and touching its border. Everyone touching the mountain shall surely be killed. Not a hand shall touch him, but surely, he shall be stoned or surely, he shall be shot through. He shall not live, whether animal or man. At the sound of the Yobel/Trumpet they shall go up into the mountain. And Moses went from the mountain to the people. And he sanctified the people and they washed their clothes. And he said to the people, be ready for the 3<sup>rd</sup> day. Do not lie with a woman. And on the 3<sup>rd</sup> day, it being morning, it happened; there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud on the mountain, and the sound of a trumpet, very loud and piercing! And all the people in the camp trembled. And Moses caused the people to go up from the camp to meet Elohim. And they stood at the bottom of the mountain. And the mountain of Sinai was smoking, all of it, because Yehovah came down on it in fire. And its smoke went up like the smoke of a furnace, and the mountain quaked exceedingly. And it was the trumpet sound (not rams horn) of a trumpet sounding and becoming very strong when Moses spoke. And Elohim answered him by voice. And Yehovah came down on the Mountain of Sinai, to the top of the mountain; and Yehovah called Moses to the top of the mountain; and Moses went up.*

Please keep a visual of all that is happening on the mountain. **It is a sign of the Feast of Weeks/Pentecost.** We will be using this and much more for identification purposes later in the next chapter: thunder, lightning, earth-quaking's, smoke, fire, etc. **The stage is set to meet Yehovah and for Native Israel to follow through with their earlier vow to agree to the Covenant terms and conditions.** Before we get to all of that and what is taking place here on the 50<sup>th</sup> day of their Journey from crossing the Red Sea/Gulf of Suez on the 4<sup>th</sup> day of UB and the first day of the week, Sunday, we need to establish the authority for this count in the first place. We will be doing all of that in the next Chapter.

For now, it is enough to absorb the patterns we have addressed in this chapter for they are going to become very important in every chapter which follows. We will be building upon the spiritual equivalent of each of them and many more. Once we are moving through each of the patterns individually you will recognize a fullness to the scriptures and the Plan of Salvation as never before.

Before we move on, it is imperative that we address a pattern starting at Marah on the last day of UB, the 7<sup>th</sup> day of ingesting unleavened bread **which is symbolic of the Bread of Life being sin free.** We brought it up then, but it can't be overstated too much. It is the fact that Yehovah/The Word/Jesus addressed Himself in the 3<sup>rd</sup> person to Native Israel when He was instructing them that **He would be their Healer.** The reason He is doing so is because it has the future possibility of a reality of it taking place under the terms and conditions of the Second Marriage Covenant. He will be talking more and more about His future self in the reality of being a flesh and blood man after divesting Himself of all His glory to become the necessary sacrifice to save His wife and His marriage. At this point in the relationship that was not a given yet just a contingency plan if required. **A failsafe as we have referred to it earlier if Native Israel failed in their calling of faithfulness to reach the Bridal threshold of 144,000.** It did not become an active contingency until Native Israel's miserable abrogation of their marriage vows shortly after accepting them at Mount Sinai. In fact, it is after that incident of looking to one of the elohim of Egypt, the golden calf, that the contingency of the Wavesheaf Offering was put in place as we will discuss in an upcoming chapter, because of the need to invite others to the wedding supper. **From that time forward you will see Yehovah/The Word/Jesus referring to Himself in the 3<sup>rd</sup> person when addressing**

**prophesies pertinent to His personal reality of the Passover Lamb and the Wavesheaf of the Elohim.** This one simple fact of pattern, this mystery of truth of the Elohim, has been so twisted and contorted and misunderstood that it has been the basis of more “*winds of doctrine*” than all others combined. Some are simply idiotic, some are vile, some are abominable, and some are simply arrogant. Satan has used his minions to so confuse the world as to who the Being we know as Yehovah/The Word/Jesus; was, is, and will be, that in most cases there is no way any amount of truth presented to a deceived one will turn them from their path of error. **They have received an untreatable spiritual viral infection, not just a spiritual bacterial infection which, in fact, can be treated with a good steady dose of truth.** That is where many of us were when Father called us, infected by a spiritual bacterial infection, but He saw to it we were on a steady diet of the “*milk of the word*” to help us through until we placed our faith and trust and obedience in Christ our Savior and were granted to be healed and move beyond the milk in our faithful and obedient relationship with our Savior/Husband and with our Father.

One vivid and classical example of this viral deception being incurable with doses of truth is Christ’s exchange on the subject in John 8 with the sons of Satan. He names them that for He tells them Satan is their father. That was very direct, and a major put down of them in public. No greater insult could have been leveled at them. After He tells them that, they still claim Abraham is their father not getting the depth of the reality of what Christ is speaking to them. Look what follows this in verses 53-59. It says it all.

*John 8:53-59 Are you greater than our father Abraham? And the prophets died! So, whom do you make yourself out to be?* (Wrong question because here comes the answer which is complete and total blasphemy to the Jews of Judaism) *Jesus answered, if I glorify Myself, My glory is nothing;* (why? Because all His glory was with Father in His bosom at this point in the timeline) *it is My Father who glorifies Me, WHOM YOU SAY IS YOUR GOD/EL.* (Christ answers this bogus and deluded claim that the Being we know as Father was never known by them in any way, shape, or form, by inspiring the Greek word **ginosko #1097** to be used and preceded by “*not/never*” here, even though they claim Him to be the God/El of the First Marriage Covenant times and thus their God/El) *But you have never known*

**(#1097)** *Him; But I know (#1492 eido; past tense, have seen as in knowing eye to eye) Him, and if I said that I do not know (#1492) Him I shall be a liar just like you. But I know (#1492) Him, and I keep His word.* (Here comes Jesus revealing to them who He was before emptying all His glory and leaving it with Father) *Your father Abraham leaped for joy that he should see My day, and he saw it and rejoiced. Then the Jews (of Judaism) said to Him, you do not yet have 50 years, and have you seen Abraham? Jesus said to them, truly, truly, I say to you (the Jews of Judaism), before Abraham came into being, I AM! Then they took up stones that they might throw on Him (stone Him to death for blasphemy).*

Please make sure you follow the pattern of the 3<sup>rd</sup> person speaking of the Second Adam/Yehovah/The Word/Jesus in the unfolding relationship with Native Israel in the chapters to come whether we cover many of the instances or not. He is the Lamb of the House of the Elohim, He is the Wavesheaf of the House of the Elohim in all their fullness. **He knows all too well after Sinai that the realities of Him fulfilling each of those functions will need to take place, thus He knows He will be emptying Himself of all His glory and it will reside within Father's bosom until He has completed the work He has to do in the flesh.** We have covered such things often, but this is another watershed doctrine of our time. John confirms this often in correcting the apostasy of who was who, which was erroneously laced all through Judaism, and was also infiltrating the body. John 1:1-18 is an absolute classic example of that correction of the record being set straight with it concluding with this statement in verse 18.

*John 1:18 No one has seen (Father) Elohim/God at any time, only the begotten Son, who (His Elohim glory) is in the bosom of the Father, that One (the Son) explains/Reveals.*

**Thus, the ever-increasing usage of the 3<sup>rd</sup> person when speaking about Himself to come. What we have just mentioned here, is a great mystery of hidden truth to most of humanity, and a roadblock and detour affecting many.**

Onward Christian soldiers!



## CHAPTER 14: THE PURPOSE AND AUTHORITY OF THE WAVESHEAF OF THE HOUSE OF ELOHIM IN ALL ITS FULLNESS!

---

We have often stated there are two watershed doctrines here at the end of the age. In fact, not just the end of the age of the dominion of man under the rulership of satan, but more importantly, the fact **we are in the last few days of the 49 day qualifying time period of the Gentiles who Father is calling unto His Son who are demonstrating a willingness to be obedient to Their household rules, goals, and way of life for eternity.** That state of mind or mindset is called “Oneness” as we have often discussed. That is what this part of the Plan of Salvation is all about, developing a faithful and sin free Second Eve through the devoted assistance of her Savior/Husband who has laid down His life for that cause unlike the first Adam.

**His sacrifice as the Lamb of Father’s household to cover the penalty due for our sins is something the world does not understand in much depth at all.** Certainly not the Jews of Judaism, even though He Himself came of the bloodlines of the Jews of the Tribe of Judah, to which many who call themselves “Jews” these days, have no blood lineage, **just a religious counterfeit claim through the deception of Judaism.** They have no idea who He was, is, and will be. His sacrifice was to be applied to the entire House of Native Israel. They were first and foremost a **Chosen People** to Him as we read in the previous chapter.

*Exodus 19:5 And now if you will surely listen to My voice and will keep My Covenant, you shall be a special treasure to Me above all nations, for the earth is Mine.*

**He would be labeled a “racist” in this day and age for saying such things.** Every single individual with the blood of Jacob running through their veins qualified to come under that designation of a Chosen People if they were obedient to the laws and rules reflected in the commands attached to it. That was the easy road to the rewards of it. **In no way, shape, or form was it for everybody in the house of man.** Little “c” Christianity has that all upside down. But that will change at a future date. In the past few chapters, we have covered some of the details encompassing Jesus/The Word/Yehovah as the only worthy Being qualified to be the Passover Lamb of Father’s household, that of the Elohim. **He, as the author of all created life; be it spirit or flesh, held that potential function and it was His decision to make.**

*John 10:17-18 For this reason, My Father loves Me, because I lay down My soul (#5590), that I may take it again. **No one takes it from Me, but I lay it down Myself!** I have the authority to lay it down, and I have the authority to take it again. I received this command from My Father.*

Even as a flesh and blood man, He still had the authority to decide if He was willing to carry through as the Passover Lamb, as well as the Wavesheaf and thus the subsequent terrible beatings. The significance of this is; He, as the Second Adam held the same state of existence as the first Adam being flesh and blood. **In that same existence He made all the right decisions about laying down His life for His betrothed, the Second Eve.** Through His sacrifice she was able to be washed clean of her sins. The first Adam failed miserably in that choice. He in fact joined her in the sinning.

The physical representation of His willingness to lay down His life for this **very special people** to Him, Native Israel, took place before anything else in the timeline of the annual rehearsal. The Passover was put in place first to be rehearsed by Native Israel as His betrothed to come under it. Remember, it was rehearsed by all of Native Israel, but only applied to the many firstborn of the household as we covered previously.

His function as the Wavesheaf of the household of Elohim does not get initiated into the relationship until Native Israel makes it through 40 years in the Wilderness and enters the Promised Land. That is 4 decades later or 40 years a number for judgment. We will see shortly, in that year of their coming into the Land, Passover takes place on the 14<sup>th</sup> of Abib and then the Wavesheaf Offering takes place the following day which is the first day of UB, and then the cessation of the manna, the physical bread from Heaven, the following day after that. However, we will look at a separation which takes place with the shedding of some blood on the part of Native Israel just prior to that as well. All wonderful patterns with spiritual realities.

It is imperative that we come to the understanding that His representation of the Passover Lamb of the House of Elohim was for the Bride, Native Israel to start with, but out of necessity it had to be extended to specific individuals from Gentile nations. It is not for all the Gentile Nations like it had been to Native Israel! But only until the full number qualifies to complete the Bride, the 144,000, **the threshold number set by the Elohim to be completed.** To accomplish that, it would also require the full and open participation from the other member of the

“US” we spoke about in earlier chapters. He is the Being that Jesus revealed and explains to us in the Second Marriage Covenant scriptures of the New Covenant. It is important to grasp, the fact that the number having access to qualify to be the Bride is limited. Once again from our Savior’s own mouth at the 14<sup>th</sup> of Abib Passover of Yehovah.

*Matthew 26:27-28 And taking the cup, and giving thanks, He gave to them, saying, drink all of it (totally consume and internalize it). For this is My blood of the New Covenant which **concerning many** is being poured out for forgiveness of sins.*

The Greek “polus” here is often preceded by the article “the” signifying a noun in place to represent a specific grouping. We understand who this “**Many**” is from the patterns in scripture of those called to qualify to be the Bride in the household throughout the time period allotted to it. Matthew 22:1-14 actually gives the total overview of it as we covered in an earlier chapter which is summed up in verse 14

*Matthew 22:14 For many are called, but few chosen.*

That is just an acclamation of Proverbs 31:29 which is addressing a virtuous wife.

*Proverbs 31:29 Many daughters have done well but **you** excel them all.*

This is **The Many** Jesus is talking about when He made this **statement the night of His last physical Passover meal marking the end of the old symbols and the introduction and institution of the new symbols**. This understanding is so important it is recorded again in Mark 14:24 for a second witness and then made even more personal in Luke.

*Luke 22:20 In the same way the cup also, after having supped, saying, the cup is the New Covenant in MY blood, which is being poured out for **you**.*

For whom? Those **called** by Father to be joined to His Son under the terms and conditions of the Second Marriage Covenant, the New Covenant, which was required to complete the number which Native Israel failed to do. The full number of the Bride of the household of the Elohim, and specifically to our New Covenant, for the total number of the Bride in Father’s Household will be fulfilled.

In talking to His disciples about **drinking His cup and being baptized with the baptism to which He will undergo** and the heckling among them which ensued in Matthew 20, He tells us plainly once again

*Matthew 20:28 ...even as the Son of Man (Second Adam) did not come to be served (by the Second Eve), but to serve; and to give His life a ransom for many.*

This understanding flies in the face of little “c” Christianity. **They do not understand the process and sequence required in the keeping of the annual appointed times of meeting, the rehearsals of the realities of the Plan of Salvation.** It is all lost to them through the deceptive workings of satan and his minions. However, it should not be to The Many who are called by Father.

Jesus and His disciples ate a full First Marriage Covenant Passover meal with the symbols which had been assigned to it back in Exodus 19 at its inauguration on the 14<sup>th</sup> of Abib. But, immediately after that, they ate and drank of the New Symbolisms with the institution of the Second Marriage Covenant. **It was a clear transition!** It was no longer necessary to eat the flesh of a lamb but rather to drink the cup of wine representing not the flesh but the forbidden blood of the physical sacrificed lamb. **That’s a big thing here, folks!** We are instructed that the life is in the blood! (Genesis 9:4, Leviticus 17:11, 14) No longer was the blood being applied to the physical doorposts and sprinkled so to speak but being internalized! However, the symbol of the unleavened bread took on new meaning which we will discuss later. It is vitally important for us to understand that as well. **We no longer engage in the old, but in the new, for our symbols have expanded meanings and understandings under the terms and conditions of the New Marriage Covenant.** The old is just a physical representation of the reality of what was required under the First Marriage Covenant terms and conditions. Under the New, the Second Marriage Covenant, they are not binding on us during this time frame of the calling of the remainder of the Bride in the Plan of Salvation. That reality came on that night, the 14<sup>th</sup> of Abib as it should have, the day when our Savior was to shed His blood. **It was over, completed;** except for carrying through with His physical act of doing so later that day, to mock the Jews of Judaism and expose them as complete frauds as we have discussed in earlier chapters. **He shed His blood on behalf of the Bride, who is referred to as Firstborn and Firstfruit.** Now, we Gentiles who were called are also allowed to participate in the reality and the purpose of it. Just as in the case with Native Israel it will take testing and trials of **many called** Gentiles to be able to develop the few who will

completely internalize the blood of the Lamb and the Bread of Life of Father's Household, **BOTH symbols of the Passover of Yehovah**. We are just focusing on the wine/blood at the moment but will on the Unleavened Bread of Life later. It is a really big deal as you will see.

It is by no "accident" the symbols of the New Covenant were transferred into our reality prior to Him being beaten and shedding His blood later that day. Both are inclusive to us, the **called Gentiles**. **His beatings under the terms and conditions of the First Marriage Covenant were not required, in fact, were forbidden. The beating was taken on our behalf, it was a turning point for our inclusion into the number of the Bride.** It qualified us to be able to internalize the blood of the Lamb for the remission of our sins. As we have discussed in earlier chapters, Native Israel did not need this qualifying mechanism for them to be called so they could eat the Passover of Yehovah. They received that from the actions of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. **Not so for us** as The Many being called by Father. **And that is the mystery of the hidden truth of the Wavesheaf of the House of Elohim which we will be discussing shortly, to its purpose and authority.**

However, we need to address the authority of the Passover Lamb of the Household of Elohim and get that straight and in full view, not just part of it. **The physical aspect of the need for the lamb to be sacrificed is OVER!** We no longer have a need to eat of its flesh at the Passover of Yehovah and neither do the Jews of Judaism. **Its purpose came to an end when the symbols were changed to the new ones.** Lots of folks are dumbed down about that, proclaiming they have to eat a Seder meal. **New terms, and new conditions, with a New Covenant,** folks. We have often covered this very point in the scriptural pattern, but let's once again take a quick visit to what Ezekiel has to say about it during the time frame the Elohim call the Pilgrimage Feast of Passover/UB when Native Israel will have been restored to her rightful place among the nations. **They will NOT be sacrificing a lamb on the Passover but will be following through on the other animal to be sacrificed on it.**

*Ezekiel 45:21-22: In the first month, in the 14<sup>th</sup> day of the month, the Passover shall be to you (and) a feast of 7-days (in which) unleavened bread shall be eaten. And the prince shall prepare on that day (the one day, the Passover) for himself and for the people of the Land, a bull for a sin offering. Then 7-days of the feast (UB) he shall prepare a burnt offering to Yehovah, 7 bulls and 7 rams, perfect ones, daily for the 7-days, and for a sin offering a kid of the goats daily.*

Either we believe that or not. There are many other things changed for that time frame representing the Millennial Rule as well listed here in the annual rehearsals still in place at that future date which we will address in later chapters. **As it should be, there is no longer the need for a physical lamb being sacrificed. The reality of its purpose has been fulfilled, the blood has been applied to the few who qualified to be the Bride from the many, the firstborn is already occupying their function in the household of Father at that time.** The bull is assigned to **all the others** who were of Native Israel who were not firstborn after the command of Exodus 12. However, in Deuteronomy 16:2 we see a bull has been included in the sacrifice on that day, the 14<sup>th</sup> Passover of Yehovah. Oh yes, from the flock and **from the herd**. Please read 2 Chronicles 35:12 for confirmation of this simple fact. We see that clearly taking place during the reality timeline of the FOT during the Millennial Rule. Maybe more on that later.

That, however, does not mean the authority of the Lamb of Father's household, the Household of the Elohim, has diminished in any way. It in fact, has magnified! No longer meek and humble but ready to rumble as the saying goes. Let's look briefly at the fullness of the Lamb of the Household. Revelation 6:16-17 is instruction about when our Savior/Husband will be returning for His Bride at Pentecost and what He will be doing subsequent to that in the 3 ½ years to follow.

*Revelation 6:16-17 And they said to the mountains and to the rocks, fall on us and hide us from the face of the One sitting on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb, because the great day of His wrath has come; and who is able to stand?*

What exactly is one of His functions in the family, the Household of the Elohim?

*Revelation 17:14 These will make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome (conquer) them, because He is Lord of lords, and King of kings, and the ones with Him are called, and chosen, and faithful ones.*

Yes, the authority of the Lamb will transition from **a servant ransomed**, to His former functions in the Household as the **MIGHTY EL!** And His Bride will be alongside Him.

*Revelation 19:13-14 And having been clothed in a garment which had been dipped in blood (His fleshly body). And His name is called,*

*The Word of God! And His armies in Heaven followed Him on white horses, being dressed in fine linen, white and pure.*

There are so many scriptures to this pattern. We have written about it often and extensively and all that is available on the site at: abibofgod.com.

Now, onto the purpose and authority of His other function, **the Bread of Life** as it relates to the Bride under our terms and conditions of the Second Marriage Covenant. **He is the Wavesheaf of the Household of the Elohim.**

*John 6:47-51 Truly, truly, I say to you, the one believing into Me has everlasting life (at hand). I am the **Living Bread** that came down from Heaven (when I emptied Myself of all My glory). If anyone eats of this Bread (the true Manna), he will live forever. And indeed, the bread which I will give is My Flesh (Did you get that? **His flesh is now the Bread of Life, the First of the firstfruits, not the flesh of the lamb, under the upcoming New Second Marriage Covenant Passover terms and conditions of Yehovah**), which I will give (future tense) for the life of the world.*

**Our Savior/Husband has just informed the Jews of Judaism (verse 52) there will be no need for consuming the flesh of the lamb on Passover in the near future.**

There is a big change coming in My Passover, the Passover of Yehovah on the 14<sup>th</sup> of Abib to reflect that I have turned from you and will be looking at many Gentiles being called to complete the number you never finished because of your evil and adulterous backsliding. Of course, they were so caught up in their religion of Judaism they had not eyes to see or hear. The importance of the unleavened bread being consumed on the night of the 14<sup>th</sup> Passover of Yehovah, will be, and now is, magnified from just the physical symbolism of being without sin, to the Living Bread, the bread of Eternal Life, and thus replacing the symbolic flesh of the lamb which was required to be consumed in its entirety under the terms and conditions of the FMC. He is boldly informing the Jews of Judaism that the FMC terms and conditions of the Passover of Yehovah pertinent to them will be superseded with new ones. The “Bread of Life” will now be the flesh eaten!

*John 6: 53-56 Then Jesus said to them, truly, truly, I say to you, except you eat the flesh of the Son of Man (now the Unleavened Bread of Life, not the flesh of the lamb) and drink His blood, you do not have life in you. The one partaking on My flesh (the Unleavened Bread) and drinking My blood (the Wine) has everlasting life, and I*

*will raise him up at the last day* (What last day? What is the focus of the timeline of this part of the Plan of Salvation?). ***For My flesh is truly food, and My blood is truly drink. The one partaking of My flesh*** (The Bread of Life now) ***and drinking My blood abides in Me and I in him.***

**Now, we have new symbols for it is a New Covenant; not a continuation of the old one, the goal is the same, but not the terms and conditions.** If you are one of the “temporarily dumbed down” called at this time who have been sucked into thinking you are to keep a Seder meal for Passover consisting of discarded symbols, you have no part in Christ under the terms and conditions of the Second Marriage Covenant Passover! No ands, ifs, or buts, about it. Those are His words, His judgment not ours. Simple solution: repent! Get with the program, for the qualifying times and symbols of the First Marriage Covenant are long gone, folks. Please get this straight.

*Hebrews 8:6-9* ***But now He has gotten a more excellent ministry, also by so much as He is a Mediator of a Better Covenant, which is enacted and established on Better Promises. For if the First was faultless, place would not have been sought for a Second. For finding fault, He said, behold, the days are coming says the Lord when I will make an end on the house of Israel, and on the house of Judah (of the Marriage Covenant); a New Covenant shall be (put in place), not according to the Covenant I made with their fathers in the time of My taking them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they did not continue in My Covenant, and I regarded them not (any longer as My betrothed), says the Lord.***

### **THIS IS A VERY BIG DEAL. NO SMALL MATTER!**

Those called by Father under this New Marriage Covenant, are called to a Better Covenant because of the terms and conditions and promises. **We know our Savior/Husband as the Lamb that roars now, not the Lamb going quietly to slaughter.** He fulfilled that reality long ago. We are now into the firstfruit phase, the 49-day count phase of the early harvest of the Plan, the segment assigned to the Bride in the Household. More specifically, to the calling of the individual Gentiles from every nation to complete the number not completed by Native Israel through either house of Israel or Judah. **He is going to perform His ultimate role as our Healer, mending us into the Spiritual Nation of Israel,** which is the joining of those who have qualified as the Bride under both Marriage Covenant

terms and conditions on Pentecost, the 50<sup>th</sup> day, the Jubilee of the Bride. He is our Wavesheaf Offering, that being; the **First** of the Firstfruits of the individually called Gentiles from every nation. This is no longer about Native Israel, but about Spiritual Israel. The Abib Calendar can't be set without this vital role being acknowledged and applied to the equation

### **The Wavesheaf Authority**

So, let's once again look at the authority of this in the Abib Calendar. We refreshed our understanding of it several chapters back, so let's do a quick review of that before we enter the actual step by step of that process for entering the Promised Land. **Just as the young lambs must be available for separation on the 10<sup>th</sup> day of the month of Abib for the upcoming Passover in that month on the 14<sup>th</sup> day, so too does the First of the firstfruits of the young maturing barley have to be ready.** This is to ensure that the First of the Firstfruit of the barley grain will actually make it to the location of its offering for it can be taken from anywhere in the Land where it matures first. The new year can't start unless there will be an ample amount of mature barley in the Land to constitute an "omer" for the Wavesheaf Offering which takes place during the Feast of UB on the first day after the weekly Sabbath, which we know as Sunday, which is the beginning of the 7-day weekly cycle instituted at creation by Yehovah/The Word/Jesus. As such, it can fall on any one of the 7-days of the Feast of UB. **That is why Pentecost needs to be counted by ourselves and is not given a fixed date in the 3<sup>rd</sup> month.** Simple arithmetic tells us the 50<sup>th</sup> day after starting on a Sunday will always end on a Sunday as well. That is a mystery to most but not to satan. He will do anything he is allowed to do to confuse and delay that from happening. Some understand the various mechanisms used and personages used to do so. They often employ the confusing methodology of good is evil and evil is good. Fortunately, these purveyors of evil are not completely successful. However, a lot of "**The Many**" who have been called by Father have been led away, migrating in the wrong direction by their swan song not to return during this timeframe of the Bride.

We demonstrated in a previous chapter that this month is named the Head of the months for a reason, remember? **Easily shaken heads of grain, which signifies their ability to let loose their mature seeds. They are normally surrounded by a sea of immature young barley in various stages of growth.** Please take a lesson from that as to our calling here at the end of the age. We looked into Leviticus 23 briefly to just get the actual language for the command for the wavesheaf as to its

sequencing of the first month of the year. It is simple to see the Elohim placed this particular command in the order of commands after giving some simple instruction on the 7<sup>th</sup> day Sabbath first, then the Passover of Yehovah, and then the pilgrimage Festival of Unleavened Bread. That is all with purpose. The supremacy of the 7<sup>th</sup> day Sabbath in all of this is stated at the very beginning so there is no mistake as to what is going to be discussed as to the weekly cycle. It is the anchor, the benchmark for determining the other 6-days of a creation week. So, let's pick it up at that location.

*Leviticus 23:9-11 And Yehovah spoke to Moses saying, speak to the sons of Israel, and you shall say to them, **when you come into the Land** (not before that time), *which I am giving to you, and reap at the time of harvest and have brought in the sheaf of the first of the firstfruits of your harvest to the Priest. Then he should wave the sheaf before Yehovah, to be accepted on your behalf, on the day after the Sabbath (#7676) the priest shall wave it.**

The very first instructions we read about after the instructions given of the 7-day Feast of the Unleavens or Unleavened Bread, are those relative to the Wavesheaf Offering. We are still in the context of the instructions about the 7-day period of UB. We will see that very clearly shortly. When it says; “on the day after the Sabbath the priest shall wave it” we are receiving very clear instructions that it is the 1<sup>st</sup> day of the week or what we call Sunday that is being referenced here (in the Northern Hemisphere for that changes in the Southern Hemisphere as to growing seasons. Then we have the fact of those being west of the International Time Zone making a day earlier that it was for the timing of days when Jesus walked on the earth). Every day of the creation week was given a number only, except the 7<sup>th</sup> day which was given a name, Sabbath. **Here, we have Yehovah making it absolutely clear to Native Israel that the day of the Wavesheaf Offering was on the day after the Sabbath, so there would be no confusion.** But leave it to the Pharisee's to mess that up. This first day of the week would always fall during the 7-day period of UB. We do not look for the Sabbath falling during the 7-days, but for the day after the Sabbath doing so, which is always a Sunday (east of the IDL), 1st day. No other weekly configuration means a thing to the Elohim, only the one They instituted at creation. Please do not be led astray on that point. The Jews of Judaism err big time on how they interpret this. Their traditions proclaim it is the day after the Shabbaton (#7677) which starts their passover and feast of UB. That is why they keep Pentecost on the fixed date of Sivan 6 and is also indicative of why they claim it to be shavuot or firstfruits. **They**

**do not use nor acknowledge the name Pentecost, and neither do many of the deceived of this age as well.** That is not the First of the Firstfruit focus that we are to have as the Bride. They have been rejected from that function due to their adulterous activities and thus have it all out of focus. Our focus is on this Wavesheaf offering commencing the early harvest of humble barley which bows to Father even in its maturity, not the later harvest of wheat which is stiff necked. That is why we also call it Pentecost as instructed in the terms and conditions of the Second Marriage Covenant. Our Savior/Husband had to do something for us to be accepted into the count of the Bride. He did it on our behalf. He was beaten just as the first of the firstfruit sheaf of barley was, to extract an omer of grain from the easily shaken heads. We will get to all of this soon, but we must first cover the command given in verse 9: *"...when you come into the Land which I am giving to you."*

**Native Israel did not keep this function of the Wavesheaf Offering prior to the time of entering the Promised Land.** Why? The answer is one of great importance to us the Gentiles of this SMC. It is very important to the Plan of Salvation. The simple answer is they did not do any planting or harvesting of grain crops during their 40-years in the wilderness. Why? Because they were given the bread from Heaven to harvest each morning, 6-days of the week to meet their needs. They were primarily shepherds and gatherers as we will see later. That is a simple fact. The reality of the wavesheaf is that it was a contingency Plan that would only become a necessary function and rehearsal if Native Israel displayed signs of not being capable of completing the pre-set number of the Bride.

There are a number of accounts in various books of the Bible addressing their arrival in the Land. The book of Joshua is a very thorough account of what took place before they crossed the Jordan and after, when they entered the Land, so let's start there. We will pick it up in chapter 4.

*Joshua 4:20-24 And the 12 stones which they took out of the Jordan were raised up in Gilgal by Joshua. And he spoke to the sons of Israel saying, when your sons ask their fathers hereafter saying, what do these stones mean? Then you shall make your sons to know saying, Israel came over the Jordan on dry land, because Yehovah your Elohim dried up the waters of the Jordan before you, until you crossed over as Yehovah your Elohim did to the Red Sea, which He dried up before you until you crossed over, so that all the people of the Land*

*shall know that the hand of Yehovah is strong, so that you may fear Yehovah your Elohim all the days.*

This is the account of Joshua instructing the offspring of the men of Israel who had perished in the wilderness for their disobedience to Yehovah. Actually, much more than just disobedience as we will see from His own words. Native Israel had just crossed over the Jordan at the time of year that it was impossible to do so, the month of Abib. We covered that account in an earlier chapter so we will not now. It is enough to mention that in a normal 12-month lunar year the Jordan River would be running very fast with great volumes of water as it drained the entirety of the north of the country from the winter rains and melting snows. That is why in doing so He sent a very clear message to the nations Native Israel was about to encounter.

So here we have Native Israel making it to the Promised Land. It has been a long time coming since Abraham first received the promise. It is important to recognize the timing of their arrival. It is set up so they will have to keep all of the annual appointed times of meeting with Yehovah in their entirety the first year of the promise being fulfilled. The series of events which rapidly follow in this month of Abib are eye-opening. After entering the Promised Land (PL) via a miracle at the overflowing and raging Jordan River, they camped at Gilgal (rolling wheel). **Here in Joshua we learn that not one member of Native Israel born during the wilderness journey had been circumcised. Without being circumcised they would never have been allowed to participate in the Passover of Yehovah (except Caleb and Joshua).** Those were the rules under the terms and conditions of the First Marriage Covenant.

*Exodus 12:48-49 And when a foreigner shall dwell with you, and will do the Passover to Yehovah, let every male of his be circumcised and then he may prepare it, and he shall be like a native of the land. But any uncircumcised one may not eat of it. One law shall be to the native (Israelite) and to the stranger, the one staying in your midst.*

That command can't be any clearer. Under the FMC terms and conditions no male could participate in the Passover to Yehovah unless they were circumcised. No exceptions allowed! With this in hand let's pick up the account at Gilgal in Joshua.

*Joshua 5:2-7 At that time Yehovah said to Joshua, make for yourselves flint knives and again circumcise the sons of Israel, the second time. And Joshua made flint knives for himself and*

*circumcised the sons of Israel at the hill of foreskins. And this is the reason why Joshua had to circumcise them: all the people who had come out of Egypt who were males, all the men of war, had died in the wilderness, in the way, after they came out of Egypt. For all the people who came out had been circumcised. And all the people who had been born in the wilderness, in the way, after coming out of Egypt, had not been circumcised. For the sons of Israel had walked 40-years in the wilderness until all the people, all the men of war who had come out of Egypt were destroyed who did not listen to the voice of Yehovah, to whom Yehovah had sworn to not show them the Land which Yehovah swore to their fathers to give to us, a land flowing with milk and honey. **And He raised their sons up in their place. Joshua circumcised them, for they had been uncircumcised for they had not been circumcised on the way!***

**The simple repercussion of that is; no circumcision = no Passover of Yehovah.**

(Flesh for them, Heart for us) All the males under 20-years of age had never taken of the Passover lamb. There were only two individuals left who crossed over the Jordan to the Promised Land who had been men of war, who had been circumcised in Egypt. They were Caleb and Joshua as we will see. They started the journey with over 600,000 men of war. We will see that their rebellious whining attitudes increased to a point of rejection by Yehovah. They disinherited the promises. But here we now have those who were not a party to all of that rebellious activity being prepared to assume the promise and partake of their first Passover to Yehovah. He will enter into the terms and conditions of the FMC at Sinai with those who are about to enter into the PL, but first they must swear to them before proceeding. This is a big turn of events we are learning about here. Native Israel had been given the opportunity to enter the Promised Land many decades earlier. But they believed the lies of those who came back from the scouting mission of the Land over the truth of Caleb and Joshua. That was a very big turning point and a lesson for us all under the terms and conditions of our Marriage Covenant as well. Joshua gives us some of the history surrounding the aftermath of the spies' return.

***Numbers 14:1-11** All the congregation lifted up their voice and cried; and the people wept during the night. And all the sons of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron. And all the congregation said to them, oh that we had died in the land of Egypt or in this wilderness; oh, that we had died! And why is Yehovah*

*bringing us into this land to fall by the sword? Our wives and our infants will be a prey. Is it not good for us to return to Egypt? And they said each to his brother, let us appoint a leader and return to Egypt. And Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the sons of Israel. And Joshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, of those who spied out the Land, tore their garments. And they spoke to all the congregation of the sons of Israel saying, the Land into which we traveled to spy it out, is an exceedingly good land. If Yehovah has delighted in us then He will bring us into this Land and will give it to us, a land which is flowing with milk and honey. Only do not rebel against Yehovah. And you should not fear the people of the Land, for they are our bread (we will devour them); their defense has turned away from them; and Yehovah is with us; do not be afraid of them. And all the congregation said to stone them. And the glory of Yehovah appeared in the Tabernacle of the congregation to all the sons of Israel. **And Yehovah said to Moses, how long will this people despise Me? And how long will they continue to not believe Me, for all the signs which I have done in its midst?***

Is this not once again just amazing? In verse 22 Yehovah actually reminds Moses that these men had put Him to the test 10 times now. His patience was over with them. **Here we have 10 of the 12 men sent into the Land to spy it out returning with a false report.** We too have the same equivalent in our time as well. We hear false reports of the Promised Land all the time. These false reports tempted the people to turn from Yehovah and from **The Few** who were speaking the truth. Let's pick this narrative up once again in verses 26-37 so there is no mistaking what took place here, for some are ignorant of it, and some just try to revise the record to fit their false doctrines.

***Numbers 14:26-37** And Yehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron saying, how long shall I bear with this **evil company** who are murmuring against Me? I have heard the murmurings of the sons of Israel which they are murmuring against Me. Say to them, as I live says Yehovah, as surely as you have spoken in My ears, so I will do to you. Your dead bodies shall fall in the wilderness, the entire amount of you who are numbered from 20-years old and upward, in that you have murmured against Me. You shall certainly not come into the Land which I lifted up My hand to cause you to live in, except Caleb the son of Jephunneh*

*and Joshua the son of Nun. As for your infants of whom you have said, they shall be a prey, I shall bring them in, **and they shall know the Land which you have rejected**. As for you, your carcasses shall fall in the wilderness. And your sons shall be shepherds in the wilderness 40-years, and shall bear your **infidelity and whoredom** (#2184: they had been married to Him at Sinai) *until your carcasses are waisted in the wilderness; by the number of days in which you spied out the Land, 40-days, a year for a day you shall bear your iniquities: 40-years. You shall know My alienation from you **because of your breach of promise**, I am Yehovah, I have spoken. I shall do this to all of this **evil company** who are gathered together against Me; they shall be brought to an end in this wilderness and there they shall die. And the men whom Moses had sent to spy out the Land, and who when they returned made all the congregation to murmur against him by bringing an **evil report against the Land**, even those men bringing up an **evil report of the Land**, died by the plague before Yehovah.**

Our Savior's/Husband's patience is long lasting but not forever. He endured the 10 times Native Israel tested Him, and then He decided enough is enough. He decided to start with a fresh batch of people, I am rescinding My promise to the rebellious ones and they will know that I have done so. He did not change His mind, but He did add mercy to it all, letting them live when He could have killed them all right there like He did to the 10 lying spies. That's the record of how we arrived at this huge mass of Native Israelites now in the Promised Land who had never participated in a Passover to Yehovah. They were about to do so for the first time. How fitting for that to be in the PL and how prophetic of an event is this? Now back to Joshua.

***Joshua 5:9** And Yehovah said to Joshua, today I have rolled away the disgrace of Egypt off of you. And He called the name of the place **Gilgal** (rolling wheel) to this day.*

Circumcision is very important to Yehovah. **It is an outward expression of an inward desire**. At least it is supposed to be. Circumcision of the heart is what the entire Plan of Salvation is about. It is the character of the inner being willing to live in a humble existence, not one of stiff-necked selfishness. **It is the threshold qualifying trait that allows us to enter the Oneness of the Elohim**. Here we see the physical aspect of it being renewed in Native Israel, making it possible for all

of those males who had been under 20 years old at the time of the rebellion and all those born since, to internalize the Lamb of the Passover of Yehovah. Now we are about to hear Joshua's recorded account of the sequence of the Passover and start of UB. They are 2-separate days, oh deceived of Judaism.

*Joshua 5:10-11 And the sons of Israel camped in Gilgal, and prepared the Passover on the 14<sup>th</sup> day of the month (of Abib) at evening (between the evenings as demonstrated in a previous chapter), on the plains of Jericho. And they ate the old grain of the Land on the day after the Passover; unleavened bread (ground into flour) and roasted grain (new aviv grain) in the same day.*

This is very important to get straight. To be able to eat the kernels of grain roasted in the fire to dry them out they had to be aviv and they would have had to have offered a the Wavesheaf prior to doing so. We will see those very explicit rules shortly in Leviticus 23. It is important that we establish the pattern of the sequence first. For them to be eating new produce from the Land along with that which had been stored, this would have had to have been the 1<sup>st</sup> day of the week. The day after the Sabbath. Do we see the significance of this here and to the command we read earlier in Leviticus? Yehovah made sure the sequence of the first Passover in the Land was on a Sabbath to confirm what he had said to Moses about them coming into the Land, waving the sheaf of the new grain, the early grain, which would have met the minimum requirements for a Wavesheaf offering as we will also see shortly. So here we are having Passover on the 7<sup>th</sup> day Sabbath and then Wavesheaf day on the day following the Sabbath. Believe it or not there are some who deny this truth here just like Native Israel had done about the truthful reports of the Promised Land. Dissenters moan and complain about everything here. Some even question how they could have been eating the old/stored grain of the Land. It is very simple. They were in one of the premiere barley growing regions of the middle east at that time. They took the stores of it from the inhabitants. There was enough mature barley to make an omer offering and then obviously some in that early condition that could be roasted as well. These guys wanted some barley to eat. The rules are very clear in Leviticus 2:14 as to what is acceptable for a Wavesheaf Offering of the First of the Firstfruits.

*Leviticus 2:14 And if you bring near a first of the firstfruit grain offering to Yehovah, it shall consist of firstfruits of abib heads of grain which have been roasted by fire, or mature heads with their kernels beaten out.*

The preferred method would obviously be to have mature heads of hardened kernels with a moisture content below 12% for they can then be easily beaten, winnowed, and ground and sifted into flour. However, **the minimum standard** here in the **Law of the Grain Offerings** is also simple to comprehend for those who have experience in grain production. Once barley has met the standard in growth where it can physiologically reproduce itself, it can also be roasted by fire to remove the excess moisture in the kernels so that they can be ground into flour. That is what we refer to as the state of aviv/abib. That is why the month is named Abib as discussed, several chapters back.

With Joshua telling us that Native Israel ate both: old grain taken from storage from the previous year, and roasted grain, we can rightfully determine that the barley crop was still young in most of the Land and in fact is a reminder and sign of why the Jordan River was ragging. We have observed this during many of the years of our past inspections there. The majority of the barley crop would mature quickly thus they would not have to roast it for any length of time in that particular area. In the meantime, they had plenty of old stored grain, which they had inherited as part of their promises associated with the Promised Land.

*Joshua 5:12 And the manna ceased on the next day after they ate the old grain of the Land. And there was no more manna to the sons of Israel, but they ate the produce of the Land of Canaan that year.*

Imagine the humor of the Elohim this second day of Unleavened Bread. Native Israelites would wake up in the morning and head out to harvest/gather in the manna of the day, only to find there was none for the first time in their lives. That must have come as a shock to many. No doubt it had become such a routine thing to do that the start of the day must have been thrown off. Now their workload was a little different, get out the sickles and grinding stones. Just think how things were looked at come Friday morning. There had always been manna for 2-days right at hand. Now what? Now they had to do all the planning themselves to ensure there would be adequate supplies of prepared foods for both Friday and Sabbath. Big changes ahead.

We reiterate once again, that the pattern of instruction given in Leviticus 23:11, as to the timing of the Wavesheaf Offering being conducted was acted out exactly as described when they came into the Land. The Elohim made sure Passover fell on a Sabbath and that the first day of UB was on the Sunday or first day of the week so there would be no confusion or conjecture.

Now back to Leviticus 23 and some very specific commands about the authority of the First of the Firstfruits of barley Wavesheaf Offering which is a very simple pattern to follow.

*Leviticus 23:14 And you shall not eat bread (lechem, grain ground into flour) and roasted grain and fresh mature grain until this selfsame day (Wavesheaf Day), until you have brought the offering of your Elohim; it is a never-ending statute throughout your generations in all your inhabited places.*

Native Israel was not allowed to consume any of the new year's barley crop before the Wavesheaf was offered to the Elohim on the 1st day of the week occurring during the 7-days of Unleavened Bread. As you can see above, the command covers every conceivable way of ingesting it. We are about to see that they were not allowed to start the harvest of the standing grain until the First of the Firstfruit Offering was waved by the priest before the Elohim. **Did you notice the command here did not just say Yehovah?** Do you know why? Because He was going to be the reality of this Wavesheaf Who would have to be going to Father to be accepted on our behalf, on behalf of the Gentiles who were going to be called by Father to finish the count of the Bride not completed by Native Israel. In John 20:17 we can read about the encounter between Jesus and Mary on the 1<sup>st</sup> day of the week during the 7-days of UB after He had risen from the dead. He had to be accepted in His undefiled state before he could have physical contact with other. That is all part of the simple pattern of something holy being touched by something unholy as demonstrated in Haggai 2:11-13. Please review it.

*John 20:17 Jesus said to her, do not touch Me, for I have not yet ascended to My Father, but go to My brothers and say to them, I am ascending to My Father and your Father, and My God and your God.*

Later that day was a different situation after He had been accepted by Father on our behalf as the scriptures bear out. Now to the command to not harvest before Wavesheaf Day and the sheaf being offered. It is so simple to understand that it is actually mind-numbing listening to winds of doctrine attempting to discredit this simplicity in Christ. Deuteronomy 16:1-8 gives more instructions about the Passover and the days of UB. Isaiah declares to us that we are taught by the patterns running through scripture: here a little, there a little, precept upon precept, and line upon line. Watch that play out here between Deuteronomy 16:9-10 and Leviticus 23:15-16.

*Deuteronomy 16: 9-10 You shall number to yourself 7-weeks. When the sickle begins to reap the standing grain, you shall begin to number 7-weeks. And you shall keep the Feast of Weeks to Yehovah your Elohim according to the measure of the free will offering of your hand, which you shall give accordingly as Yehovah your Elohim blesses you.*

Here in Deuteronomy we have very explicit instructions that the 7-week harvest of the barley starts when the sickle is put to the standing grain. The entire context before this is about the activities taking place during Passover and UB. That is the same context found in Leviticus 23 which we covered earlier. So, let's pick it up again in Leviticus.

*Leviticus 23:15-16 And you shall number to you from the next day after the Sabbath (#7676: and thus the 1<sup>st</sup> day of the week once again), from the day you bring in the sheaf of the wave offering; they shall be perfect (tammin) Sabbaths (#7676); to the next day after the 7<sup>th</sup> Sabbath (#7676: thus 1<sup>st</sup> day of the week again), you shall number 50-days.*

**Combine these two instructions; from Deuteronomy and Leviticus, and you have a very detailed and complete command on how and when to start the harvest and thus the count to the Feast of Weeks/Pentecost.** The weeks must be perfect Sabbath weeks. That is a creation week with the Sabbath crowning of each 7-day period. Thus, the 49-day count starts on the day after the Sabbath and ends on the start of the day after the Sabbath. That is 49-days plus 1 to make it 50. In our times that means it starts on a Sunday and ends on a Sunday. This is so simple that the mind of man should be able to understand it without any assistance from the spirit of the Elohim. **Unfortunately, so many of the called have been dumbed down by the minions of satan that they are devoid of how this all works. And then there are those who have itching ears and are looking for anything that is bizarre to satisfy their itch and lust for abominable things.** We could spend more time on this, but we do have volumes written about it on the website: [abibofgod.com](http://abibofgod.com), for you to read through.

Simply put, the Wavesheaf Offering takes place on the 1<sup>st</sup> day of the week occurring during the 7-days of the Pilgrimage Festival of Unleavened Bread. Once the priest has waved the First of the Firstfruits of barley grain then the harvest can commence and continues for 49-days which is inclusive of the day it was waved on. It ends at sunset of the last Sabbath in the 7-week count. That is the

very reason we travel to Israel each year the week before the end of the 12<sup>th</sup> lunar month. It is to inspect the growth of the barley across the Land, the wild barley, or as we often call it **the Volunteer barely**. If there will be heads of grain growing in a timeline of maturity in one of the general areas where barley agriculture takes place, which will constitute an omer by the middle of the upcoming lunar month, then we acknowledge this sign in creation from the Elohim and keep the upcoming month as the Head of the Months, the Month of Abib. If there will not be enough to qualify by the middle of the upcoming month then we intercalate, add an additional month to the growing season and thus the current year to let the crop mature so it meets, at the very least, the minimum requirements of Leviticus 2:14. It is all so very simple.

It is a simple thing in the scriptural pattern to see the **authority vested in the Wavesheaf Offering of barley** during the 7-days of Unleavened Bread. **If the maturing barley crop at the end of the 12<sup>th</sup> lunar month will not be able to support an omer's worth of acceptable Leviticus 2:14 grain by the middle of the next month, then the year does not begin.** It is that simple! It is intercalated with a 13<sup>th</sup> month added. It is the primary defining sign in creation as to whether the Elohim are changing the year from winter to summer in the Promised Land and thus the start of the annual rehearsals during Their appointed times of meeting. With this clearly established let's once again head back to Exodus 19 and pick up looking at the signs surrounding the 50<sup>th</sup> day of the count, the Feast of Weeks/Pentecost.

### **The Purpose of the Wavesheaf**

Now we will focus much more on the purpose for the Wavesheaf in the Plan of Salvation as it relates to the Second Marriage Covenant terms and conditions. Please do not forget how Yehovah/The Word/Jesus is to be Israel's Healer, her Rapha, the One who mends her together, stitches her together, repairs her. **Native Israel was in need of being repaired early on in her calling. The vast majority became unfaithful to their vows and commitments made to Yehovah.** Exodus 19 holds a lot of descriptive signs about what we are to look for in the reality of the 50<sup>th</sup> day being fulfilled, its actual enactment. That will be our focus in the balance of this chapter before we move on to see scriptural evidence that Native Israel was married to Yehovah and then to the actual vows committed to in the next chapter.

Chapter 19 of Exodus also houses a lot of information about the mysteries of the hidden truths of the Elohim which are very important to the growth of the Bride

and her ability to comprehend what is expected of her. We learned earlier in the study that one of these vital keys to her understanding was the actual day which they arrived at Mt Sinai. These scriptural accounts instructed us it was also the day which native Israel had left Egypt by night which was also the first day of Unleavened Bread. From here it was simple to add the 3-days for sanctification of Native Israel for meeting Yehovah on the 50<sup>th</sup> day. With this we also see confirmed that the 50<sup>th</sup> day was on the day after the weekly Sabbath, thus the first day of the week or as we know it Sunday. This is a fulfilment of the command given in Leviticus 23 and in verses 15-16 as to the 49-day count of perfect Sabbaths and then the next day after the 7<sup>th</sup> Sabbath being the 50<sup>th</sup> day. Now we are going to address another mystery of hidden truth which satan has gone to great lengths to confuse using his minions who translate the words through their religious filters to support their flawed understandings.

In verse 13 we find some sobering instruction being given to Native Israel as to their conduct before the Mountain. Let's concentrate on the last part of it.

*Exodus 19:13 ...When the trumpet sounds long, they shall come near the mountain.*

**Many translators have inserted "ram's horn" here for trumpet. That is a big error. Trumpets here is #3104 Yobel.** Strong's says it comes from the root word yabal #2986. Yobel means the blast of a horn; specifically, the signal of the silver trumpets, hence the instrument itself, and the festival thus introduced. It is also translated Jubilee because of that and on occasion ram's horn or just simply ram. The Jubilee represents the 50<sup>th</sup> year release to return to one's rightful inheritance. Here in Exodus we are at the 50<sup>th</sup> day of the count. **That is why under the terms and conditions of the SMC we are instructed to call it Pentecost, reflecting the significance it holds for us in this calling.** Here we have the Elohim identifying something very important to the Bride and thus us. Its root word is yabal as we mentioned. Strong's says yabal means: "to flow, causatively; **to bring with pomp.**" Thus, we have a silver trumpet used to draw Native Israel near to the mountain as the scripture instructs us. It is an enactment of a future reality which has great meaning to us as we will see shortly. Sounds long or sounding here, is the Hebrew word mashak. Strong's informs us it is a prime root meaning to draw. This long trumpet blast had a definite purpose. Remember it was to draw them near. The sound was piercing so there would be no doubt about its timing and its purpose. In verse 16 and 19 we get follow up confirmation as to the effects of this trumpet.

*Exodus 19:16 ...and the sound of the trumpet was very loud, so that the people who were in the camp trembled.*

*Exodus 19:19 And when the blast of the trumpet sounded long and became louder and louder, Moses spoke, and Elohim answered him by voice.*

The Hebrew word translated trumpet in these 2 verses is #7782 shophar. **It has been hijacked by many today and in the past to only represent a ram's horn.** That is only one of its translated uses. Strong's says it comes from #8231 shaphar which is a prime root meaning to glisten. Strong's says it comes from this root in the original sense of incising, which means in this sense, cutting. With that understood look at shophar's meaning via Strong's; "a cornet (as giving a clear sound) or curved horn; cornet, trumpet."

This is very simple to understand. You have two definitions to choose from. Here we have an instrument with a piercing sustained sound being blown with the purpose of drawing the camp near to the mountain. **We are about to be Biblically instructed that it is absolutely not the curved horn of a specific species of sheep.** Who do you think was blowing the trumpet, the heavenly version of the silver trumpet here at Mount Sinai? They did not yet have their own.

Native Israel was instructed to produce their own silver trumpets not a ram's horn. These silver trumpets or Yobel had very important functions, purposes, and commands attached to them. They are also a key to the reality of the silver trumpets being blown on this future Jubilee. Let's start in Numbers.

*Numbers 10:1-2 And Yehovah spoke to Moses saying, **make 2 trumpets of silver for yourself. You shall make them of beaten work, and they shall be to you for the calling of the congregation, and for causing the camps to pull up.***

Please drink this all in here. Lots more to come, but here we are being told that Moses had to **make 2 silver trumpets, 2 Yobel. These are not the mythical rams horns we read so much about these days.** This is Biblical instruction we are receiving not Judaism's mythical fairy tales. As we will see there is a spiritual reality to come with the commands given here. One of their purposes is for calling the congregation and for breaking camp. We are now going to get specific instructions of how and when.

*Numbers 10:3-7 And when they blow both of them, all the congregation shall gather themselves to you at the door of the*

*tabernacle of meeting.* (Please remember that the physical or earthly Tabernacle is just a replica of the spiritual one in Heaven) *And if they blow with one, then the leaders, the heads of the thousands of Israel, shall assemble to you.* (these two commands will be combined to call Spiritual Israel to the Tabernacle in Heaven on Mount Zion in a future reality of the Feast of Pentecost). *And when you sound the advance, the camps that lie on the east side shall then pull up. And when you sound the advance the second time, the camps that lie on the south side shall pull up; they shall sound the advance for their journeys.* (Two Silver Trumpet sounds given and two camps advance. So, what about the ones that lie on the west and the north?). *But when the assembly is to be gathered, you shall blow but not sound the advance.*

We are being clearly instructed here that the Silver Trumpets have a myriad of rules associated with them which are specific to Native Israel. Sometimes one trumpet sounds, sometimes two. Sometimes they give a certain sound specific to a command and sometimes not.

*Numbers 10:8-9 And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets.* (Not the wantabe Pharisees to come) *And they shall be to you a never-ending statute throughout your generations. And when you go into battle in your land against the foe distressing you, then you shall blow the trumpets, and you shall be remembered before Yehovah your Elohim. And you shall be saved from your enemies.*

Lots of great instructions here. Notice they were to only go into battle against foes invading their land. They were to keep to themselves when it came to war unless Yehovah directed them otherwise. It was the priests who were to blow the silver trumpets. They, too, would do this for going into battle. **No Ram's horn in any of these commands nor in any of the following to come.**

*Numbers 10:10 And in the day of your gladness, and in your appointed times (feasts), and in your new moons, you shall blow the Trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings. And they shall be to you for a memorial before your Elohim. I am Yehovah your Elohim.*

Dear brethren, we certainly hope these simple instructions from Yehovah here puts to rest the absolute nonsense being spewed out about the use of a ram's horn at all of these times and for all of these functions. Judaism and the deceived little "c" Christians have swallowed satan's deception on this hook, line, and sinker. It is actually irritating to see people blowing ram's horns in the attempt to look religious to others. They are deceived and deceiving and quite frankly, making fools of themselves Biblically. These 2 handmade Silver Trumpets are an integral part of the worship of the Elohim, not a ram's horn. Judaism has confiscated the term "shofar" and positioned it to reflect only the ram's horn. Pharisee's were very cognizant of the fact they could not blow the Silver Trumpets for they were wantabe priests just like the ones recruited into Jeroboams northern temple in Samaria when the 10 northern tribes of Israel formed the Nation of Israel. They are frauds to the worship of Yehovah just like their little "c" Christian counterparts. There were civilian leaders who were to be applying the law of Moses in civilian matters. This is not a little matter to us.

We read about Native Israel being called by the Yobel (Silver Trumpet in Heaven) to Mount Sinai on Pentecost in the wilderness. So why is that important to us? The resurrected Bride will be called to Mount Zion first, at the sound of the first trumpet. Then those who are alive will be changed and drawn to Mount Zion at the sounding of the second trumpet on Pentecost/Feast of Weeks. That is when our Savior/Husband returns for those who have qualified to occupy that function in Fathers household. In reading about the physical depiction of it in Exodus 19 we are being given an understanding of the spiritual reality of it happening on a future Pentecost. **It will truly be the Brides day of Gladness, here Jubilee on that future 50<sup>th</sup> day.** The count we have been looking at from Wavesheaf Day to Feast of Weeks/Pentecost of 49 days plus 1, depicts the spiritual reality of those called by Father unto His Son during the Second Marriage Covenant times. To be accurate the 49-day count is representative of the time frame allotted to the Gentiles to complete the count which fell short during the bridal times of Native Israel depicted in the 7-days of UB. Pentecost represents the unification of those who qualified under the terms and conditions of both Marriage Covenants to form Spiritual Israel. The 50<sup>th</sup> day will be the Brides day of release from the flesh and her receiving the inheritance as promised in Romans 8:16-17. The completed Bride will be repaired, mended together, on that day as we will cover a little later. The descriptive narrative of it is very beautiful when one has the understanding of what is actually being talked about. Native Israel was given a physical depiction of this spiritual reality using the same numbers.

*Leviticus 25: 8-10* And you shall number for yourself (same language as in Lev 23:15) 7-Sabbaths of years, 7-years times 7, and all of the 7-Sabbaths of years shall be to you 49-years. And you shall cause to sound a Trumpet, a joyous clangor. In the 7<sup>th</sup> month in the 10<sup>th</sup> day of the month, in the Day of Atonement, a Trumpet sound shall pass over throughout all your Land. And you shall make the 50<sup>th</sup> year holy, and you shall, proclaim liberty in the Land to all its dwellers; **a Jubilee** (Yobel) **it shall be to you**. And you shall return every man to his possession; yes, you shall return each to his family. It is a Jubilee (Yobel), the 50<sup>th</sup> year, it is a year to you...

There was a 50-year Jubilee for Native Israel a physical depiction of the spiritual reality to come. The reality to come will take place on the 50<sup>th</sup> day, on Pentecost for those who have remained faithful to their marriage vows to Yehovah/The Word/ Jesus under the terms and conditions of both Marriage Covenants. **This is what the Plan of Salvation is focused on during this time of our calling. This is the number one goal of the Elohim at this time; to fill the function of the Second Eve in the family, the household of Father.**

The apostle Paul talked frequently about this day and the events surrounding it.

*1 Corinthians 15:51-52* Behold, I speak a mystery to you: indeed, we shall not all sleep (be dead), but we shall all be changed, in a moment, in a glance of an eye, **at the last trumpet** (or second trumpet): *for a* (first) *trumpet will sound and the dead* (in Christ) *will be raised incorruptible and then we* (who are alive) *will be changed*.

A very specific order is given here. First, those who are dead in Christ/Yehovah/The Word will rise from the dead and be changed. Then at the sound of a second, or last of the 2 Silver Trumpets, those who are alive in Christ will be changed in the twinkling of an eye. Paul gives us much more detail to this pattern.

*1 Thessalonians 4:13-18* But I do not want you to be ignorant (about this matter) *brothers, concerning those who sleep* (are dead in Christ) *that you not grieve as others do who do not have hope. For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so God* (Father) *will also bring with Him all those who have fallen asleep through Jesus. For we* (not just Paul) *say this to you in the word of the Lord, that we the living who remain until the coming of the Lord, will not precede those*

*who have fallen asleep (in the Lord); because the Lord Himself shall come down from Heaven with a commanding shout of an archangel's voice, and with God's Trumpet. And the dead in Christ will rise again, first; then we who remain alive will be caught up together with them in the clouds to a face to face meeting (#529) with the Lord in the air (Sea of Glass). And so, we shall always be with the Lord (One with Him). So then comfort one another with these words.*

**This is one of the great mysteries of hidden truths of the Elohim and the Plan of Salvation as it pertains to the Bride of Christ.** It is amazingly simple to follow and to pattern in the scriptures. With the spirit of the Elohim leading us all things become simple to see. The Silver Trumpets will call the dead in Christ to advance first, then the second sounding will call those who are alive on the earth to advance to Mount Zion, to the spiritual Tabernacle in Heaven. The Bride will be united on this day to complete the physical representation of the Tabernacle. It will be mended together by our Healer!

*Exodus 26:1-6 And you shall make the Tabernacle with 10 curtains of fine Linen thread (Representative of 10 virgins who will also wear fine linen, 5 from each Marriage Covenant), and blue and purple and scarlet, and cherubs; with skilled workmanship you shall make them. The length of each curtain shall be 28-cubits (the number of a woman's life cycle) and a width of 4-cubits (28 divided by 4 = 7, or completion 4 times over) for each curtain. Every one of the curtains shall have the same measurement. Five curtains shall be joined together, each to her sister piece. And five other curtains each to her sister piece (2 groups of 5 curtains). And you shall make 50-loops on the one curtain (group) and 50-loops you shall make in the end of the termination lip of the second (group). Each of the loops corresponding to its sister piece. And you shall make 50 gold hooks, and you shall join the (groups of) curtains each to its sister piece by the hooks, and it shall be one Tabernacle.*

The Bride will be united as one with her Husband/Savior, as one Tabernacle in Christ. He is our Covering, our Healer, our Repairer and Mender. Paul and the other apostles understood the reality of all of this. **It is an absolute mystery to Judaism and to little "c" Christianity.** That is because they are not called by Father at this time for reasons of His choosing. We are to be thankful that we are.

We don't mourn at the death of one who is in Christ as the world mourns, but rejoice in them for, they have received a rest or as Paul puts it, they are only asleep for they will be resurrected from the dead. Hope is the calming factor in all of this as related to our loved ones in the faith who have died. The purpose of the 2 Silver Trumpets, the Yobel was clearly understood by Paul and the others. **It is a doctrine of Father.**

The reality of the Silver Trumpets blowing on Pentecost/Feast of Weeks at a future date is a hope which should be in us. The down payment of this hope was given on the first Pentecost kept by the Second Marriage Covenant participants on the 50<sup>th</sup> day, the Day of Pentecost. With the reality of this spiritual Jubilee, the Bride will be given her spiritual inheritance.

*Romans 8:16-17 The spirit itself witnesses with our spirit that we are children of Father Elohim. And if children, also heirs; truly heirs of Father El, and joint-heirs with Christ; if indeed we suffer together, that we may also be glorified together.*

Yes, the Bride will be glorified in all that is Christ on a future Pentecost, her Golden Jubilee. She and her Husband will be united as One, **the first step in bringing all mankind into the Oneness of the family of the Elohim for an eternity.**

So how can we be sure this is the actual day in prophesy that our Lord and Savior returns on to consummate the Marriage? Let's look at more identifying signs of this day so we can associate them to the spiritual reality of it. There is only one day recorded in all scripture which contains all of these signs and functions. So, let's go back to Exodus 19 to put together the physical signs in creation reserved for the Feast of Pentecost. Versus 16 and 18:

*Exodus 19:16 And on the 3<sup>rd</sup> day, it being morning, there were thunders and lightning, and a heavy thick cloud on the mountain, and a very strong sound of a trumpet. And all the people in the camp trembled.*

*Exodus 19:18 And the mountain of Sinai was smoking, all of it, because Yehovah came down on it in fire. And its smoke went up like the smoke of a furnace, and the mountain quaked exceedingly.*

Please envision this in your mind. The mountain was completely covered in a thick dark cloud with thunder and lighting and smoke everywhere. Add to that, the mountain was shaking violently, and there was the piercing sound of a trumpet

continually blowing. This had to be a once in a lifetime event taking place before them. Chapter 20:18-21 tells us these same things and that the people were terrified and did not want to hear the voice booming out to them from the mountain after He had given them the 10 commandments so they could all hear it for themselves. **They then asked Moses to be their mediator for anything else to be said to them and Yehovah delivered all the commands and statues which were tied to the Land and then some.** This is all very important to identify what is taking place on this 50<sup>th</sup> day and what the purposes are in its future reality. There has to be a Biblical pattern in scripture instructing us about that and when it is going to take place. And there is if we believe the scriptural pattern of these events.

*Hebrews 12:18-19 For we have not drawn near to the mountain which could not be touched, burning with fire, and to the gloom and darkness and tempest and to a sound of a trumpet and to a voice of words which those hearing begged not a word be spoken to them anymore.*

That is exactly what had taken place at Native Israel's first Pentecost which we just referred to in Exodus 19 and 20. Now listen to Paul instruct us about the meaning of the day; its reality to the Bride.

*Hebrews 12:22-24 But you have drawn near to (1) Mount Zion, (2) even the city of the Living God, (3) to heavenly Jerusalem and (4) to myriads of angels, (5) to the festal gathering of the Church of the Firstborn ones, having been enrolled in Heaven (The Bride). And to God the Judge of all; and to spirits of just ones who have been perfected (The Bride); and Covenant of a New Mediator (no longer Moses), to Jesus and to the blood of sprinkling speaking better things than that of Abel.*

Yes, this is a festal gathering, a joyous gathering, it is the Jubilee of the Bride, with a myriad of angels singing praise to it. It is her wedding supper with many recognizable signs. Revelation 19:1-9 holds more of the ingredients of its identity with the participants at hand. Follow the pattern talked about by Paul previously and built upon here once again. And then we will move to identify the actual events of it in the timing of the annual times of meeting, moedim of Yehovah. There is only one which houses these identifying signs we have been reading about in both Marriage Covenant scriptures.

*Revelation 19:1-9* And after these things I heard the voice of a great multitude in Heaven (myriad of angelic beings), saying, Hallelujah! The salvation and the glory and the honor and the power of the Lord our God! (Remember back to Revelation 12:10 again) For true and righteous are His judgments, because He judged the great harlot who defiled the earth with her fornication. And He avenged on her the blood of His slaves/bond servants by her hands. And they said a second time, Hallelujah! And her smoke goes up to the ages of the ages. And the 24 elders and the 4 living creatures fell down and worshipped God sitting on the throne saying, Amen! Hallelujah! And a voice came out from the throne saying, praise our God, all His slaves/bond servants and the ones fearing Him, the small and the great. And I heard as a sound of a great multitude, as the sound of great pounding rains, and as the sound of strong thunders saying, Hallelujah! Because the Lord God Almighty reigned. Let us rejoice with exceeding joy and give glory to Him, because the marriage of the Lamb has come. And His wife/bride adjusted her fitness (prepared correctly), and it was granted to her to be clothed in fine linen, pure and bright; for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the Saints. And he said to me, write, blessed are the ones having been called to the supper of the marriage of the Lamb.

Once again, a vivid description of what is taking place on this day. The same one that we read about in Exodus 19 and the same one Paul is talking about in both 1st Corinthians and 1st Thessalonians and in Hebrews. John is adding more information to this wonderful pattern of instruction from Father. This mystery is unfolding before us in the scriptures. But there is a lot more to come before we move on from it. There is a physical representation of the Marriage Supper with Native Israel at Mount Sinai, which is just a shadow of the reality to come. Exodus 24:1-8 gives us the setting of Native Israel accepting the terms and conditions of the First Marriage Covenant. They had done so previously but were now making it official. Verses 7-8:

*Exodus 24:7-8* And he took the Book of the Covenant and read in the hearing of the people. And they said we will do all that Yehovah has spoken, and we will carefully hear and obey. And Moses (the mediator) **took the blood and sprinkled it on the people** and said behold, **the blood of the Covenant** which Yehovah has cut with you concerning these words.

Half the blood was used here from the sacrifices the other half was reserved in bowls. That is not a coincidence folks. It was part of the contingency plan for a future requirement, for the Gentiles being called and accepting the terms and conditions of a Second Marriage Covenant. **It is all about the blood and the forgiveness associated with it.** Remember criteria number one of the Bride in Revelation 12:11. She overcomes satan by the blood of the Lamb, and Hebrews 12:24 the blood of sprinkling. Please do not lose sight of all of these things. They are all part of the identifying pattern.

*Exodus 24:9-11 And Moses and Aaron went up with Nadab and Abihu and 70 from the elders of Israel. And they saw the God of Israel. And under His feet as of the work of a pavement of sapphire, and as the heavens in clearness. (Sea of Glass, the throne room of the Elohim) And He did not stretch out His hand to (to destroy) **the separated pillars of the sons of Israel.** And they beheld with the eye Elohim, and they ate and drank.*

Here, we have a total of 74 people entering the supper on the Sea of Glass on Mount Sinai out of the millions who were there and who had agreed to the vows. Many are called but few are chosen. This is just a physical rehearsal, a shadow of the reality to come. It is saying volumes about the faithfulness of Native Israel as to their agreed to marriage vows which we will be covering in the next chapter. These folks here are representative of those who qualify for the function of the Bride in the first go around. There will be many, many, more native Israelites enter into this Covenant over the timeline of their calling but the qualifying numbers will be reflected in that which is seen here at Mount Sinai, at Pentecost, on the Sea of Glass. Only a few as opposed to the many. Now on to the reality of it all taking place with the qualifying candidates of both Marriage Covenants being united in Christ/Yehovah/The Word. Who better to give us the details, but the apostle John, who was used to correct many apostacies settling into the church and to fill in a lot of the omissions of knowledge either forgotten or being twisted!

*Revelation 6:12-17 And I saw when He opened the 6<sup>th</sup> seal. And behold, a great earthquake occurred. And the sun became black as sackcloth made of hair; and the moon became as blood; and the stars of the heaven fell to the earth, as a fig tree being shaken by a great wind casting its unripe figs. And the heaven separated off like a scroll rolled up. And every mountain and island were moved out of their places. And the kings of the earth, and the great ones, and the rich*

*ones, and the commanders, and the powerful ones, and every slave, and every freeman hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains and said to the rocks, fall on us and hide us from the face of the One who is sitting on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb. Because, the great day of His wrath has come; and who is able to stand.*

Here we have our Savior returning in His role of Mighty El and Healer and Savior/Husband. He is no longer functioning in the role of shedding His blood in silence. That blood has been applied to the completed Bride. She has been perfected, a total of 144,000 from the 2 Marriage Covenants. This is the reality of the rehearsal of the annual appointed time of the Feast of Weeks/Pentecost. We will read about that in the verses below. All of these descriptions of cataclysmic events here are magnifications of what took place at Mount Sinai. Mankind is horrified and terrified at what is taking place to the earth. They are not assembling for war with the Lamb. They are running like scared he goats from Him. **The time to complete His 7 year's work which were cut short has arrived. Phase 2 of that 7 years work is about to begin.** With the Bride completed the next phase in the Plan will start: the harvest of the firstfruits of Wheat, The Many who did well but who did not excel. However, it is at this time that the earth is prepared to fulfill the prophesies which instruct us that we will now enter into a time of permanent 12-month years. No more intercalation required. **The axis of the earth has been straightened with the appearance of the throne room of the Elohim on the Sea of Glass.** In doing so there are no more "seasons" caused by its turning away from the sun in one hemisphere or the other in its yearly revolution around it. It is no wonder why they were all terrified.

*Isaiah 13:10-11, 13 For the stars of heaven and their constellations will not give their light (separated off like a scroll rolling up); the sun shall be darkened in its going forth (black as sackcloth), and the moon shall not reflect its light (will look red). And I will visit evil on the world, and their iniquity on the wicked. And I will cause the arrogance of the proud to cease; and I will humble the pride of tyrants (all hiding anywhere they can). So, I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall move out of its place (biggest earthquake to ever hit) in the wrath of Yehovah of Hosts, and in the day of His fierce anger. **Imagine that! Mighty El is back!***

There is much more to this element of this day to be found in scripture. We have a study article about it on the website entitled: What Calendar will be used during the Millennial Rule and Thereafter. But for now, let's focus on the most important aspect of this day dawning. The fulfilment of the purpose of the Feast of Pentecost. There is a sequence to this day.

***Revelation 7:1-4** And after these things I saw 4 angels standing on the four extreme limits of the earth, holding the 4 winds of the earth (stored in the heavens in the extreme limits), that wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on every tree. And I saw another angel coming from the rising of the sun (the east), having the seal of the Living God. **And he cried with a great voice** to the 4 angels to whom it was given them to harm the earth and the sea, saying, do not harm the earth, nor the sea, nor the trees, until we seal (the stamp of ownership and security) **the slaves of our God on their foreheads**. And I heard the number of those having been sealed: 144,000, having been sealed out of every tribe of the sons of Israel.*

This is the completion of Spiritual Israel, the Bride of Christ/Messiah. The time to resurrect the qualified participants has come and they will rise in the air to meet their Husband/Savior. The throne room of the Elohim is quite visible to all mankind on the Sea of Glass. Here is Mount Zion the unshakable. Satan and his demons are cast to the earth and he is outraged. He will pursue the rest of the seed, The Many who did not excel but who did well. We will speak about that in the next chapter. Here is where we have the 144,000 sealed for eternity in the family of our Patriarch Father. We will be with our Savior/Husband the Lamb of the household forever.

***Revelation 14:1-5** And I saw and beheld the Lamb standing on Mount Zion! And with Him were 144,000 with the name of His Father (household name) **having been written on their foreheads**. And I heard a sound out of heaven, **as a sound of many waters and as a sound of great thunder** (Rev 19:6). Also, I heard a sound of harpers harping on their harps. And they sang a new song **before the throne, and before the living creatures and the elders** (Rev 19:4). And no one was able to learn the song except the 144,000 having been redeemed from the earth. These are the ones who were not defiled with women, for they are virgins. These are the ones following the Lamb wherever He may go. These were redeemed from among men as firstfruit to*

*God and to the Lamb. And no guile (untruthful witnessing or testimony) was found in their mouth, for they are without blemish before the throne of God.*

The Bride will have met and exceeded the 3 qualifying characteristics expected of her as stated in Revelation.

**Revelation 12:11** *And they overcame (crushed with their heel) him (the devil) because of the blood of the Lamb. And because of the word of their testimony/witnessing/doctrine. And they did not love their life even unto (faced with) death.*

**Revelation 19:4-9** *And the 24 elders and the 4 living creatures fell down and worshipped God sitting on the throne saying, Amen! Hallelujah! And a voice came out from the throne saying, praise our God all His slave, and the ones fearing Him, both small and great. And I heard as a sound of a great multitude, and as a sound of many waters, and as a sound of strong thunders saying, Hallelujah! Because, the Lord God Almighty reigned. Let us rejoice with exceeding joy, and we will give glory to Him. Because, the marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife has made herself ready. And it was granted to her that she be clothed in fine linen, pure and bright. For the fine linen is her righteous works of the Saints. And he said to me; write blessed are the ones having been invited to the supper of the marriage of the Lamb...*

Revelation 15:2-3 confirms the spiritual location being centered on in this pattern and who is there.

**Revelation 15:2-3** *And I saw something like a Sea of Glass mixed with fire. And the ones overcoming the beast, and his image, and his mark, of the number of its name (in other words, overcoming every deceptive falsehood produce by satan) were standing on the Sea of Glass, having harps of God. And they sing the song of Moses the slave of God, and the song of the Lamb...*

The pattern of what this day represents in scripture is both: impeccable and undeniable to those who are able to overcome the deceits of satan and his lying minion hordes. We have just reviewed the future reality of the actions and events of the Feast of Weeks/Pentecost, which Native Israel experienced at Mount Sinai. Revelation 12:7-17 gives us more details as to the significance of this day. It not

only covers the ones involved as the Bride, but also those who are to be the firstfruits of the wheat harvest to follow. That is why this day the 50<sup>th</sup> day of the count also is titled Firstfruits. The wheat harvest has its beginning on it, at the completion of the barley harvest. However, it is a different harvest from the 49-day harvest of barley for it is of wheat. Please do not confuse the two. We will be covering that and the outcome of it in a future chapter.

Now that we have established the pattern of the authority and purpose of the Wavesheaf in the Plan, and thus in the Calendar of the Elohim, it is time to move onto the evidence given in scripture as to the fact that Yehovah/The Word/Jesus was married to Native Israel. We will also be looking into the significance of the marriage vows they had agreed to and the ultimate outcome of the backsliding unfaithfulness of the vast majority of Native Israel. However, we will start off with the next chapter addressing the 2 loaves of leavened wheat bread and their significance to the 50<sup>th</sup> day. That is where firstfruits/Shavuot enters into the naming of the day and the fact there is no set time for this harvest of wheat. We will also establish who the 2 lambs special to the High Priest on this day are as well. Very, very, important to the pattern of Pentecost and to the Plan of Salvation.

## CHAPTER 15: THE DIVISIONS OF THE 50TH DAY AND THE MARRIAGE VOWS

---

In this chapter we will be presenting the Biblical evidence and witness, that the Being we know as Yehovah/The Word/Jesus was married to Native Israel which is just building and expanding upon what we have studied in many of the previous chapters. We will also be looking at the vows of the First Marriage Covenant (FMC) and which of them are utilized in the Second Marriage Covenant (SMC).

**Some are binding upon us and some are not. Terms and conditions are very important to the integrity of any Covenant.** Before we get to either of those two areas of study, we will be finishing up with the divisions presented to us on the 50<sup>th</sup> day of the count which started at Wavesheaf Day during the 7-days of Unleavened Bread. The Day will be clearly seen in the application of the types of offerings conducted as well as in the patterns coming together on it.

The FMC Biblical historical record instructs us that this day has several designated names; titles, if you may. They are: ***The Feast of Weeks and The Feast of Harvest.*** What is fascinating about these two designations for the 50<sup>th</sup> day of the count is **they are not spiritually depicting the same courses of participants in the Plan of Salvation.** Let's look at the Feast of Harvest first. That is found in Exodus.

*Exodus 23:1-16 Three times in the year you shall feast to Me. You shall keep the Pilgrimage Feast of Unleavened Bread. Also, a Pilgrimage Feast of Harvest, the firstfruits of your labor of what you sow in the field (making sure it is understood to be a grain harvest). Also, the Pilgrimage Feast of Ingathering, when your year of gathering your work from the field goes out.*

Our focus here is on the Feast of Harvest and the descriptive term ***firstfruits***. They are linked together intricately on this day for a number of reasons. From our previous chapters of study, we know that the firstfruit of the barley harvest has already taken place and it was a First of the Firstfruit **grain** offering. It, in fact, was the day in which the 49-day count started which got us to this 50<sup>th</sup> day. It is important to understanding which first fruit harvest is being singled out here on this 50<sup>th</sup> day, the barley or the wheat? The early harvest of grain, which is the barley harvest, has been completed by the 49<sup>th</sup> day of the count. It is assigned 7 perfect Sabbath weeks for completion as discussed previously. That designation is very important as we will see shortly. To get a clearly defined answer as to what

grain harvest is being assigned to this name; Feast of Harvest, we need to read **Exodus 34:22**. This is the section of scripture in which we read that Yehovah is once again instructing Native Israel about the 3 pilgrimage festivals they are to keep to Him in the year.

*Exodus 34:22 And a Feast of Weeks you shall observe for yourself, the firstfruits of the harvest of wheat, and a Feast of Ingathering at the turn of the (agricultural growing) year.*

Here we see that the grain harvest designation of this 50<sup>th</sup> day is representing the **firstfruit harvest of wheat**. Thus, some, title this day; the **Feast of Firstfruits**, which seems certainly applicable if said in the context of wheat. It is the observance of the firstfruit harvest of the wheat crop growing in the Land. So, when you hear Feast of Harvest or Feast of Firstfruit, it is talking about the very same thing, so do not be confused by that. There are some who do try to confuse the simple instructions here in scripture as they follow the pattern of satan's way. **Once again, this is a day in which one harvest of grain has been completed at the end of the 49<sup>th</sup> day, and another is just starting.** These harvests are separated for a specific reason, which is important to the Plan of Salvation, for the Elohim use the harvests in the Promised Land to teach us about the **participants** and their timing in the Plan of Salvation.

Now, let's look closer at the designation: Feast of Weeks. We have seen in previous chapters it is the set period of time to complete the first grain harvest. It is the time in which the Gentiles, who are being called by Father to the marriage of His Son, will have to prepare themselves to be considered worthy to marry Him and function in the responsibilities of that position in Father's household. That is only made possible by Him (our Savior/Husband) being accepted on our behalf as our Wavesheaf, the First of the Firstfruits of Barley harvest as we have discussed in detail. That is how we have access to Father and His calling to qualify to be at the Marriage Supper. Please do not lose sight of the number 7 in all of this. **There are prophetically 7-days allotted to Native Israel to confirm their vows with Yehovah as depicted in the 7-days of UB. There are 7-perfect creation weeks assigned to the Gentiles to do the same.** Very specific time spans with incredible spiritual value and representation assigned to each of them. The name, Feast of Weeks, has been altered by Judaism in many ways, even by the spelling of the name to show their ownership of it in rebellion to Yehovah. However, that discussion is for another day. We often speak about meanings of words in the contexts they are used in; for the Elohim instruct us through the combined use of

both. That is what is taking place here as you will clearly and quite frankly, simply see.

The Hebrew word for week/weeks used here is **#7620** in Strong's. He says of it: "*shebu'ah* a proper passive participle of **#7650 (shaba)** as a denominator of **#7651 (shib'ah)**; literally sevens, i.e. a week (specifically of years): seven, week."

It is important to acknowledge, as Strong's does, that this word is intricately tied to its root and then some. That is once again pointed out by the root as well.

**Shaba #7650**; "a prime root, properly to be complete, but only used as a denominator from **#7651**; to seven oneself, i.e. swear (as if by repeating a declaration seven times): adjure, charge (by an oath, with an oath) take an oath, cause to make to swear."

The Brown Driver Briggs confirms everything Strong's has stated above and more.

This is all fascinating when put together as it is intended to be by the Elohim. We are talking about periods of 7 being bound together by oaths and timed to a completion. It can be 7-days, 7-weeks, or 7-years. Please stay focused on this in the Plan of Salvation. There are 7-days to the creation week, 7-years in the agricultural land cycles, 7-months in the festival cycles, 7-thousand years in the Plans duration, etc. Look at the first usage of this Hebrew word for sevens appearing in **Genesis 29:27** and the context it is used in and the participants involved.

**Gen 29:27** *Fulfill (mala: consecrate, confirm, satisfy, accomplish) the week (7-days) of this one (Leah) and we will also give you this other one (Rachel) for the service you will serve with me, yet another seven years.*

Jacob has two wives. The first, Leah needed to have 7-days to consecrate and fulfill the marriage. The second, Rachel, could not become his wife until the 7-days had run their course. Then Jacob needed to work another 7-years of service on her behalf to be confirmed as Jacob's. Jacob agreed to these terms and now had two wives. This is depicting the 7<sup>th</sup> year of release in many respects and much more. There was enmity between them which is spiritually relevant to the Plan as well. One faction of those who were privileged with being participants in qualifying to be the Bride during the FMC timeline have become enemies of the gospel in our marriage timeline. Paul clearly states that about his beloved countrymen:

**Romans 11:28** *Concerning the gospel they are enemies for your sake, but concerning the election they are beloved for the sake of the fathers.*

We will cover that a little later. What is important here is after 7-years of service, Jacob married Leah and that marriage was consecrated for 7-days. During the timing of that 7-days of marriage consummation another oath was taken for a second wife, with another 7-years of service sworn to. **The marriage of the Bride of Christ/Yehovah/ The Word/ Jesus is predicated on this same shadow of this spiritual reality to come.** Our Savior/Husband allotted a 7-day prophetic timeline for Native Israel to remain faithful to their marriage terms and conditions, which they swore to. That did not turn out to be successful. Out of that time period of qualifying to be worthy through faithfulness to the sworn oaths comes another period of trial and testing to confirm the faithfulness of another wife, the 7-week count to the 50<sup>th</sup> day. **This is the simplicity of what the Feast of Weeks is teaching us. It is instructing us that the second wife; the Gentiles being called by Father, have this prophetic 7-week timeframe given to them to prove their worthiness to be included in the total number of the Bride of Christ/Messiah.** Those who have qualified under the terms and conditions of both Marriage Covenants will be united together into one Tabernacle on the 50<sup>th</sup> day as we discussed in the previous chapter and demonstrated through the scriptural patterns relevant to it. The designation and name of Pentecost never took effect until the timeframe allotted to the first wife, **Native Israel, had exhausted the duration of days given to it. Thus, under our terms and conditions, we know the day as the Feast of Pentecost or the 50<sup>th</sup> day. It did not have that designation of title under the terms and conditions of the FMC.**

We have now covered the simple importance of the meaning of the name: **Feast of Weeks. It is assigned to the Gentiles, not to Native Israel.** Many are all screwed up on that. Judaism uses the term Shavuot for this day, as do the confused little “c” Christians who relish putting one foot in Judaism, claiming it is pertinent to them when not much could be further from the truth. They have no claim to it as we will clearly demonstrate in this chapter. So, there is no misunderstanding; Judaism was never the religion of Moses as we have demonstrated in earlier chapters. It, in fact, is alien to the Elohim as Christ Himself repeatedly told us and them. **When we refer to this day, we are to be using our Marriage Covenant terms for it: Pentecost/Feast of Weeks.** Weeks would be

SHeBU'AH not Shavuot! Don't get sucked into the trap of thinking in the terms of Judaism about this day.

Now for additional information about the designated name, Feast of Harvest or Firstfruits. ***This harvest depicts a much larger harvest than the harvest of the barley.*** The wheat harvest was desired by many of the inhabitants of the Land. It was considered a more noble harvest in its value. The barley harvest is likened to a poor man's harvest and thus to many, less desirable. It is the humble grain which bows before the Elohim as it matures. Not as desirable as the stiff-necked wheat to men, but very desirable to the righteous Elohim. Native Israel suffered through eating the barley with their eyes lusting for the wheat harvest to come. The humble barley depicts everything our Savior/Husband desires in a faithful wife. It faithfully grows under harsher conditions and is drought resistant, it stays the course to maturity. It responds to whatever weather conditions are directed at it without giving up. Wheat does not! Wheat is a wimpy grain which is quite puffed up. Stiff necked in Biblical terms. Barley germinates as low as 32 degrees F. Wheat does not, it needs coddling warm weather to do so compared to hearty barley. These are all spiritually relevant qualities. **Also, please keep in mind the spiritual reality here that we do not find a specific time period of completion assigned to the wheat harvest stated here on the 50<sup>th</sup> day like we do for the barley firstfruit Wavesheaf offering and its subsequent harvest.** That is also very important to the spiritual reality of it in the Plan of Salvation, which we will be discussing later. For now, let's return to **Leviticus 23** once again and see the very clearly defined separation of functions assigned to the participating symbols on this day of Pentecost and in the Plan of Salvation. We left off in verse 16 in the previous chapter so let's start back in verses 15-16 to get our footing.

*Lev 23:15-16 And you shall number to you from the next day after the Sabbath (#7676), from the day you bring in the sheaf of the Wave Offering; they shall be 7-perfect Sabbaths (#7676); to the next day after the 7<sup>th</sup> Sabbath (#7676), you shall number 50-days, and you shall bring near a new grain offering to Yehovah.*

Once again, the timing we addressed in the previous chapter in detail is being confirmed for the second time here in **Leviticus 23**. We have 7-perfect creation weeks being crowned with the 7<sup>th</sup> day Sabbath. The count starts on the day after the Sabbath, which is the 1<sup>st</sup> day of a creation week and ends on the first day of the week as well. Thus, we have the 50<sup>th</sup> day. It all started during the 7-days of UB. On this 50<sup>th</sup> day **multiple wave offerings are to be brought before Yehovah,**

**but one is not a GRAIN offering which most if not all do not understand as we will demonstrate.** We have already established it was to be a firstfruit wave offering of the wheat harvest and thus a “*new*” offering not an old one. We established in the last chapter and elsewhere that the law of the First of the Firstfruits of grain wave offering had to take place before the general harvest could start.

The First of the Firstfruit of the barley was waved during the days of UB in which no leaven was to be found in the assembly of Native Israel. **The simple spiritual reality of it all is that our Savior/Husband who is also our Wavesheaf Offering was leaven free. He was without sin!** Thus, those who are of His body will ultimately be without sin, as well, at the conclusion of their individual qualifying periods during the 49-day assigned harvest period. They will be One with Him as the Second Eve, and He being the Second Adam. In addressing the situation of the faithful Bride of Christ/Messiah in Revelation, John tells us:

*Revelation 14:4-5 These are the ones who were not defiled with women (seducing pagan doctrines), for they are virgins. These are the ones following the Lamb wherever He may go. These were redeemed from among men as firstfruits to God and to the Lamb. And no guile (falsehood) was found in their mouths, for they were **without blemish before the throne of God.***

The Greek for “*without blemish*” here is the equivalent for the Hebrew word ***tamyim*** which means *without blemish, perfect, complete*. There is no symbolism of sin assigned to the omer of barley flour, no puffed-up nature in any form. We are about to see that is not the case with this firstfruit wave offering of wheat here on the 50<sup>th</sup> day. **There are two very big divergent functions about to be revealed here on this 50<sup>th</sup> day.** One harvest is completed and another just starting, but there is much more to the spiritual reality of this all.

*Lev 23:23-17 You shall bring in bread out of your assembly for a wave offering, two (loaves) of two tenths parts of flour; they shall be baked with leaven; firstfruits to Yehovah.*

Please drink this in slowly. **We now have before us a wave offering that is dramatically different from that of the earlier harvest.** The wheat flour here is actually made into 2-loaves of baked bread full of leaven which has puffed it up to get the actual appearance and substance of loaves of bread and **thus disqualified from being a grain offering as we will discuss later for it is part of a different**

**offering with different terms and conditions.** With this clearly being the case there are some delusional little “c” Christians who would like to teach us that leaven has nothing to do with the symbolism of sin. The scriptural pattern of such things, as well as the apostle Paul are greatly at odds with that false teaching premise.

**1 Corinthians 5:6-8** *Your boast is not good!* (about being so righteous they could allow a shameless sinner to dwell within their congregation who was having sexual relations with his father’s wife) *Do you not know that a little leaven leavens the whole lump? Therefore, you should have purged out that old leaven so that you may be a new lump,* (Paul had to do it for them) *as you are now unleavened. For also Christ our Passover was sacrificed for us. So, let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, nor with the leaven of malice and evil* (obviously likening leaven to sin), *but with unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.*

Clearly, sin is likened to leaven and no sin is likened to being unleavened as Paul obviously understood. He continues on here to address sexually immoral people as well as extortioners, idolaters and coveters. The puffed up boasting of the Corinthians had already shown the signs of being leavened because of their actions towards an egregious sinner not being rebuked in their congregation. That is not righteousness! That is not being unleavened! Now you may have a deeper understanding as to why I refer to those who promote “leaven is not symbolic of sin” as being delusional.

We have 4 types of offerings commanded here on Pentecost. Here we have just looked at the firstfruit wavesheaf offering of wheat. Is this a grain offering? No! Why not? **If it were to fall under the category of a “Grain Offering” it would be in violation of the rules and laws of grain offerings, period. Leviticus 2:11 instructs us that a grain offering before Yehovah can have no leaven in it.**

**Leviticus 2:11** *No grain offering which you bring to Yehovah shall be made with leaven, for you shall burn no leaven nor any honey in any offering to Yehovah made by fire.*

**Leviticus 6:17** *It shall not be baked with leaven. I have given it as their portion of My offerings made by fire; it is most holy, like the sin and the trespass offerings.*

It does not qualify as a grain offering as both scriptures clearly tell us for it is leavened. **So, what type of an offering is it?** We will answer that shortly and it will help to show the spiritual significance assigned to it on this 50<sup>th</sup> day.

Next mentioned here in Leviticus are burnt offerings specific to this 50<sup>th</sup> day.

*Leviticus 23:18 And you shall offer as well as the bread, 7 male lambs of the first year without blemish. And 1 young bull, a son of the herd, and 2 rams. They are a burnt offering to Yehovah, with their grain offerings and their drink offerings. Fire offerings of sweet aroma to Yehovah.*

This is very simple to understand here. Two separate types of offerings which have 2 separate applications as their laws and rules explain to us. It should be noted that in **Numbers 28:27-28** that these sacrifices recorded for this day are different in that it says 2 young bulls and 1 ram.

Now, the first part of Leviticus 23:19.

*Leviticus 23:19 And you shall offer one he-goat for a sin offering...*

Now we have a sin offering as a 3<sup>rd</sup> category. Please note that this type of sin offering never has a grain offering attached to it.

*The balance of Vs 19: And 2 lambs, sons of the year for a sacrifice of peace offering.*

Now, we have a Peace Offering included in those of this day. Please notice it says here “for a sacrifice,” for a **#2077**. Let’s draw up the relevant understanding of these lambs to our High Priest. John records for us what Christ’s final instructions were to Peter in **John 21:15-16**. He charged Peter to feed His lambs. **This is the only place in the gospels that the Greek word for lambs/lamb is assigned to anyone except Christ/Messiah.** He then moves on to charge Peter to “tend” (keep in check) His sheep and feed them as well. Here are 2 distinct groupings: little lambs don’t need tending for they follow Him wherever He goes. On the other hand, we have mature sheep who at times think the grass is greener on the other side of the road. Thus, they wonder off from the safety of the flock. Thus, Peter is instructed to tend them, shepherd them, in the act of also feeding them. How does a shepherd tend? By keeping the flock from danger as best he can. These 2 little lambs here on the day of Pentecost hold tremendous relevancy to the Bride.

The word associated with the function they are to perform is *sacrifice* or **#2077** in Hebrew; **zebach**. Strong's tells us it is *from the root zabach which means to slaughter*. He tells us **zebach** is also in reference to slaughter but with two implications: one to the victim and another to the act. Here, we are witnessing a very specific Peace Offering of 2 young lambs which are very special to the Priest. This is very personal. Remember all of the annual rehearsals are shadows of a reality to come. In the timeline of the Plan of Salvation, who is the Priest in the reality of Pentecost? Of course, it is our Savior/Husband who is the High Priest of the Family of Elohim after the Order of Melchizedec. **These 2 lambs are very special to Him on this 50<sup>th</sup> day Jubilee of the Bride, those faithful participants from both Marriage Covenants who will be joined together at this time, who have followed Him wherever he had gone.**

**There are 3 types of Peace Offerings** as Leviticus 7 instructs us. Is it important to assign one of them to this sacrifice here? **All 3: thanksgiving, vow, and freewill/voluntary, are assigned this designation of sacrifice.** Did you know not all the offerings have that designation? We will look at these in more detail shortly, but look at the pattern of the Thanksgiving Peace Offering talked about in Leviticus:

*Leviticus 22:29-30 And when you slaughter a sacrifice of Thanksgiving to Yehovah, of your own consent you shall slaughter it. It shall be eaten on that day with nothing left until morning: I am Yehovah.*

That rule does not apply to the Free-Will and Vow Peace Offerings so **with this being a 1-day festival it is very simple to see that these lambs were to be sacrificed in the evening of that day after sunset at the beginning of the Biblical day.** The other 2 types of Peace offerings could be left after the morning cut-off for this one, into the day period and even into the next day following it.

*Leviticus 23:20 And the priest shall wave them besides the firstfruit bread wave offering before Yehovah. Besides the 2 lambs they are holy to Yehovah for the priest.*

Let's come to Biblical terms with all of this. For the purpose of this study we will not be addressing the burnt offerings or the sin offering, just the firstfruit wavesheaf offering of wheat, and the 2 lambs as a sacrifice of Peace Offerings. Can we find where both leavened bread and Peace offerings are contained in the offerings of the same day. **Yes, we can!**

**Leviticus 7:11-15** *This is the law of the Peace Offerings which he shall bring near to Yehovah. If he brings it for an (extension of the hand in) Thanksgiving, then he shall bring with the sacrifice of Thanksgiving unleavened cakes mixed with oil, and thin unleavened wafers anointed with oil or cakes of blended flour mixed with oil. Besides the (unleavened) cakes, **he shall bring leavened loaves with the sacrifice of the Thanksgiving Peace Offering.** And he shall bring out of them one of every offering as a heave offering to Yehovah for the priest who is sprinkling the blood of the Peace Offerings, it is his. As to the flesh of the sacrifice of his Thanksgiving Peace Offering, **it shall be eaten with none of it remaining until morning.***

The law of the Thanksgiving Peace Offering is simple enough to follow. Unleavened cakes and wafers are to be offered as part of the flesh offering. That is important for both cakes and wafers are assigned to it, unleavened cakes and wafers. **However, we also see leavened loaves of bread are also to be offered as a heave or wave offering as well, as part of the Thanksgiving Peace Offering.** The prophetic symbolism here is all about mercy and forgiveness and the covering of sin with the extension of the hand in confession and in fellowship. In that order. The primary purpose of the Thanksgiving Peace Offering is an outward expression of adoration and desire to be connected with Yehovah. There is a standard for that to happen. The Elohim have set the Plan in place to develop that very thing. **The first phase of it is to secure a repentant, humble, obedient Second Eve; before the Plan can continue on.** It is Their purpose in all of it, to establish an existence of Oneness with Their creation which is made in Their image and likeness. They have extended the hand to us with Father's calling. It is now our individual responsibility to do likewise from the heart. The flesh of the sacrifice has to be accompanied by two different components of unleavened cakes and thin wafers. This is representative of the sacrifice of our Savior making possible the fellowship of the Elohim with those willing to undergo the process of being unleavened. ***This is symbolic of the Bride, unleavened cakes from one Covenant and unleavened wafers from another.*** They are accepted as part of the sacrifice of the flesh. And as the specific law tells us here, none of it can be left until morning. Do you remember we read that earlier in **Leviticus 22:29-30**? That is a law of it. It is to be eaten on the same day it is sacrificed with none of it being left until morning. **Those are the same rules attached to the Passover sacrifice of our Lord and Savior.** Do you think that is coincidental? It's not. Many start the journey

to qualify to be the Bride of Christ/Yehovah/The Word/Jesus, but not all will make it to completion. In fact, “The Many” will start it, with only “The Few” completing it, as Proverbs instructs us:

*Proverbs 31:29 Many daughters have done well, but you excel them all.*

Are we to believe after stating clearly that Yehovah is pleased with “The Many” by congratulating them on doing well that there is no place for them in the Oneness of the Elohim? Of course not! Not all who have been called **will do their part** in becoming completely leaven free, being without blemish, but do make an effort which falls short. **Thus, we see alongside, but not with this sacrifice, provision has been given for them. There is a place for them in that fellowship of the Elohim but not as the wife which was the goal when they started the journey.** This is why we see on the 50<sup>th</sup> day at the Jubilee of the Bride, those who have qualified from both Marriage Covenants to be the wife, the Second Eve being united as one Tabernacle in Christ, the two groups of 5 tapestries united together with 50 gold clasps depicted by the 2 lambs of Thanksgiving Peace Offering. Each has its own leavened loaf of bread associated with it for they are representative of those who fell short of the threshold requirements even though they started the journey together under the same terms and conditions and with the same intended goal.

**Please do not lose sight of the regular, daily burnt offerings in this pattern.** They consist of 2 lambs being sacrificed each day regardless of any other required offerings and such based on the day being a Sabbath, New Moon, or annual festival day of rehearsal. **The 2 lambs also are representative of the Bride, one from each Covenant. One is sacrificed in the morning and the other in the evening.** Each have their accompanying unleavened grain offering and drink offering. Those are 2 everlasting components of the Better Covenant, the Bread of Life and the Blood of our Savior. You can read about these things in **Numbers 28:1-8**. These scriptures also remind us that this daily Burnt Offering was instituted at Mount Sinai. It reveals to us that the Elohim were ultimately confident in successfully completing the number for the Bride.

**On this 50<sup>th</sup> day we also see the 2 leavened loaves of bread being waved as well for they too are special to the Priest.** “The Many” are not forgotten on this day of joy. Their new journey is about to begin. They will be offered another qualifying period for entrance into the Household of Father Elohim. **They will have opportunity to become the first born of the union of the Second Adam and the**

**Second Eve in the household of The Elohim, with Father as the Patriarch of it all.** This process is all spelled out clearly in scripture. Let's establish that so there is no doubt of the simplicity of this pattern.

In Jeremiah the 3<sup>rd</sup> chapter we receive an in-depth tutorial from Yehovah on this process. But first, let's listen to some key points He makes in Ephesians 5 about the acceptance of the Bride and His parts in it.

*Eph 5:25-28 Husbands love your wives, just as Christ also loved the Church and gave Himself up on its behalf, that He might sanctify it and cleansing it by the washing of water in the Word (the Bible is our daily cleaning instrument), **that He might present it to Himself as the Glorious Church, not having spot or wrinkle, or any such things; but that it might be holy and without blemish.***

There are 3 big takeaways from this for us to use in establishing the pattern of the offerings of the 50<sup>th</sup> day.

- 1) **Our Savior/Husband dies on our behalf to sanctify us.** That's the flesh and the blood part of the Peace Offering. ***We must be willing to do the same whether we actually do so or not.*** IT IS OUR CHOICE, IT IS FREEWILL. That is the epitome of fellowship towards us from the Elohim and us to Them.
- 2) **He is going to present the church to Himself.** Thus, as the High Priest in that reality, He is doing so to Himself for the 2 lambs are special to Him. They are the representative qualified participants of the Bride from both Marriage Covenants.
- 3) **The lambs will be tamyim, without blemish of any kind, for He has seen to that in the relationship.** He completes what they can't do after they reach their individual threshold which the Elohim know is in each of us. Remember **Revelation 14**? There is no guile, false speaking in their mouths, and they are without blemish before the throne of Father and the Lamb who is the High Priest in that timeline of the Plan of Salvation as a result of that.

But let's continue for a bit here in **Ephesians 5** to get even more information about this relationship according to the Biblical pattern started from the beginning of man's creation.

*Eph 5:28-32 So, husbands ought to love their own wives as their own bodies; he loving his wife loves himself. For no one ever hated his own flesh, but nourishes and cherishes it, just as the Lord the church. For*

*we are members of His body, of His flesh and of His bones. (Just as the first Eve was of the first Adam) For this a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and the two shall be one flesh. This is a great mystery (of hidden truth), but I speak concerning Christ and the Church.*

**This mystery of the hidden truth given to us by the Elohim is not for everybody to discern at this time.** That is a simple fact, so if you understand it and someone you know does not, do not fret over it or try to make them understand. Be thankful you do. Part of our calling is to plant seeds of Father's doctrines and to some extent, water them, but it is wholly up to Father and our Savior/Husband to give the growth. Please keep the frustration levels low key on such things for it is out of your hands. To be of His sin free, unleavened, holy body; the Church will have to be in that state to comprise the Second Eve. That is about as simple an understanding we can have in all of this. He is the Unleavened Bread from Heaven, as well as the Lamb without blemish in the symbols given to us in **Exodus 12 and 13** as to the Passover sacrifice and the subsequent intaking of Unleavened Bread for 7-days. So now let's go to **Jeremiah the 3<sup>rd</sup> chapter** to see how it works out for The Few and how The Many will be included into the family even though they fell short of qualifying for the function of the Bride. As well, please keep in mind, "The Many," do not by any stretch of the imagination comprise The All. That category is a much bigger category of mankind who have never been called to participate in the qualifying to be at the Marriage Supper. We are instructed through the scriptural Biblical patterns as to what will be in the content of our doctrines which we use to testify and witness to the truth. Remember about the 3 qualifying criteria of the Bride from Revelation?

*Revelation 12:11 And they (1) overcame him (the devil) by the blood of the Lamb, (2) and by the word of their testimony/witness, (3) and they did not love their lives to the death.*

Yes, dear brethren, doctrine is important, thus we need to know how to give a defense for the hope which is in us. That is Christ in us, not just on the outside in a book. We are required as the Bride to be able to do that in pleasant situations and in unpleasant situations.

*1 Peter 3:13-17 And who is the one who will harm you if you become imitators of good? But if you truly suffer for righteousness' sake, you are blessed. Do not be afraid of their threats, nor be troubled. But*

*sanctify (set apart) the Lord God (His knowledge) in your hearts and always be ready to give a defense to everyone who asks you for a reason for the hope that is in you, with meekness and fear; having a good conscience that when they speak against you as evildoers, those falsely accusing your good behavior in Christ may be ashamed. For it is better if it is the will of God to suffer for doing good than for doing evil.*

“The Few,” as well as a lot of “The Many,” will be tested in what is in their hearts to see if they truly have the truth of the Elohim in them, and then, if they have the strength of resolve and character to live up to it in their testimony of it. Onto Jeremiah the 3<sup>rd</sup> chapter and starting with verses 6-11 to get a clear picture of what was taking place in the Marriage relationship between Native Israel and Yehovah/The Word/Jesus.

*Jeremiah 3:6-11 And Yehovah said to me in the days of Josiah the king, have you seen what the **apostate Israel** has done? She has gone up on every high hill and under every green tree and has fornicated there (The Elohim equate worshipping another to fornication). And after she has done all these, will she return to Me? But; she did not return! And her **treacherous sister Judah** saw. And I saw, for when all the causes for which **apostate Israel committed adultery**, I sent her away and gave a **writ of divorce to her**. Yet, her **treacherous sister Judah** did not fear, **but she went and whored, her also**. And it happened, from the folly of **her whoredom** she defiled the Land and fornicated with stones and with trees. **And yet for all of this Judah has not turned to Me with her whole heart but with pretense**, says Yehovah. And Yehovah said to me, the apostate Israel has justified herself more than **treacherous Judah**.*

This is a painfully clear and instructive narrative of what Yehovah thought about their Marriage relationship once backsliding Israel and treacherous Judah showed their intentions to be whores. They had sworn to keep their marriage vows with Him, but in short order they **almost all, but not all** fell away into activities of fornication with other gods. As blatant as Israel was in her whoring (the 10 northern tribes), Judah (the tribes of Judah and Benjamin and some of Levi) were even worst. Why? Because she pretended fidelity of faithfulness to her Husband,

all the while whoring around. That is why He calls her treacherous. She was that then, and she is the same now. In spite of these very clear scriptures there are deluded teachers instructing that Yehovah was never married to Native Israel. He just instructed us the reader that He, Yehovah/The Word/Jesus gave her a writ or document of divorce. That does not happen unless there was a marriage between them.

*Isaiah 54:5 For your Maker is your Husband, Yehovah of Hosts is His name; and your Redeemer is the Holy One of Israel; He is called the Elohim of the whole earth.*

*Jeremiah 31:32 Not according to the Covenant that I made with their fathers in the day I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt, My Covenant which they broke, though I was a Husband to them, says Yehovah.*

For a teacher of the Bible to claim there was no marriage between Yehovah and Native Israel is once again Biblical insanity. Back to **Jeremiah 3:12-15** to see how the pattern would develop from there on out. We will now read the course correction the Elohim inserted into this phase of the Plan.

*Jer 3:12-15 Go and cry these words towards the north, and say, return O backsliding Israel, says Yehovah. I will not cause My face to fall on you; for I am merciful, says Yehovah. I will not keep anger forever. **Only acknowledge your iniquity** (repent), that you have rebelled against Yehovah your Elohim and scattered your ways to the strangers under every green tree. And you have not obeyed My voice says Yehovah. Return O apostate sons, declares Yehovah; for I am Lord over you. (They did not respond) I will take you, one from a city, and two from a family, and I will bring you to Zion. And I will give you shepherds according to my heart, **who will feed you with knowledge and understanding.** (To make it clearer for us)*

Here, we have Yehovah once again listing the reasons why Native Israel had run her course in backsliding and rebellion to their vows. **However, His bride will be completed in spite of Native Israel's conduct, it just will not be completed through the original participants but through those who will be called under the terms and conditions of the Second Marriage Covenant.** It will become the neighbors time to qualify to finish the incomplete number required for the Bride

in the Household of the Elohim. No longer will a whole nation be called to the Marriage Supper, but individuals from the entirety of the Gentile nations and they will comprise the rest of Spiritual Israel, the Bride of Christ. **But our Savior Husband will not forget those who were once married to Him and rebelled against their vows.** He has a place for them in the family structure of the household if they are willing to repent and willing to lay down their lives as an outward confession of their inward resolve and commitment. So, what about those who did well but did not excel, where do they actually fit in?

*Jeremiah 3:18-20 In those days the house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel, and they shall come out of the north together, to the Land that I have given as an inheritance to your fathers. (The wedding is long over at this point in the timeline for this is addressing what takes place after His return with His wife at His side on the Feast of Trumpets) But I said, how would I put you among the sons, and give you a pleasant land a beautiful inheritance among the multitudes of nations? And I said, **you shall call Me, my Father, and you shall not turn away from Me. Surely as a wife treacherously departs from her companion, so you have dealt treacherously with Me O house of Israel, declares Yehovah.***

No longer will those who were married to Yehovah and broke the marriage vows repeatedly be married to Him. **However, in His mercy He will make it possible for them to enter the Family as children of the Second Adam and the Second Eve** after the command in Genesis to be fruitful and multiply. That was just the shadow of a possible reality to come. This is where the prophecy of Isaiah 9:6 comes into play.

*Isaiah 9:6 For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son given; and the sovereignty will be upon His shoulder; and His name is called Wonderful, Counselor, Mighty El, **Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace.***

Either we believe that, or we don't. No middle ground to try and put one foot on either side of these simple facts here. This is talking about the Being the world knows as Jesus. **There is coming a time when the Second Adam will become a father in the Household of the Elohim, with the Being we know as Father being the Patriarch of that Household.** The family will grow after the pattern set in creation and the commands given in such. That typifies exactly what took place between Abraham, Isaac, and Rebekah. The Patriarch Abraham sought out a bride

from his own seed to marry his son and be fruitful in producing offspring in the family. **Isaac became a father in his father's household.** There are some who think this pattern is all nonsense in its simplicity. They even try to tell us the Being we know as Yehovah/The Word/Jesus is actually the Being we know as Father. If that were true that would put the Marriage Covenants at odds with each other and, in fact in contempt of each other. We are clearly instructed about Christ marrying the Church throughout the Second Covenant Scriptures. We just read scriptures from Ephesians the 5<sup>th</sup> chapter earlier as to that fact. There are many more as well.

Just think, if Christ and Father had the same wife, They would be breaking Their own commandments and laws governing such vile behavior. That is why the Corinthians were commanded by Paul to throw out the man who had his father's wife. Those laws were known to Paul and he followed through on them.

***Deuteronomy 22:30** A man shall not take his father's wife, nor uncover his father's nakedness.*

***Deuteronomy 27:20** Cursed is the one who lays with his father's wife, because he has uncovered his father's bed. And all the people shall say, Amen!*

***Leviticus 20:11** The man who lays with his father's wife has uncovered his father's nakedness; **both of them shall surely be put to death.** Their blood shall be upon them.*

Paul confirms for us who was actually married to Native Israel in addressing his fellow countrymen who were in Rome.

***Romans 7:1-4** Do you not know brethren, that the law has dominion over a man as long as he lives. For the woman who has a husband is bound by that law to her husband as long as he lives. But if the husband dies, she is released from that law of her husband. So then, if while her husband lives, and she marries another man, she will be called an adulteress; but if her husband dies, she is set free from that law, so that she is no adulteress, though she has married another man. Therefore, my brethren, you also have become dead to that law (of your former Husband) through the body of Christ, that you may be married to another, to Him who was raised from the dead, that we should bear fruit to God.*

This verse takes little or no explanation for what it is clearly telling us. Paul obviously understood the Being of the First Covenant Marriage called Yehovah was married to Native Israel to which Judah is a part. He also clearly knew that Being was also Jesus Christ. **Israel was divorced as we read earlier but Judah was not.** He is telling his fellow countrymen here in Rome, either members of the tribe of Benjamin or Judah, that because Yehovah emptied Himself of all His glory leaving it with the Father, that **they were released from the law of Yehovah when He, Christ died. Now they were able to marry again to the resurrected Being we know as Jesus/The Word/Yehovah; our Messiah and Savior/Husband.** The pattern of all of this doctrine of Father's is contained throughout the scriptures: here a little, there a little, line upon line, and precept upon precept. Unfortunately for "The All," and the majority of "The Many," they do not understand the mystery of the hidden truth of the Elohim as to Yehovah talking about Himself in the 3<sup>rd</sup> person with Native Israel often in prophesy which He started doing at the waters at Marah on the last day of the Feast of Unleavened Bread. It was at that time, the completion of the 7-days of UB, which is representative of the timeline allotted to Native Israel to qualify for the function of the Bride, that the Elohim knew they would certainly have to utilize one of Their contingency plans to complete Their goal of having a Bride in the Household consisting of the minimum required amount of 144,000. Those not granted to go beyond the milk of the word get tongue tied mentally when trying to figure out who was who, in spite of all the very clear scriptures identifying all the parties. Satan trains their focus on such things, for they like disputes, arguments, and wrangling's over things they do not understand. **As truthful students of scripture, we are always to use the very clear scriptures to define those not considered to be clear. It certainly isn't the other way around, using the obscure to define the clear.** That is the way of the devil and his "angels of light."

Moving on from here, it's time to look at exactly what Native Israel agreed to do as conditions and terms of their Marriage Covenant. During this part of the chapter we will also be emphasizing what is incorporated into the Second Marriage Covenant terms and conditions and what is not. Many of the terms and conditions were tied to the Land as part of the national blessings promised to a faithful wife. We will also be looking at some of the character traits necessary for the candidates to be the Bride under the SMC timeline.

## The Marriage Vows

**Exodus chapters 20-23** contain all of the First Marriage Covenant vows that Native Israel agreed to with Yehovah. Keep in mind some came through the mediator Moses and some directly from the mouth of Yehovah/The Word/Jesus. Each participant had their parts to keep in it. Some of the vows are tied directly to the Land and some are not, and some are mixed in both. Some are physical and some are not. But all of them were confirmed by both parties in a binding Marriage Covenant. Yehovah as the Husband and Native Israel filling the role of the Bride. It is important to distinguish between which ones are “eternal” in nature and which ones are “physical” in nature as well as their relevant applications. The physical ones are completely tied to their occupancy in the Promised Land under the protection and blessings of Yehovah as their Husband. **The eternal ones are of the heart and are the essence of the Elohim and Their relationship with one another in Their household. They are the foundation of Father’s doctrine of Oneness.**

We have clearly demonstrated previously that Yehovah was married to Native Israel by His own words and narratives about the relationship. The only place and time recorded in scripture when and where that could have happened is at Mount Sinai on Pentecost. That is when He himself declared them to His Bride. To be sure that Native Israel actually entered into this Marriage Covenant, let’s read it as recorded in Exodus.

*Exodus 24:3-8 And Moses came and told all the words of Yehovah to the people (no secret information left out), and all the judgments. And all the people answered with one voice and said, we will do all the words which Yehovah has spoken. And Moses wrote all the words of Yehovah. (Not committed to memory to be verbally passed down) And he rose early in the morning and built an altar below the mountain, as well as 12 memorial pillars for the 12 tribes of Israel. And he sent young men of the sons of Israel. And they offered up burnt offerings as well as sacrifices of young bulls as Peace Offerings to Yehovah. And Moses took half of the blood and put it in basins. And he sprinkled half of the blood on the altar. And he took the Book of the Covenant and read it in the ears of the people. And they said, we will do all that Yehovah has spoken and we will hear. And Moses took some of the blood and sprinkled it on the people and said*

*behold, the Blood of the Covenant which Yehovah has entered into with you concerning these words.*

Yes, it was entered into through the sealing with blood after their complete agreement to all of the terms and conditions stated and written down, both the ones they had heard from the mouth of Yehovah themselves and the ones Moses mediated on their behalf. It is important to know how these were all handed down and how all became aware of the details. The eternal ones were heard by all, through the voice of Yehovah on the 50<sup>th</sup> day. They are the eternal ones which are the rules of the Household of the Elohim, to which Father is the Patriarch. No doubt we have read them often in their full-length original version in both **Exodus 20:1-17** and **Deuteronomy 5:6-21**. They are often paraphrased but when we are looking to understand them, we should read these two sections of scripture just listed. They were given in that detail for a reason. Look at what took place after Native Israel heard these given by the voice of Yehovah in the smoke and darkness surrounding Mount Sinai.

***Deuteronomy 5:22-31** Yehovah spoke these words to all your assembly on the Mountain, out of the midst of the fire of the cloud, and out of the thick darkness with a great voice. And He added no more; and He wrote them on 2 tablets of stone and gave them to me. (These are the Vows expected to be obeyed in both Marriage Covenants) And it happened when you heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness while the mountain burned with fire that you came to me; all the rulers of your tribes and your elders. And you said behold, Yehovah **YOUR** Elohim has revealed His glory and His greatness to us (really which one of the other many times are you forgetting?), and we have heard His voice out of the midst of the fire. (John 5:37; no one has heard or seen the Father) We have seen today that Elohim speaks with man and he lives. Now then why should we die, for this great fire will consume us if we hear the voice of Yehovah **YOUR** Elohim any more, for then we shall die. For who of all flesh has heard the voice of the Living Elohim speaking out of the midst of the fire as we and has lived? (you have!) You go near and hear all that Yehovah our Elohim may say and you shall speak to all of us what Yehovah our Elohim may speak to you. (Thus, Moses became the mediator of the physical terms and conditions of the FMC). And we*

*will hear it and do it. And Yehovah heard the voice of your words when you spoke to me. And Yehovah said to me, I have heard the voice of the words of the people which they have spoken to you; they have said well, all that they have spoken. **Oh, that this heart of theirs would be like this always, to fear Me and to keep all My commandments that it might be well with them and with their sons forever.** (Because of His part in the promises attached to the Marriage Covenant) *Go say to them, return to your tents. But for you, you stand here by Me and I will speak to you all the commandments and all the statutes and ordinances which you shall teach them that they may do them in the Land which I am giving to them, to possess it.**

This is all quite telling, is it not? **Native Israel heard all of the 10 commandments with their own ears from Yehovah.** They are without excuse. To ensure that they would not misunderstand or misrepresent any of them, Yehovah wrote them on 2 tablets of stone. **No more was added to them, to the actual Marriage Vows!** They were very personal. The leaders of the people pretty much begged Moses to go and listen to anything else that Yehovah would have them to follow and they would agree to all of them as well. As we can see here, Yehovah then gave them commandments, statutes, and ordinances pertinent to the Land they were being given through the mediator Moses. They are tied and bound to them receiving physical blessings for themselves and their children to come in the Promised Land. We will address some of that shortly but first the actual Eternal Marriage vows. They are the Marriage Handbook for the terms and conditions of what is expected from the Bride in the Household of the Elohim. Outgoing concern for others before yourself. This is a difficult lesson for most to grasp. It actually takes lots of commitment and practice to establish it in our hearts. The essence of it is Godly love. John instructs us in **1 John** and elsewhere about it.

***1 John 4:8** He who does not love does not know God, for God is love.*

That is not some feely touchy state, but a deeply rooted concern for all. It does not expect anything in return from the one receiving it; however, it is very welcomed and a desired goal.

***2 John: 6** This is love, that we walk according to His commandments. This is the commandment that as you have heard from the beginning, you should walk in.*

*1 John 2:3* Now by this we know that we know Him, if we keep His commandments.

*1 John 5:2-3* By this we know that we love the children of God and keep His commandments. For this is the love of God, that we keep His commandments and that His commandments are not burdensome.

Paul confirms the absolute accuracy of John in Romans after paraphrasing some of the 10 Commandments.

*Romans 13:10* Love does no harm to a neighbor; therefore, love is the fulfilling of the law.

The 10 commandments are The Law and rules of functioning in the Household of the Elohim and are not tied to the occupancy of the Land, or for that matter, any land. They are the threshold of entrance through the door to that household. They are kept in our hearts and are confirmed by our works of the flesh. You can say you have works of righteousness but if the commandments are not outwardly reflected in your actions then you are not keeping the intent of them which the Elohim insist upon. **The Bride candidates who will function in all of her many responsibilities as a mother and wife in the Household of Father will have to be functioning in them before she is allowed and trusted to do so on a spiritual level.** The furtherance of the Plan of Salvation rests upon her being capable of doing so with the rest of the members of the family which will be placed in her care as the Plan moves forward.

### **The Entry Level Exam**

**Matthew 19:16-30** holds a lot of instruction for us who are called at this time. It speaks to us about the minimum requirement to enter the Kingdom which as a result will extend Eternal Life to us. But it also instructs us about going beyond that entry level grade. Much is expected of the Bride in the Plan, very much is expected of her in this qualifying time frame of the SMC.

*Matthew 19:16* And behold, coming near one said to Him, good teacher, what thing shall I do that I may have eternal life?

Please pay attention to this question and the answer. It is all about our entry exam to the Kingdom and what is required above and beyond that to obtain the function of the Bride in the Household of the Elohim.

*Matthew 19:17 And He said to him, why do you call Me good?*

(Christ was reprimanding him for attempting to use flattery like he was taught to do with his teachers of Judaism. The simple fact is, Christ divested Himself of all His glory and it was with the Father, in His bosom, so He was not a God Being at the time, just flesh and blood with the spirit of Father assisting Him.) *No one is good except One, (Father) God/Elohim. But if you desire to enter into life, keep the Commandments.*

Yes, that is right, Commandments plural, all 10 of them. Christ here is instructing a young Pharisee in the way He should go. Why? **Because the Pharisees instructed their disciples that their traditions superseded the Commandments of God** as we have read often in **Mark 7:1-14** and elsewhere. The young Pharisee is a little confused because of the term “commandments” which Christ used, and asks which one?

*Matthew 19:18-19 He said to Him, which? You shall not commit murder* (Why did Christ speak this one first? Because this was probably the man we know as Saul but that is not important for salvation. It is important to recognize here that Christ was completely aware of the fact that the Jews of Judaism [not the Jews of Judah] were going to murder Him so He mentions that one first); *do not commit adultery* (now why did He mentioned this one as well in this order? Because He was still married to the Nation of Judah and she was a treacherous whore); *do not steal; do not bear false witness; honor your father and your mother; and, you shall love your neighbor as yourself. The young man said to Him, all these things I have kept from my youth. What do I lack?*

Clear vision for a starter. This cocky young Pharisee tried to tell our Creator he had not sinned in any of these Commandments. He failed the test miserably and now was about to get the bad news based on his understanding of things.

*Matthew 19:21 Jesus said to him, if you desire to be perfect go and sell your property and give to the poor and you will have treasure in Heaven; and come follow Me.*

Christ put it into very simple terms: let Me see your works of righteousness of outgoing concern for others you who thinks his \*\*\*\* don't stink. This really hit home for the young man. His property made him someone in society. To give that up is totally contrary to all he knew and wished for as a Pharisee. All of that is meaningless to our Savior/Husband and Father at this time. Here we have our Savior instructing us as well as the young Pharisee that there is a **minimum requirement** to step over the threshold to eternal life and the Kingdom. Yes, it is a requirement! **IT IS EXPECTED OF US**. It is not a suggestion or something that will be watered down or compromised. He then instructs him if you want to go onto **PERFECTION** a lot more will be expected of you. **We need to be willing to give up everything we have in this life**, including life itself, to be considered to be included in the function of the Bride. That does not mean we will, but we must have the mindset and commitment to do so. That is way above receiving eternal life and entrance to the Kingdom. It is about being the Second Eve and the vehicle that will be One with the Second Adam to have children in the Family. We are to lay aside all else as secondary to our calling and enter into a very intimate relationship with Christ. He did that for us, He became our Passover Sacrifice and Wavesheaf Offering. He put everything on the line for the poor of the flock. **He expects nothing less than that from us in the relationship**. That is what it will take to attain perfection. That is a very big test in faithfulness and resolve. The young Pharisee could not cross that threshold at that time.

*Matthew 19:22 But hearing these words, being grieved, the young man went away; for he had many possessions.*

During this exchange the disciples of Jesus were intently listening as we will see. And they and we receive a lot more of Christ's solid instruction as to our part in the calling and the choosing.

*Matthew 19:23-30 And Jesus said to His disciples (scripture here is differentiating between His disciples and those of the Pharisees who were also hanging around), truly I say to you, that a rich man will with great difficulty enter into the Kingdom of heaven. And again, I say to you, it is easier for a camel to pass through the Needle's Eye than for a rich man to enter the Kingdom of God/Elohim. And His disciples were exceedingly astonished when they heard this, saying, who then can be saved? But looking at them, Jesus said to them, with man this is impossible, but with God all things are possible. Then*

*answering Peter said to Him, behold we have left all things and followed you. (Peter picked up very quickly on part 2 of the lesson) What then shall be to us? And Jesus said to them, truly I say to you, you who followed Me: in the new spiritual birth, when the Son of Man sits on the throne of His Glory, you also will sit on 12 thrones judging the 12 tribes of Israel. And everyone who laid aside houses, or brothers, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for My name's sake shall receive a hundredfold and shall, inherit everlasting life. But many first ones (Native Israel will be) last and last ones (Gentiles) first.*

This is way too much for “The All” and “The Many” to deal with. To their erroneous sense of righteousness there are too many visible works involved to show the intent of the heart. They have fallen for the seductive doctrine of “just give Me your heart, nothing else is required for I have done away with all the laws and commandments.” That has and will become a problem for “The Few” as scripture instructs us. Our works will be used both: to identify us and used to persecute us here at the end of the age. Remember the 3 criteria of **Revelation 12:11**?

***Revelation 12:11** And they overcame him (the devil and his minions) by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony/witness, and they did not love their lives to the death.*

It's all coming, folks. Let's look at the long version of the 10 Commandments to see why. Even a superficial run through of the long version gives us a tremendous amount of information and instruction that “The All” do not understand. The vast majority of little “c” Christianity could not recite them. Actually, not even half of them. Let's see the simplicity stored in many of them as to the Plan of Salvation and why they are the rules set in place for entrance into the Household of the Elohim, and for the Kingdom. Keep in mind, they are the minimum requirement, they are not perfection of our works as a result of them being written in our hearts which is necessary at this time for qualifying to be the Bride. **Exodus 20:1-17** contains the long version of them.

### **The First Commandment:**

***Exodus 20:3** You shall not have any other gods (elohim) besides Me.*

The Being we know as Yehovah/The Word/Jesus makes it clear that if He has made the effort to choose you, you should make the effort to show you have also chosen Him. Native Israel was only aware of one of the Elohim as Christ so often instructs us in scripture and as we have demonstrated throughout the chapters of this study of the Plan of Salvation. As we studied in an earlier chapter, satan wanted to be the El of the Elohim. Nothing has changed on that.

### **The Second Commandment:**

*Exodus 20:4-5 You shall not make any carved image for yourself of any likeness which is in the heavens above, or which is in the earth beneath, or which is in the waters under the earth and you shall not bow to them, and you shall not serve them...*

This can't be any simpler or clearer to understand! satan has convinced mankind from early on to worship the creation in many different ways. He is a created being who wanted to be worshipped because of his beauty which he had no part in creating. It all started with man making replicas of animals, fish, trees and much more for the express purpose of worshipping them, declaring them to be their deity. This was all quite pleasing to the devil for he could use such ignorance to his advantage. Thus, we have Yehovah stating that there will be no tolerating any form of worship of anything in creation. Today at the end of the age satan has refined false worship into a fine-tuned art. Mankind has ventured into every possible format to break this simple command. Why? Because they do not have the spirit to assist them in understanding what these commands are and to who they are given. They are the Household Rules which are to be kept and there is no admittance to the Household of Father or the Kingdom without doing so. The Many who are called at this time will be the ones who actually understand this to one degree or another. **These Household Rules are to become a way of life to all who wish to have entrance into it.** Their works need to outwardly be displayed in what they hold to be dear and sacred to their walk. Thus, only those who are called by Father at this time have the opportunity to really grasp their importance to the function we are qualifying for. Little "c" Christianity would scream fowl at such an assertion. That is unfortunate, for the facts are very simple to see in scripture. All we need to do is read the balance of verse 5 and then 6 to see this clearly stated.

*Exodus 20:5-6 ...for I am Yehovah your Elohim, a jealous El, visiting the iniquity of fathers on children, onto the 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> generations, to*

*those that hate Me; and doing kindness to thousands, 1) to those loving Me, and 2) to those keeping My commandments.*

**Thousands is no misprint folks.** Not hundreds of thousands, not millions, not billions. **These commandments can only be kept in sincerity and truth by those who are called by Father at this time.** Satan has dumbed down the Catholic Popes of long ago to **eliminate this commandment** given by the mouth of Yehovah and written into stone by His very finger in their version of the 10 commandments. What they then did was split the 10<sup>th</sup> one into 2, so they had a look of legitimacy of a 10 count. They had to do so for they bow and bend and genuflect and even prostrate themselves before their statues of Mary holding the little lord Jesus, and, of course, a depiction of a man representing Christ being impaled on a cross. And don't forget all the mighty ceiling murals of angels and God in heaven. Nothing has changed with all of that.

### **The Third Commandment:**

*Exodus 20:7 You shall not take the name of Yehovah your Elohim in vain, for Yehovah will not leave unpunished the one who takes His name in vain.*

This one has taken on a whole new life of its own here at the end of the age under the tutorage of the devil and his minions. Vain here is **#7723 shav**. Strong's says of it: *"from the same as #7722 (sho'ah) in the sense of desolating; evil, as destructive. Literally (ruin) or morally (esperguile); figuratively idolatry (as false), subjective), uselessness (as deceptive, objective, also adverbially in vain); falsely, lie, lying, vain, vanity."*

The BDB states: *"emptiness, vanity."* In its summations of uses it states **shav** means *"to be ineffective, emptiness of speech as in lying, worthlessness."*

**Thus, taking Yehovah's name in vain is very simple to comprehend; we are not to use it in any empty speech such as threats, oaths, vain proclamations, and so on. There is to be no GUILLE attached to it from the mouths of men.** Little "c" Christianity uses every one of these, day in and day out. A lot of deceived zealots can't say two words without doing so as is the case with the speech patterns in society but from a different standpoint than the zealots. It all boils down to doing the very same thing; breaking the 3<sup>rd</sup> commandment of the Household of the Elohim.

**And then to top it all off, we have the completely deceived folks who tie salvation to pronouncing the actual name correctly as well as spelling it correctly.** And of course, the pronunciation and spelling are known to these self-righteous sages even though it is not written out in scripture due to the doctrinal/traditional ignorance of the scribes entrusted to keep the record of them. **Please be assured that our salvation does not rest on phonics.** How stupid is that? I'm sure satan and all the fallen angels could speak and spell it correctly. This is such a poorly contrived wind of doctrine; it is hard for us to comprehend it is even ingested by those called of Father. Under our terms and conditions of this SMC we are instructed to call one God Being: Father, and the other; Jesus, Christ, and The Word. Our Savior has other names and titles that we know Him by, but our timeline does not require us to use those names. We have discussed this at length in previous chapters.

The names of the Elohim are not to be used in everyday speech in careless manners like they are today. They are used in all types of manners of speech to place some sort of warped authority or emphasis towards what the speaker is saying. God this, and God that. and Jesus this, and Jesus that, is so common today it has lost its authority to most. It is just an expression of speech. It is all quite disgusting.

The son of an Israelite woman in **Leviticus 24:10-24** was stoned to death for treating Yehovah's name in such a common contemptuous way. In verse 11 we read,

*Leviticus 24:11 And the son of the woman of Israel blasphemed My name and treated it with contempt...*

And in verse 16

*Leviticus 24:16 And he who libels and perforates the name of Yehovah shall certainly be put to death...*

To despise, dishonor, make light of, treat with contempt, or to use in a trifling way the name of Yehovah or for that matter the name of God in any form or fashion is to break the 3<sup>rd</sup> commandment of the Household. **To somehow pronounce a name only known as YHVH in scripture does not in any way, shape, or form break the 3<sup>rd</sup> commandment.** Those who claim such rubbish are no doubt violating the command and its intent themselves, if they are instructing others it is necessary for their salvation. That is a doctrine of demons. If you wish to use

Hebrew sounding names fine, we do often, just don't tie it to our salvation for that is to cheapen our calling beyond measure.

**The Fourth Commandment:**

*Exodus 20:8-11 Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy! Six days you shall labor and do all your work and the 7<sup>th</sup> day is a Sabbath to Yehovah your Elohim. You shall not do any work, you, your son, your daughter, **your male slave and your slave girl**, your livestock and your stranger who is in your gates. For in 6-days Yehovah made the heavens and the earth, and the sea and all which is in them, and He rested on the 7<sup>th</sup> day. Yes, because of this Yehovah blessed the Sabbath day and sanctified it (set it apart from the other 6-days).*

Please notice how thorough this command is spelled out here. It is to be remembered not forgotten, and not downgraded in any way by anyone or anything in the Household. It is holy time. Not only is it a rest from our weekly labors it is designed to be a reminder and a memorial of what took place during creation week. The spirit in man which the Elohim put in us is an inquisitive and industrious spirit. It was designed to need a rest from all of that. If it does not get a rest it can be detrimental to the one it is housed in. It needs to bond in sustained communication with the Elohim every 7<sup>th</sup> day Sabbath to rejuvenate. Yehovah set this very example. He rested from His work and spent the 7<sup>th</sup> day observing the work of His hands and evaluating its worth as to it being a good work. He reflected upon it all.

Without this "built in" rest period we would burn out our spiritual circuit and connection with our Creator just as the majority of the world has done. It would allow much easier access to satan, the prince of the power of the air like it has with mankind and look at the results of that. **We are designed to have holy time in the weekly creation cycle.** It is not in our capacity to just choose any time for this to take place. It is a specific 24-hour period set aside/sanctified by the Elohim. satan understands this very well, thus his efforts to have mankind keep alternate days "of rest" which are deceptions in all their content and practice. It is no coincidence that two of the big religions of the world encase the Sabbath day, on both sides with their fake days of rest. They have surrounded it, try to box it in. Muslims on Friday, and Catholic/Protestant Christians on Sunday. They also have designed their own fake times of meeting throughout the year as well with such days as Christmas, Easter, etc. Both do these things and even have a different

start to the year from what the Elohim have declared. For that matter, so do the Jews of Judaism who start the new year in the 7<sup>th</sup> month and even do not get that right most of the time because of their overriding traditions of men. **Judaism has taken it upon itself to change times and seasons to accommodate their traditions and the arguments of their sages.** They know when to actually keep them as instructed by Yehovah, but do not recognize any authority outside of their Sanhedrin of men. Anything that the Sanhedrin has declared is more binding than the Word of God/Elohim and can't be changed to the correct methods until a sanctioned Sanhedrin is empowered by the ruling class of Rabbi's.

Prior to moving on please take note of the fact that male and female slaves are actually acceptable to the household structure here in this commandment and another to follow. Why? **Because we, in essence and in fact are to be slaves to our Christ.** We have demonstrated this often with the Hebrew and Greek languages being translated correctly. The little "c" Christian translators do not like the political correctness of the term "slave," so they insert "servant." **That is a big error. We are to occupy the position of a slave who is in no position to get a reward for what is expected of us.** Only after showing our value and loyalty in that role and function are, we able to inherit what our Savior/Husband and Father have in store for us as the Bride in the Household.

**These first 4-commandments are designed for us to understand the part we are to be undertaking in our relationship with our Creators.** They are vitally important to our humble walk before Father and Son. They are the basis for a healthy spiritual relationship with Them. **The next 6-commandments are designed for our relationship with our fellow man.** They are all about civility and righteous behavior with one another. Summed up it means; outgoing respectful concern for others.

#### **The Fifth Commandment:**

*Exodus 20:12 Honor your father and your mother, so your days may be long on the earth which Yehovah your Elohim is lending to you.*

How simple and sweet is this? Just as we are to honor our Creators for what They have done for us by giving us physical life, we are also to honor the human beings who have also done so through pro-creation. Honor here is **#3513; kated**. It is a word which is a two-edged sword. Its specific intent of meaning is derived from the context it is used in, either in a positive or a negative sense. Here we are being instructed on the necessity to have a deeply respectful attitude towards our

parents. We are the outcome of their coming together as One. This is all woven into the fabric of the Plan of Salvation and the ultimate goal for being “One” with the Elohim. This bond is to be inseparable. It is in many respects the foundation of life and that is reflected here in the command with the promise associated with it; **“so your days may be long on the earth.”** That is a simple promise to each and every one of us who keep this Command. It is also a shadow of the reality of what is to come if we are true to it. The Elohim have assured us we will receive eternal life if we honor Them and Their household rules. **It is all about developing a deeply personal commitment of outgoing concern towards others.** The Elohim demonstrated Theirs to us with our creation and Their sustaining us in it regardless of our temporary setbacks throughout the timeline of the Plan. And then, Yehovah, even divested Himself of all His glory to become a flesh and blood man and die on our behalf. That is an exhibition of the deep abiding love They have for Their creation.

The other side of the use of the word **kabed** is reflected in what will happen if we do not agree to live by this command. A disrespectful child was to be stoned to death after they developed a pattern contrary to this command. There is a spiritual reality to this as well, it is called the Lake of Fire. Yes, there is a 2-edged sword in all of this. The choice of which way it cuts, is up to us individually.

### **The Sixth Commandment:**

*Exodus 20:13 You shall not murder.*

Short and to the point. Murder is **#7523 ratsach**, which is rooted in an undercurrent of violence. It often describes a state of lawlessness and injustice with the victim often being helpless and innocent as scripture instructs us. **It is to premeditate the unrighteous slaying of another human being. Ratsach** is not one of the many Hebrew words used for “kill/killing.” It is very specific to the command and to the Plan of Salvation. To kill is an unfortunate part of the Plan. Unfortunate because it is not desired, but it is built into it. **Murder is not!** As Christ instructed us, satan was a murderer from the beginning. He did not have outgoing concern for anyone or anything other than himself. He had no inhibition about being violent with others to elevate himself. Yehovah instructed Native Israel to “kill” every man, woman, and child at times in their conquest of the inhabitants of the Promised Land. **That was, and is, not murder.** There were justified reasons for taking their lives which are certainly not founded in murder. Yehovah had Native Israel set up a series of cities of Refuge across the land so that they may hold safe the one who accidentally killed his neighbor. **The FMC**

**terms and conditions clearly recognize and define the difference between premeditated and unintentional killing.** One is murder, the other is not. All of this is recorded in **Numbers 35** and **Deuteronomy 19**.

**The Seventh Commandment:**

*Exodus 20:14 You shall not commit adultery.*

Adultery is **#5003 na'aph** which Strong's says, "is a prime root; to commit adultery; figuratively, to apostatize". It is committed on a physical level as well as a spiritual level. It is very simple to understand. The physical act is a shadow of the spiritual reality in the marriage relationship Native Israel entered into with Yehovah. It was not acceptable behavior under the terms and conditions of the FMC and even less so under those of the SMC.

*Matthew 5:27-28 You have heard that it was said to the ancients: do not commit adultery. But I say to you, everyone (who is married) looking at a woman to lust after her has already committed adultery with her in his heart.*

The Elohim hate divorce but as we can see in scripture, They have a limit to what will be tolerated.

*Matthew 5:32 But I say to you; whoever puts away his wife apart from a matter of fornication/sexual immorality, makes her commit adultery.*

How? Because she would have needed to seek out another to be cared for in that society and thus the necessary exchanges the man would require. Here, Christ was making it very clear that it did not just include the physical act to become adultery. **If it happened in one's mind, you would be guilty from here on out.** No, He did not come to annul the 10 commandments, He came to enhance their meaning and understanding on the spiritual level.

The Nation of Israel, the 10 northern tribes who built their 2 golden calves to worship after the error of Jeroboam were divorced by Yehovah as we read earlier. Their debauchery of fornicating with pagan gods in any form or shape or representation became too much for Yehovah to allow to go unpunished. There was absolutely no respect given to the vows which they had entered into. It was hoped the Nation of Judah would not follow in the Nation of Israel's steps but that was not to be the case. Judah became very treacherous in their marriage relationship with Yehovah. They were whores who tried to put forth an

appearance of faithfulness to their Husband, Yehovah. He did not divorce them, for a vestige of the Marriage Covenant still had to be in place when He would come in the flesh to fulfill both prophesy and pattern.

**The Eighth Commandment needs little comment:**

*Exodus 20:15 You shall not steal.*

Simple, do not take from someone what is not yours without their permission or purchasing it from them outright.

**The Ninth Commandment:**

*Exodus 20:16 You shall not testify against your neighbor as a false witness.*

This very simple command here has also taken on a life of its own as the saying goes. It is twisted and turned to satisfy the intent of the heart of some who desire to add to, and to take away from, scriptural instruction. **It does not say, “you shall not lie.”** Please understand that. Even the Greek account in the SMC scriptures has Christ, who was Yehovah, repeating the same thing in **Matthew 19:18** when He gave an abbreviated version of some of the 10 Commandments to the young Pharisee, “*you shall not bear false witness.*” The Greek here #5576 means “*to be an untrue testifier, offer false witness.*” Once again, with the intent to do harm to your neighbor. There are Hebrew and Greek words for lie and lying, but these are not them. The Hebrew here is #8267 **sheqer**; a deception intended to hurt someone. In this case of the commandment, it is a neighbor which is #7453, which is a close associate whether brother, companion, friend, lover, or the person next door. **It has an evil purpose behind it.** If someone wants to go around telling people they are the queen of Sheba that is undoubtedly a lie, but it is not intended to bring false testimony against anyone other than the dead queen possibly. It is a delusion no doubt which is the basis of most lies.

The reason this Command exists in the Household rules is quite simple. **satan is the originator of putting forth false testimony and witness to hurt another’s standing and authenticity.** That is what he did with the fallen angels who followed him in rebellion against the Elohim. He used false testimony to undermine the Elohim. That will never be tolerated again in the Household. It is evil to the core thus we are commanded to never give false testimony about the character or righteousness of another to promote ourselves. It is very destructive

and an affront to justice. **We are not to seek personal gain at the undermining of another.**

**The Tenth Commandment:**

*Exodus 20:17 You shall not desire your neighbor's house, you shall not desire your neighbor's wife, or his male slave, or his slave girl, or his ox, or his ass, or anything which belongs to your neighbor.*

**satan desired everything that the Elohim were and possessed.** His desire was based in lust and thus covetousness. We need to be happy with what we acquire through the work of our own hands. The Elohim will bless the fruits of our labors if we are pleasing Them. That does not mean we will have more material possessions than we can ever use, but that we will have all our needs met and even some of our wants. To be content in that situation is a blessing from the Elohim. Acquiring goods at any cost is not part of the equation of entrance to the Household of our Patriarchal Father. He is a provider of good things and we are to have that same outlook in our training to be the Bride of that Household, the Bride of Christ. There is no tolerance for lustful desire unto covetousness in the operation of that Household. In fact, it is the exact opposite. **satan** and some of the angels failed miserably in this. **satan** promised them positions of authority and power and who knows what else once they take it from the righteous.

Every single one of these 10 Commandments, these Marriage Vows are necessary for entrance into the Family of the Elohim and the Kingdom, they are about personal relationships of respect and honor to others. Nothing short of them will be acceptable. **They are the entrance exam necessary for the journey of our calling to becoming One with the Elohim.** We can't just keep the ones we want to and leave out others. They are a complete package. They are not to be picked over and chosen from but accepted and performed in sincerity and truth as a complete package.

Our Savior's/Husband's enduring words of instruction about them is very important to those who are called by Father under the terms and conditions of this Marriage Covenant timeline. They are to be written in our hearts with our works showing the visible signs of that being the case.

*Matthew 5:17-19 Do not think I came to annul the Law or the Prophets. I did not come to annul, but to make (them) fuller. Truly I say to you, until the heavens and the earth pass away, in no way shall one iota or one tittle pass away from the Law until all is*

*accomplished. Whoever then relaxes one of the Commandments, even the least, and teaches men to do so, he shall be called least in the kingdom of the Heavens. But whoever follows and teaches (them), this one shall be called great in the kingdom of the Heavens.*

Welcome to our marriage vows! **They were required for Native Israel to be faithful to and they are for us, the Gentiles being called by Father at this time. They are eternal in their nature with physical applications to our temporary existence.** Unless we measure up to this threshold and the righteous works as a result of them, we will not have entrance to the Wedding Supper: on the Sea of Glass, in the Kingdom of the Heavens, at the Throne on Mount Zion.

### **The Marriage Vows tied to the Promised Land and the Physical Blessings Predicated on them**

As we continue in **Exodus 20** after the giving of the 10 Commandments, we read about the situation of events at Mount Sinai and the fact that all of Native Israel heard Yehovah give the 10 Commandments but now wanted Moses to be their mediator for any further instructions. We are not going to go through all of them point by point. Please do that yourselves. In fact, take the time to assign each of them to a particular Commandment that all of Native Israel heard. That is a good undertaking for it becomes simple to see that these additional instructions from Yehovah are extensions of the 10. But as He Himself stated earlier in Deuteronomy they are tied to the Land for the promises given are physical promises. Under the terms and conditions of our SMC our promises are better for they are spiritual in nature and tied to dwelling in a spiritual land of existence. In Exodus Chapters 21-23 instructions are given on everything from responsibilities toward slaves, wives, neighbors, animals, property, moral relationships, land Sabbaths, weekly Sabbaths, annual pilgrimage appointed times, and what can be expected from Yehovah in the Promised Land. All of these were designed to bless Native Israel in a Land of plenty as to physical rewards for faithfulness to her marriage vows. As we have covered often in this study of the Plan of Salvation, it was all short lived. So very disappointing to the Elohim but not unplanned for.

**The wonderful truth of it all is that a righteous Bride will be completed and take up her place in the Household of Father, being married to His Son.** The Few, of The Many, will succeed and then the Plan can move forward to the next phase of the spiritual reality; the Second Adam and the Second Eve will become fruitful and multiply and they will raise a firstborn in that relationship of their being One. That is where a great portion of The Many come into the Plan as to a function in the

Family. Yes, the many daughters who have done well will receive a reward for their works. We will go to that portion of the timeline next. However, please understand there are a lot of events to take place in the timeline before that spiritual reality can be fulfilled. That consists of all the physical activities surrounding the festivals of the 7<sup>th</sup> month: Trumpets, Atonement and Tabernacles/Ingathering. Then the long-awaited reality will take place for The Many during the timeline of the 8<sup>th</sup> day after the 1000 years of restoring Native Israel to their position among the nations. The firstborn of the marriage relationship between the Second Adam and the Second Eve will come about just in time for the Gentiles to learn a very big lesson and for them to assist in it.

## CHAPTER 16: WHAT HAPPENS TO THE MANY WHO DID WELL; BUT DID NOT EXCEL

---

In the previous chapter we covered the timing of the marriage of the Bride, who consists of those who had been faithful to their vows under the terms and conditions of both Marriage Covenants. The basic patterns in the Bible about this subject make it clear that not all who are “called” will be “chosen” and not all who have been “chosen” will remain “faithful.” Some of the chosen, will fall short of meeting the qualifying threshold requirements to function as the Bride, the Second Eve, the Eternal Helpmate. However, there are many different functions to be filled in Father’s household, which is the Household of the Elohim to which He is the Patriarch. During this studies’ previous 15 chapters of the Plan of Salvation we have been covering many of the patterns pertinent to the Plan. It is all a series of phases and undertakings; with specific short-term goals building to the ultimate goal of the Elohim sharing Their eternal existence with many other beings who want to live in that state of Oneness with Them. The process is described vividly in the scriptural patterns of the Word of God and has been placed in the physical creation so that we are without excuse to its existence and reality. With the assistance of the Elohim, we grow in this knowledge and understanding so that we can display the wisdom of it in our actions, which is simply put, our outwardly visible works. Our works will be attributed to us as righteousness if they are pleasing to Father and Christ/Messiah. The doctrines we use to function by in life should be Father’s, patterned in scripture and in creation. They are the simplicity to be found in Christ. Some scoff at this so let’s take the time here at the beginning of this chapter to refresh our understanding and commitment to them and the process of how they are given.

**Isaiah chapter 28** is a riveting sequence of scriptures if we look at them through the eyes of the spirit and our calling. For those who have eyes given to them to see, it is very uplifting and reassuring but at the same time there is a big downside to it as well. For those who do not acknowledge the primacy of this instruction given through Isaiah and choose to follow their own prideful way of understanding it will become a millstone to their growth and to their calling. Our Savior calls them drunkards because of their self-imposed behavior of rejecting His simplicity for the deluded filth of satan and his minions. Instead of overcoming, they are overcome by the intoxicating drink of false teachings and the resulting unfaithful behavior.

*Isaiah 28:5-6 In that day Yehovah of Hosts shall become a crown of glory and a diadem of beauty (not mourning) to a remnant of His people; and a spirit of justice to him who sits over the judgment; and for might to those turning back the battle toward the gate.*

This is an awesome promise to those few who will be continually battling to keep the door to their heart and mind clean from the constant bombardment of satanic suggestions and emotions. Our Savior/Husband will give us the strength to win these constant battles and as a result of that we will receive a crown of glory and not the crown of “pride in oneself” as is mentioned in preceding verses of this chapter in Isaiah. This small residue of His people, those who will remain faithful to Him, are very active in the battle which is unseen to the vast majority of mankind. They are constantly fighting back the “filth of pride” at the door to their mind which originates with the prince of the power of the air. This battle will never end in this physical existence for our adversary does not rest. He requires no sleep. **He is driven with the lust of our destruction in our calling.** He wants us to fail miserably so he can justify his own failure of an existence. We are to give no quarter to him, or his minions in this battle. We can’t fall into the trap of compassion towards our enemy regardless of the form it presents itself in. Our marching orders are very clearly stated in our Marriage Vows. Thus, we must hold fast to them for they put us into a righteous battle array against the prince of the power of the air. He is full of tricks and deceptions and will do anything outside of humbling himself to win the battle.

satan and his minions offer the filth of their cup for all to drink. Once this happens this intoxicating brew of false teachings and understandings turns men from the sincere truth of the Elohim. If we are bearing our standard of Christ/Messiah high for all to see, we will be targeted. And that, my dear friends, is part of what we are to be doing. We are not to place our calling under a basket or in any way diminish its light. **Even unto death, if necessary.** Many have become weary and have turned from the battle, others are thirsty from fatigue and are looking for more help, while others are fresh to it and holding the line in the hope those who have struggled will be refreshed and pick up the fight again before the door closes. They are standing in the breach there for those who need refreshing before they go astray from the battle. That is a major focus of your calling at this time. Many who have been mighty in the fight have become tired just as those who have been feeble in it. Never forget we are our brother’s keeper in this, not his savior. The battle moves forward as we push it back towards the gate; thus a time comes to move on from those who are too depleted to recover at this time

in the Plan. We must not allow the battle line to be breached, period! I think back to the 5 virgins who come to the other five and want them to do their fighting for them, to give them the strength to stay in the battle. The answer is short and to the point: no, go to those who have it for sale, we can't do it for you. By now they should have been battle ready but have always depended on another to fight for them. Their blades are dull but look nice. Too little, too late.

*Isaiah 28:7-8 But they also have gone astray by wine, and have erred through strong intoxicating drink. (Even) priests and prophets have erred through strong intoxicating drink. They have been swallowed up by wine. They have been seduced by strong intoxicating drink (and as a result) they mislead morally in seeing, and stumble in judgment. All their places of eating are full of the vomit of filthy excrement without any clean place (to eat).*

What an incredibly sad situation and turn of events. Many, great and small, have turned away from eating clean, pure, humble, nourishing food contained in the simple Word of God. They have let down at the door to their minds and have ingested the filth (Hebrew: excrement; shit) of the winds of doctrine of satan and his minion assistants. All had started the battle on a good footing, but many have been wearied, become thirsty, and have given in to false nourishment hoping it would be the elixir which would get them back up and fighting. It has perverted their palate as to what is wholesome and good to eat, for a drunkard will put anything into his mouth when intoxicated. Patterns, folks!

We need to stick to the battle plan and have the faith that our Savior/Husband will sustain us throughout. If we thirst, be patient and vigilant, do not let down your guard for a moment thinking of the self. He has promised us He will never leave nor forsake us. Once again, part of the test. Don't let itching ears convince you otherwise. Stick with Him. Do not allow the whispers of the religious harlots of this age to entice you, and by no means test their wine. Draw your sword of the spirit of truth and chop down these emissaries of the devil. Their cup is filthy and so is its aroma. Some shy away from using the sword for the purpose it was given. If we were not supposed to use it to thrust and slash, why were we given it in the first place? Is it a decoration to you? No way! It is a tool which can deliver injury and death to the one trying to murder us spiritually through their deceits contained in their filthy cups. Our armor has a purpose and it is not just for show. We are in a battle to the death friends.

Look what Isaiah was inspired to tell us immediately after these life-giving instructions in verses 5-8. He sets the record straight as to how we are to be nourished.

*Isaiah 28:9-10 Whom shall He teach knowledge? And to whom shall He explain the previously announced doctrine? (Two very important questions and now, the two very important answers) Those weaned from milk! And those removed from breasts! For precept must be on precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, there a little.*

The simplicity in Christ/Messiah is so very humble and straight forward to those called to see it. This is a gift from our Father and our faithful Husband, Jesus. No fancy, catchy language in any of that. No mystery which needs to be explained for we have the spirit with us to teach us these things. No need to spend endless hours of analyzing its intent, for the intent is simple. The Elohim have one ultimate goal as mentioned earlier. Our part is to follow the simple patterns in scripture which are confirmed in creation and in the annual rehearsals of the appointed times yearly. There is no need to entertain anything else for anything else beyond that is an attempt to place a crown of pride on our head. All of our doctrines have been previously announced in the pages of the Bible, and our Christ/Messiah humbly tells us they are Father's doctrines for our instruction in righteousness. They are our crown of glory and an encircling diadem, a shining light of beauty to us. They give us the ability to make righteous decisions and to be able to recognize the true enemy and all his deceitful ways. This armor is given to us to fight in a forward direction. Have you ever recognized it is not protecting our back side? We are never to turn our back to our part in the battle, for satan is a backstabbing being who has no mercy or honor. Never show weakness to his minions, never! We must all learn to put on our armor correctly and never take it off as well as knowing how to wield the sword of truth. We are to stand at the ready to protect those less experienced in the faith, those just being weaned from milk, until they too have acquired the skills to enter the battle, as well.

Unfortunately, many have not moved beyond the milk and are content to be bottle fed and not learn to make their own meals and thus sleep on the sidelines.

We are to be growing in the favor and acceptance of Father and Christ and as we do that, we will grow in our knowledge of the patterns reflected in the activities of our Savior throughout the Plan. As sons and daughters of Father, we are to be maturing in His doctrinal patterns; His clean, wholesome, nourishing, solid food.

Only a mature candidate for the Bride's function in the Family, will be able to sit at Father's table, one on one with Christ/Messiah.

The apostle Paul clearly understood this pattern spiritually with its physical applications. He is very descriptive in his chastising the foolish lazy children called by Father who made no personal commitment to grow in favor, acceptance, and knowledge of their betrothed Husband.

*Hebrews 5:11-14 Concerning whom (Christ as Melchizedec) we have much to say, but hard to make clear and fully explain (to you) since you have become stupidly lazy in what you have heard. For you should be teachers by this time, but you still need someone to teach you once again the fundamental orderly arrangement of the beginning of the fluent utterances of God. And you have become in need of more milk! And not solid food! Everyone partaking of milk is not skilled in the word of righteousness, for he is an infant (in such things). But solid food is for those mentally and morally complete, having exercised the perceptions of judgment through habitual practice, for distinguishing between what is virtuous in appearance and use, and that which is injuriously depraved.*

Paul does not mix his words on this subject and neither should we. It is about growing to serve the Body, or not. It is about whether we will measure up to the purpose of our calling at this time. We can become stupidly lazy, or actively engaged, in our own personal growth. Not only have those being addressed here let down on their own personal growth, but also in the fact they are called to assist others after they themselves mature. That is the basic function of a mother, she is a caregiver to the young and supporter of her husband and the family rules, traditions, goals, and objectives. He is speaking very bluntly to those who have let down on their responsibility to the body let alone to themselves. We can easily imagine how some of them would have been offended by Paul calling them stupidly lazy infants. That has not changed in our time today. Many today just want to be lulled to sleep and wake up occasionally to a bottle to their lips. Is there any wonder why it states, many are called but few chosen? This pattern was announced long ago in scripture as well as its effects established in creation for all to see.

The pattern of learning established by the Elohim and enunciated by Isaiah is a two-edged sword. That can, and has been, a big downside for many. He addresses that as well in Isaiah.

*Isaiah 28:11-13 For with a buffoon's lips and hindering tongue He will speak to this people of whom He said to them; this peaceful place was given to the thirsty to settle down in, and this is the refreshing divide. But they (the stupidly lazy children) willed not to hear; and the word of Yehovah was to them precept upon precept; line upon line; here a little, there a little, that they would go and stumble backwards, and be broken off, and ensnared, and stuck together.*

The drunkards, those filling themselves with the excrement of satan, will stumble backwards over the simple patterns of the Word of God, for the patterns are humble and straight forward. They will set forth to devise their own doctrines and thus they will be broken off, and stuck together, in a very unclean, filthy place. On the other hand, we have those who will continue to grow on the clean food and drink of the Elohim, and thus grow in favor, acceptance, and knowledge in a peaceful place at a righteous table. That is what allows them to be active in the battle for the gate against satan and his hordes of minions who are actively deceiving and being deceived through the consumption of satan's doctrine. We need proper nourishment to be able to carry the proper armor of God.

There are two very distinct camps pertaining to the patterns in scripture as Isaiah even points out. The first: has a simple and clear understanding of the patterns, while the second: sees them as pure gibberish. Our focus in this chapter will be directed towards a better understanding of the remnant, not the drunkards. The **camp of the called** or the remnant at this time, has several camps in it as well. We have addressed The Few who remain faithful in all their vows to the best of their ability and we know them as the Bride. These are those who excelled at their calling. However, we have another group or camp within the called, who we and scripture refer to as The Many. Both of these groups start with the very same goal, with The Few having a deeper commitment to it being accomplished. The degree of faithfulness is what separates them. That will determine who enters the Household of the Elohim as the Bride or in some other Household function. Please acknowledge this is not a put down in any way. It is a simple and mature understanding of the facts as announced in the Word of God. Once again, we have spent considerable time addressing The Few, and some time addressing The Many. In this chapter, we will be addressing some wonderful things which will be coming the way of The Many, even though they do not qualify to function as the Bride in the Household. They, too, are special to Father and Christ/Messiah. Their good works have not gone unnoticed and there will be a reward assigned to them. It should be our fervent desire to cross the threshold requirements for the

Bride for that will be entitling us to function in every aspect as the Mother in the Household. That will be an eternal existence of service to the entirety of the Household of the Elohim. We do not believe the joy and satisfaction of that function can be expressed in words.

We have addressed the Firstborn pattern and principle in several chapters to date, but today we will be expanding that to the firstborn between the union of the Second Adam and the Second Eve. Most of us should understand the aspects and joys associated with the physical application of this between a man and a woman. That same joy of sharing in producing a firstborn from the act of Oneness is encompassed in the spiritual reality of it as well. The entire Household will be overjoyed at that event in the Plan of Salvation. Scripture instructs us that the firstborn son in a family was to receive twice the inheritance of the other children to follow from the union of the father and mother. Often overlooked in the inheritance is the amount of inherited responsibilities. Too often all the focus is on the goods and privileges. That is the way designed by satan and not the Elohim. The Elohim always have the entire big picture in view regardless of what phase of the Plan is currently being played out.

For instance, during the qualification timeline of the Bride over several millennia and two Marriage Covenants, the Elohim are also busy evaluating those who will be filling the function of the firstborn between the Second Adam and Second Eve. That is important for us at this time and in our efforts to come to grips with. If we do not meet the preannounced requirements for entrance to the Household as the Bride, we have the very distinct opportunity and privilege to enter as the upcoming firstborn children. Please be aware that we may fall short in regard to one but not the other. But, **please do not think you can lay back a bit and then slide into the second function in the family. It does not happen that way for God would know it was premeditated.** That is the very reason I personally have hesitated to include this part of the function in our study of the Plan of Salvation. We have been called by Father to participate in qualifying to be the Bride. He saw something in us that made Him think we could make it, or He would not have called us to His Son for that purpose. We are not to be actively looking to place second spiritually in this Race. It has to be our personal best. They will finish for us, what we can't finish for ourselves if we give it our all 24/7.

Reading through our resume in **Proverbs 31: 10-31** can be so rewarding to us for we know that all these physical attributes have spiritual realities assigned to them. These verses are such a humble, simple, clear instruction to us. We are not

expected to master them all, just focus on what is really attainable. **This is a description of the entirety of the Bride, all 144,000 members.** If you think you can master them all; go for it, but do not be disappointed if you fall short. Verse 29 tells us that “*many daughters have done well, but you excel them all.*” How do you look at that? Do you see the ones (plural) who excelled as those accomplishing every attribute mentioned from verses 10 through 25? We do not! We see them as those who have not looked for a way out of putting forth their total effort to serve the body of Christ/Messiah in the gift or gifts they have been given to do so. Please remember that our gifts are just spiritual enhancements of something we already possess.

*Matthew 25:14-15 For it is as if a man going abroad called his own slaves and delivered his own goods to them. And to one indeed he gave 5 talents, and to another 2, and to another 1; to each according to his own ability.*

Do we believe that? We should, and we need to if we want to progress in a humble attitude on such things in the body. This parable is given right after that of the 10 virgins. Remember 5 wise and 5 stupidly lazy as the proper translation of the Greek puts it. If you were to continue reading on with the parable of the talents, you would see clearly that the Master wanted for each of his slaves (not servants) to double what he had given them. That is what is expected of us in the body of Christ/Messiah. We are to work to the best of our ability with what comes naturally to you, something you already have an ability in, and He will increase that in you. There is no competition in this. Some have more natural ability at things than others. The key here is all of them are expected to give a return on our Savior's (and Father's) investment in us during our calling. The base line is to double it. Now, that surely does not sound like one has to master every attribute of the Bride, for she will be a collection of many people (144,000) who have all contributed to the whole. The moral of the story is do not burn yourself out in either direction; thinking you have to do it all, or the opposite, of thinking you can't do even a little. Both will result in failure.

**Proverbs 31:10-31** is Yehovah/The Word/Jesus telling the Bride that she excelled in what was required for entry. Well done good and faithful candidate! You worked to the best of your ability and I completed it for you with My Father and your Father. This is the goal applied to every single person called by Father during our Second Marriage Covenant times. Why? Because They are sharing Their spirit with us to help us to reach the finish line, the threshold required of every

candidate called by Father to be the Bride. They will put the same amount of effort into every one of us. As an example of that, look what we read in verse 26 once again after understanding this. *“Many daughters have done well...”* Does that sound negative in any way, shape, or form? If it does you have a difficult time ahead in grasping the way of the Elohim.

I personally would love to hear those words from my Creators. But I am not settling for that for They are telling me I can do better. They have placed Their faith in each and every one of us to reach the prize, the function of the Bride, the Eternal Helpmate, the Second Eve in the family and for the eternity of activity which is associated with it. THAT IS ABSOLUTELY AMAZING! They have done so for each and every one of us; yes, us! There is a big problem in the body; of people thinking too highly of themselves, but also in people thinking too little of themselves. Our Father and Savior Husband are looking for BALANCE in the Bride. Just do what you do best and someone else will do what they do best and so on. Our Husband will manage putting all the pieces together, that is not our job. That function is already filled in the family.

The reality of this chapter here in the study of the Plan of Salvation is simply this; not all who are called will become the Bride. In fact, not anywhere close to all who are called. Our focus here is on The Many, not The Few, and not The All. If after all our efforts we find ourselves in the category of The Many who have done well, please be ready to embrace it. Do not diminish it in any way. It is a wonderful achievement which will be met with wonderful blessings of responsibilities in the family of the Elohim. However, there is still time for us to excel in our efforts and abilities. That will get our Husband’s attention as well as our Father’s. Pray about it and follow through with it.

Let’s put this into a simple perspective. Father calls a lot of folks. The vast majority will not come close to the threshold entry requirements to function for an eternity as the Bride in the Household. We refer to them as The All of the called. Look to the parable of the sower for clarification.

*Matthew 13:3-8 And He spoke to them many things in parables, saying behold, the sower went out to sow. And in his sowing, some fell by the wayside and the birds (vultures of satan) came and consumed them. And other fell on the stony places where they did not have much earth, and it immediately sprang up because it had no deepness of soil (first the root needs to sink in before a sturdy shoot grows upward). Thus, with the sun rising (scorching heat as in*

Revelation 7, etc.) *it was scorched and with a shallow root it was dried up. And other fell where the thorns grow and when the thorns grew up, they choked them. And other fell upon good ground and yielded fruit, indeed one a hundredfold, and one sixty, and one thirty.*  
(parable of the talents) *The one having ears to hear let him hear.*

So, what are you hearing here? A Pharisee would say this was a sloppy and wasteful sower here. Remember they tithe mint and dill (whoopie do!). They would have assured all the seed fell on good ground. The COG's are filled with this type of Pharisee. Can we be convinced that this sower is unrighteous and then place our future in the Pharisees of the churches? Who is this sower? Who is the One who calls us? Little "c" Christianity has that all screwed up. Do you? We hope not. Is this sower deliberately casting valuable seed in all of these bad places where it will not produce? Please remember the purpose of parables and that they have a spiritual equivalency at the core of their intent.

The seed that fell on the wayside was obviously blown there by a gust of wind and thus immediately fed on by the watching birds. Unfortunately, that happens to a lot of folks called by Father. As soon as their eyes are opened satan pounds them with gusts from his winds of doctrine. He isolates them and then consumes them through his many minions running about, especially in these days. They are not allowed the time to even germinate for the minions devour them. They are thus lost to their calling. Then we have others who decide to join in with others who have a shallow understanding of the Word of Truth and the intent of the Plan of Salvation and their part in it. Thus, when difficulties arise as to witnessing to the depth of the hope which is in them, they are scorched. They wither before their accusers for they have no depth in the Word. They have read it but have not gone beyond that. Now, by no means let us bypass the seed which fell on ground where thistles would eventually grow. A proper translation of the Greek shows us the thistles came up after the seed was sown. That is the example set by that of the tares. The enemy sees to that. Thistles suck the life out of the soil, the good ground they are sown in. This leaves less nutrients and moisture for the good seed to grow for the thistles also grow more rapidly and then shadow over the good seed restricting life-giving sun from shining on it. With all this happening, the good seed which is growing under duress has no hope. Without hope these folks have little faith to sustain them and all sorts of doubt enters into their calling and they are overwhelmed and are stunted in their growth for they are overshadowed by the weeds of the minions of satan. Thus, their focus becomes woe-is-me.

Then we come to the seed which has germinated in good ground. This seed takes advantage of the good surroundings it finds itself in and grows strong and produces a good crop. Just like in the parable of the talents, we see 3 categories of production effort. In this case, all 3 have done well, some more than others but all have achieved a good output and return for the sower.

We have the ability to decide what our surroundings will be. If we are content to have itching ears and follow winds of doctrine, then so be it. Our choice, no complaining about our lot in the life of our calling. The same applies to the stony ground and that in which thistles are also likely to grow or not. We need to be alert at all times to our surroundings. We have been given a portion of the spirit of the Elohim to assist us through any and all dark days. Are you rooted in faith to the assurance of your calling? Our terms and conditions of this Marriage Covenant tell us we are to follow our Savior the Lamb of God/Elohim wherever He goes. We can remove ourselves from bad soil and stick with Him. The 5 stupidly lazy virgins finally do that but have never developed a deep relationship with Jesus where He feeds them and nourishes them in a one on one relationship. They have depended on others to feed them. When that happy little warm and fuzzy system deteriorates, they do not know what to do and ask the wise virgins to feed them, give them of their oil, but they are clearly instructed that they need to purchase it from those who have it for sale. That is Father and Jesus. These 5 stupidly lazy virgins will make the effort according to the parable, but not all will make it in time for the marriage supper. We are given many opportunities to make course corrections in our calling, that is also a pattern in the overall Plan of Salvation. Do we have eyes to recognize them when they are presented to us? Time and time again Yehovah extended them to Native Israel. And time and time again the vast majority of Native Israel rejected them. However, not all did so. There are some who repented and made an effort to be faithful to their marriage vows, and some who did not. That is the focus of Jeremiah 3 as we covered earlier in chapter 15 of this study of the Plan of Salvation. Under the terms and conditions of the First Marriage Covenant those who were unfaithful and then repented are to have access to the Household of the Elohim as children of Yehovah and the Bride, not as the wife. That is an amazing act of mercy and demonstration of how devoted the Elohim are to our inclusion in Their Eternal Family and to the success of the Plan of Salvation. Under those terms and conditions there are some who remained faithful and will be included in the count of the Bride. There are also those who have done well in returning to their calling but who have foregone the opportunity for inclusion into the Bride because of a

lapse in unfaithfulness and bringing shame on their Husband. But! They did repent and will be rewarded for that because they restored honor to their Husband for all to see. There are also the vast majority who would not return and who would not repent after many opportunities to do so. They will not be rewarded as The Few or The Many but are not left out of the Plan of Salvation. They will have an opportunity at restoration prior to the rest of mankind being given a first opportunity to acknowledge the righteousness of the Elohim and the commitment to living an existence of obedience to Them. They will not allow any rebel to enter into eternity. They learned a lot from the first go around with Angelic beings. They are also in the process of correcting that outcome as we have discussed in earlier chapters. This Plan is immense in scope and time. Native Israel will be given an opportunity to repent so they can be restored at a physical level of acceptance. If they do so, they will be allowed to enter the Promised Land. Once again...

*Ezekiel 20:34-38 And I will bring you out from the nations and gather you from the lands in which you are scattered among them; with a mighty hand and with an outstretched arm, and with anger poured out. And I will bring you into a wilderness of the nations, and I will be litigating with you there, face to face, just as I litigated with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, and I will be judging you declared Adonay Yehovih. And I will cause you to pass under the rod and I will do so to bring you into the bond of a Covenant. And I will cleanse from among you the rebels and the transgressors against Me. I will bring them out of the land where they sojourned, but they shall not enter into the land of Israel. Either way, you shall know that I am Yehovah.*

This prophesy pertaining to physical Israel will surely come to be. There are qualifying criteria in every phase of the Plan of Salvation. It is a pattern of the Plan. There is no “come as you are” aspect to any of it. In this case here, all who are of the root of Native Israel will have the opportunity and the option to repent from their sins, their opposition to the Elohim, whether done in ignorance or not. This is no different from the example of the children of those of Native Israel having to acknowledge their commitment to Yehovah before entering into the Promised Land after 40 years in the wilderness. The mercy of Father and Jesus has virtually no bounds on Their side of the act. Mankind’s actions are the only reason for it not to be applied. Even Native Israel will be restored to her rightful place among the nations as depicted by the 7-day festival of Tabernacles/Ingathering.

That pertains to those who did not qualify for the spiritual realities assigned to The Many, and to The Few, of the First Marriage Covenant.

As we have mentioned often in this overall study, The Many from both Marriage Covenants who did well will be included in the family in the responsibilities and functions of the firstborn from the Second Adam and Second Eve. That is a big deal folks. They will be used in the instructing of the other children to follow in the Household.

The Many and The Few are mentioned in our SMC scriptures as to their rewards. Two categories.

*Revelation 6:9-11* And when he opened the 5<sup>th</sup> seal, I saw under the altar (the place of sacrifice) the souls of those having been slain for the Word of God and for the testimony which they had. And they cried with a great voice saying, until when Holy and True Master do You not judge and take vengeance for our blood from those dwelling on the earth? And there was given to each one a white robe. And it was said to them that they should rest yet a little while longer, until both the number of their fellow slaves of them and their brethren, those who would be killed as they were is completed.

All those under the terms and conditions of the FMC are dead and awaiting their reward. So are those who qualified so far under the terms and conditions of the SMC. However, that number is not complete for The Few, or for that matter, for The Many. For those who did qualify as the Bride their reward is assured with the Elohim in Heaven. That very same assurance is also extended toward The Many who have done well. The pattern of all this is a doctrine of Father's and adhered to and supported by our Husband/Savior who directs all glory to our Father. The Few, The Many, and The All, have their established rewards for qualifying in their own part of the timeline of the Plan. The All of Native Israel will receive the Promised Land and the responsibility of being chief among the nations. Some do not acknowledge this for what it is. They proclaim it to be a right. A big correction is coming for them in their winds of doctrine. The All of Native Israel will be required to fulfill not only the 10 commandments given at Mount Sinai but also all the other required vows pertinent to their occupying the Land. If you have not done so, please return to the scriptural accounts of them being given and place them into the timeline reality in which they are finally being fulfilled during the future reality of the 7-day festival of Tabernacles/Ingathering.

The Many will have had their hand to the plow in some fashion for the duration of their calling. That is where the claim that many daughters have done well originates from. The Few is self-explanatory or should be by now at this point in the overall study. The Few is a little different as based on the 2 Marriage Covenants. Under the First, an entire Nation was called. There were individual requirements as well as national requirements. It was intended that The All of the Nation of Israel would be faithful to their vows. Did the Elohim expect that? Hardly, but nevertheless They did hope for it. That is not being pollyannaish but rather reveals to us the intent of Their hearts toward Their creation. Thus, we have the category of The All nationally speaking. That was changed under our terms and conditions. We are not called as a nation, but to a nation. We are individually called from among all the Gentile nations to be numbered in the completion of the Spiritual Nation of Israel. The All of the Gentile nations will not have an opportunity to receive a reward until the timeline we know as the 8<sup>th</sup> Day or Last Great Day. That is also the timeline in which The Many from the 2 Marriage Covenants will actively fulfill their functions in the family as the eldest of the children born into it. The Plan is all perfectly sequenced after the pattern in creation and in the family as it was intended to reflect the spiritual reality.

The Elohim are constantly learning about Their creation. We are not talking about the visible attributes of it, but rather the unseen ones, especially those of the heart which are the essence of our being. They do not know what we will ultimately do in specific situations and circumstances and that is why there is a qualifying structure put in place in the Plan. This is an offshoot from what happened to the angels. They had been created perfect as we studied earlier, but some of them sinned, regardless of that. Mankind was not created perfect but expected to attain it in one of the many timelines in the Plan for doing so. Without doing so there will be no inclusion into the Oneness of the Elohim. The Elohim are very merciful and patient, but They do have Their limits. There is much to be done after the Plan is completed, They do everything with a purpose and that purpose of family will be expanding much more into the future. As a result, They have created a Lake of Fire to end the existence of any created being which does not, and will not, be completed in perfection. That will mercifully end their existence. The Lake of Fire is not about eternal suffering but about instant and permanent cessation of existence. Little “c” Christianity has that all screwed up as well with their winds of doctrine inspired by the demented thoughts of satan. To be clear, the Lake of Fire is not there to be an intimidating force as is the reasoning of the little “c” folks. It is symbolic to the fact that the Elohim will not

allow any of Their creation to exist in a miserable, wretched existence of a sinful state of mind. That is the final act of mercy towards any who have exhausted or rejected all the avenues for repentance without doing so.

It is not “happy reading” through the pages of scripture establishing the unfaithfulness of Native Israel. It can be quite heart wrenching. **However, it is required reading from the Elohim for us at this time.** That is why They inspired the compiling of it all in the Bible. Little “c” Christianity has convinced their dumbed down followers it is, in fact, not required reading and direct them to stay far from it. The enlightened ones of the many sects of little “c” preach that they will explain it all to them. Those of us who are called are not to fall for that manure of thought and doctrine.

*1 Corinthians 10:5-11 Yet God was not pleased with most of them, for they were scattered in the wilderness. But these things were examples for us, so that we may not be lusters after evil, even as those indeed lusted. Neither be idolaters even as some of them, as it has been written the people sat down to eat and drink and stood up to play. Nor should we commit fornication as twenty-three thousand fell in one day. Neither overtempt Christ (who? That’s right, Christ at that time in the person of Yehovah), as some of them tempted and perished by serpents. Neither should you murmur as also some of them murmured and perished by the destroyer. **AND ALL THESE THINGS TOOK PLACE TO THOSE AS EXAMPLES, AND THEN WRITTEN FOR OUR WARNING ON WHO THE END OF THE AGES** (of the timeline of the bride) **HAVE COME.***

Dear brethren, much is required of us called under the terms and conditions of the SMC. We have the luxury of having it all written out for us. We certainly have our work cut out for us for we are without excuse as to how we are to be functioning in our training course of the Bride. We have all the tools we need at our disposal. Our relationship with our Savior/Husband is to be one on one and faithful to the end. That is also a change from the FMC in many respects. We are actually guided by the spirit of Father when He calls us. It is needed to direct us into a real repentance due to the fact that Jesus/Yehovah/The Word died on our behalf to pay the penalty for our sins. From the very onset we have access to the power and strength of the spirit, the essence of the Elohim. If we follow through with its use after Father calls us, it will lead us to repentance and then baptism and it will coexist with our spirit of man in us, to counter the influences which

satan can have over us. Yes, we have better promises but also much more is expected of us on the personal level. Native Israel was bound to the commitments of Mount Sinai throughout the entirety of their generations. That is not the case for us, the Gentiles, being called at this time in the Plan. We all are required to make our own commitments to the Marriage Covenant. Not one of us can do it for another, no national commitment on our behalf, just very personal. That is where the 5 stupidly lazy virgins come in. They were naïve to the fact that we are all called individually and expected to individually meet the requirements of Father's calling. They never wanted to move beyond their infancy. They wanted someone else to feed them from a bottle. That is not the outlook of a mature candidate to be the Bride. That is a stupidly lazy attitude of a self-centered individual. Let everyone else do the work and put in the effort for you.

We know for a fact that the Bride will consist of 144,000 individuals who are likeminded in their pursuit of the Oneness of the Elohim. Scripture does not give a set number for The Many. The chief reason is because that number is open ended in its relevance to the Plan. The more the merrier as the saying goes. It being open ended should be a reason for rejoicing. The number under the FMC is completed, but not yet under the SMC. Also, there are many brethren called under these SMC terms and conditions who have died and have already qualified and are awaiting their reward associated with their efforts as The Many. However, it is our understanding that the number will geometrically increase as we come to the conclusion of the Timeline assigned to the SMC. The greatest increase in it will follow the Bride being taken to the Wedding Supper with all of mankind watching on a future Day of Pentecost. Some simple instruction in scripture about this is found in Revelation.

*Revelation 7:9-10 After these things I saw and beheld a great multitude which no one was able to number which came out of every nation, even tribes and peoples and tongues standing in front of the throne and before the Lamb having been clothed with white robes (not fine linen) and palms in their hands. And they cry with a great voice saying, salvation to our God sitting on the throne and to the Lamb.*

This is really an exciting thing to understand. It can and should fill us with hope for not only ourselves but for many more of our fellow man. We have all the tools for success at our disposal at this time. For one reason or another The Many of our time are not taking advantage of them. It is apparent at a future date that will

change, but it will be during a time of great distress. Many who are called and alive at the future Pentecost when Christ returns for His Bride will witness the event and understand they fell short of what was required. They will awaken from their lack of commitment and will press forward during a time which will require an ultimate test. Many more will join them in it after witnessing the astronomical events of that day. Bring to memory once again that the Bride will have overcome the devil and the pulls of the flesh by having the blood of the Lamb applied to her. That is the symbolism and reality of only the firstborn in the household having the blood of the Passover Lamb protecting them. They also had the word of their testimony as a witness when challenged by the minions of satan, and they were willing to do so unto death. We read in scripture that was not the case for The Many.

*Revelation 12:17 And the dragon was enraged over the woman (the mature Bride who was received into Mount Zion) and went to make war with the rest of her seed (still children of Father but not heirs with Christ as the Bride) those keeping the commandments of God and possessing the testimony of Jesus Christ.*

Those are good qualities but not enough for inclusion into the Bride. We need to be doing more than just keeping the commandments of God and having the testimony of Jesus Christ. Those were the requirements of the FMC. That has changed under the terms and conditions of the SMC. We are challenged with actively displaying the 10 commandments in all circumstances individually. We are to have the faithful conviction of a sincerity of purpose which enables us to give an answer for the hope which is in us to any and all who ask under any and all circumstances. We must be able to defend ourselves from the minion's winds of doctrine. It is not enough to know you read the answer somewhere in scripture. We need to be able to deliver the answer from our own hearts and minds with a thrust of our swords. It is all good that The Rest of the Seed here held the testimony of Christ, but it needs to become their very own. They need to take ownership of it in their actions and in their defense. And, dear brethren, they/we will be given that opportunity in all its wonderful glory, and in all of its glory reality of the time. Only then will Father and Son know what is in our heart of commitment to Them.

*Revelation 14:12-13 Here is the patient perseverance of the Saints; here are the ones keeping the commandments of God and (now) the faith of Jesus. Then I heard a voice from Heaven saying to me, write;*

*blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on. (Why from now on?) Yes, says the spirit, they shall rest from their labors and their works follow with them.*

These are the ones who will be recognized as qualified candidates from those of The Many who have held fast to their convictions unto death during the Great Tribulation. The 3 ½ year time period after Christ's return for His Bride. The context here is very, very clear as to when this takes place. Verses 9-11 give us the actual specific time and the preceding verses to them instruct us the Bride is already in Heaven on the Sea of Glass with Her Savior/Husband. We do not believe these will be easy deaths, folks. The Beast and his demented followers will no doubt pick up where the Romans left off in the Colosseum.

Will we be willing to lay down our life in a mature understanding of why we are doing it whether we are found in The Few or The Many? This is not the lemmings running to the sea event of follow the one in front of you. It is all about you and us, personally. The Many will be required to be spiritual Abels and not spiritual Cains. Only the confrontation of death will determine The Many's commitment to the Elohim due to their lack of zeal of the past for moving beyond doing some of the basic requirements. Many of the called of the SMC have had to face that to date, but many more will be confronted with it in the future before the qualifying timeline plays out. The 2 groupings of The Many will be gathered together at a future date. This particular group associated with the timeline after Pentecost are addressed in Revelation.

*Revelation 7:13-17 And one of the elders answered saying to me; these, the ones having been clothed in the white robes who are they, and from where did they come? And I said to him, sir, you know (way to go John, nice deflection). And he said to me, these are those coming out of the affliction great, and they washed their robes and whitened them in the blood of the Lamb. Therefore, they are before the throne of God and serve Him day and night in His Temple and the One sitting on the throne tabernacles over them. They will no longer hunger and they will no longer thirst, nor shall the sun fall on them, nor any scorching heat, because the Lamb who is in the midst of the throne will shepherd them, and will lead them unto living fountains of waters and God will wipe off every tear from their eyes.*

There is a sequencing timeline for wiping every tear away. It starts with those who qualify to be The Many first. The Many are in for a very special blessing as

children of the second Adam and thus grandchildren of Patriarch Father Elohim. This comes as a result of their willingness to give up their physical existence under the terrible heat and full view of all during the Great Tribulation. Others have done that before them, but this will be in a different setting. Christ will wash them clean with His blood as a result of their actions. Here is where the rest of the brethren of The Many are completed and when they will have some pretty awesome responsibilities in Father's Household. They will have the privilege of serving at the throne room of The Elohim amongst the fountains of living water. They will become complete and then be an integral part of the future growth of the family of God/Elohim. The Plan of Salvation is truly incredible in its simplicity and in its goal of family and Oneness.

Those who will comprise The Many will receive their reward after the completion of the timelines of the festivals of Trumpets, Atonement and Tabernacles/Ingathering. **Revelation 20:4-6** addresses The Few who have done well and, also, The Many as to this aspect of the timing of their rewards.

*Revelation 20:4-6 And the souls of those having been cut off due to their witness of Jesus and because of the Word of God, and who had not worshipped the beast, nor the image of it, and not received the mark on their forehead (like Cain), and on their hand. And they lived and reigned with Christ for 1000 years (from Atonement through Tabernacles/Ingathering). This is the first resurrection (one of the resulting responsibilities of it). But the rest of the dead (those of the same seed of the Bride) did not live again until the 1000 years were ended. Blessed and holy is the one having part in the first resurrection. The second death has no authority over them, but they will be priests of God and of Christ, and will reign with Him for a thousand years.*

**Revelation 21 and 22** give us the setting and the timeline when The Many will be resurrected. They will play a vital role in the healing of all mankind as they are the eldest son in the union of the Second Adam and the Second Eve. Just as the Bride had to be established first, so too that they the firstborn children need to be established in their function prior to the rest of the children coming along. This is just a simple fact of scripture in pattern as that in the physical creation and the family. Always keep in mind the physical is just a shadow of the spiritual reality. The Many who have done well will put their training to good uses in the family structure of the Elohim. Prior to the general resurrection of all mankind, The

Many will require a little more training as we read earlier in Revelation. Everything has its time and place in the overall Plan of Salvation. They will learn how to do everything decently and in order before the throne and thus be able to perform their function in serving the family.

Brethren, if we do not make the cut as the Bride, let us have prepared to the best of our ability. It is an honor and a privilege to function in any part of the family of the Elohim. Please keep in mind we have been called to be part of the Bride so never let down in your efforts to do so. Two leavened loaves of wheat bread are part of the Thanksgiving Peace offering, after the sacrifice of the 2 lambs which are special to the priest. We are instructed that the 2 wave loaves are offered with some leaven in them. They too are special to the Priest. They are not of the first harvest of grain; the barley harvest, but are the firstfruits of the second grain harvest, that of wheat. That is representative of The Many who did well but did not excel. They were a little more stiffed neck in their calling as is the case with wheat. It grows a fat stock and does not like to bow much before its Creators. On the other hand, barley begins to bow before it fills it kernels out with life-giving nutrients from the soil. The Many will have a time assigned to finish their training in righteousness for they had a pretty good start which did not go unnoticed. With that said, let's all try our very best to exceed the minimum requirements for inclusion to the number of the Bride. If Father did not think you could, He would never have called you. That is very reassuring to all of us. Let's make our purpose in our calling to be as pliable as we can in the hands of our Creators. It is a task of simplicity and not of vanity. It is a calling of service to Our Father, Husband/Savior, and Their family. Do not sell yourself short in it for They certainly have not.

In the next chapter we will be addressing the timelines of the festivals of the 7<sup>th</sup> month.

## CHAPTER 17: THE PLAN AFTER THE MARRIAGE OF THE BRIDE AND THE NUMBER OF THE FIRSTBORN SONS OF THE MARRIAGE UNION IS COMPLETED

---

We left off in chapter 16 with a summary of actions and activities relevant to The Many. They are those who did well but did not excel enough to cross the threshold established by the Elohim to qualify to be the Bride in the Household function of the Eternal Helpmate. However, with doing well they will have a reward with elevated Family responsibilities for eternity. The Many, or as we refer to them; **The Rest of Her Seed**, will also have a defined harvest period of time in the Plan of Salvation. That is identified also as the timing of: **The Rest of the Dead. They will be composed of those successfully completing the spiritual reality of the wheat harvest.** During the entirety of the FMC times, and for a large portion of the SMC times, the wheat harvest in the Promised Land always followed the earlier barley harvest. That is a simple Biblical and agricultural truth. Of course, satan has influenced the mind of man to alter the genome of the wheat seed so it can be planted at times which circumvent the Biblical status of barley being the first grain crop to be harvested. No longer are modern wheat species good for food. With its altered chromosome count of 42 as opposed to that which was from creation of 14, it has become undigestible by many and has caused untold health problems in others who are not aware of it being a cause. With the increased chromosome count came a massive jump in gluten content which is nothing less than glue invading our digestive systems out of portion to what it should be. The original species of wheat which is called Einkorn has the same chromosome count as barley, 14, with a different configuration of the chromosomes. In Einkorn wheat there are 2 groups of 7 chromosomes for a total of 14. With Barley there is 7 groups of 2 chromosomes for a total of 14. As bad as this has been, modern wheat has now been made roundup ready. Simply stated the roundup gene has been inserted into that of wheat which allows the farms to spray the entire field to kill weeds and not kill the wheat at the same time. It is the height of laziness and due diligence as a farmer. There is much more as well but we leave that to you to search out if you have a mind to.

The spiritual reality of the wheat harvest to the Biblical Calendar timing is very revealing to those who have an understanding enhanced by our Creators as it applies to the sequencing of the Plan of Salvation. It was designed to start in the 3<sup>rd</sup> month. That is important to many aspects of the Plan, but also to the Biblical prophesies established around days and months. Its proper sequencing is a key

for us to understanding many of those patterns of prophesy. We refer to the day it starts as Pentecost or Feast of Weeks under the terms and conditions of our Marriage Covenant. Both of those designations apply to the timeline of the Bride qualifying.

However, there was also the designations of Feast of Firstfruits and Feast of Harvest assigned to it. As we understand, those apply directly to the wheat harvest. That Annual Rehearsal is a day of divisions between the two grain harvests. We have covered that in previous chapters as we have also covered the 7-week, 49-day count for the harvest of barley.

On the other hand of this day, we have the Firstfruit harvest of wheat in this 3<sup>rd</sup> month commencing the 42-month prophetic 3 ½ year count to the Feast of Trumpets. During that time frame, the numbers of The Many will grow exponentially to confirm their faith to Father and to Christ/Messiah. The vast majority of mankind has no understanding of any of that, and neither does the vast majority of those who are called at this time. If a person is not schooled by the spirit in the timing sequence of the Plan of Salvation and the annual Appointed Times of Meeting with all patterns of The Elohim contained in them, it will be a mystery to them, for they do not comprehend them let alone understand them. However, it should not be a mystery to us!

*1 Corinthians 4:1-2 So, let a man think of us as subordinate laborers of Christ, and stewards (overseers, managers) of the mysteries of God. Furthermore, it is required among stewards that all be found faithful.*

Being **faithful** to Father's doctrines which are based in Biblical patterns and our Savior/Husband's will, leads us to receiving more favor and acceptance from Them and also more knowledge. When we observe the sequencing of the wheat harvest in the Biblical Calendar timing, we can easily see it commences at the conclusion of the barley harvest and is completed before the next annual rehearsal of the Feast of Trumpets. That is the timing of much of the summer fruits and grapes being taken in or already having done so. The "grapes of wrath" is a phrase so emblematic of the Feast of Trumpets as scripture instructs us. **Christ will consume His enemies as one tread's out the grapes.**

*Revelation 19:15 Now out of His mouth goes a two-edged sword, that with it He should strike the nations. He Himself will shepherd them with an unbreakable staff. He Himself treads the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.*

There is more to this timing in scriptural relevance assigned to the timing of the **grape harvest**, which we may touch on later. It is not coincidental to the fact it follows the wheat harvest.

If we were to use the Rabbinical Calendar (RC) or any of its “sanctioned” offshoots to look for a spiritual prophetic timing as to how long the wheat harvest lasts, we would come up short for its months and years are set, predetermined by men. The RC uses a set number of days in each month for their erroneous calendar. The Biblical Calendar does not, for each month can be either 29 or 30 days. The Abib Calendar of the Elohim requires the one observing it to **faithfully wait on Them to decide** which it will be 29 or 30 days, each month. The RC also has preset years which differ often from that of the pattern shown in scripture and in creation. The Elohim use Their calendar timings often in working out Their desired outcome to events in the Plan. Their calendar is determined from Their one and only FOCAL point on earth.

*Deuteronomy 11:12 ...a land for which Yehovah your Elohim cares; the eyes of Yehovah your Elohim are always on it, from the beginning of the year to the very end of the year.*

**That’s right, only one geographical location on earth is used for all of Their calendar undertakings.** When looking to the start of the Biblical month we are to use the region around Jerusalem to sight the first crescent which starts the month. If not seen at the end of the 29<sup>th</sup> day, **for whatever meteorological reason**, it passes to sunset on the next day (30<sup>th</sup>) and thus the beginning of the new month. **The Elohim do control the weather to suit Their outcomes.**

The Feast of Trumpets begins at the sighting of the first crescent of the 7<sup>th</sup> month. That month contains more days of appointed times of meeting and rehearsal than all the rest combined. **It is a month of completion, not beginning as the Rabbinical Calendar has it.** We need to have all of this correct, for we are to follow the lead of the Elohim in everything. It is conferred to us as righteousness in doing so accurately as we follow the Lamb wherever He goes.

**We, dear brethren, have been blessed to have the understanding of the Abib Calendar for there came a time in our relationship with The Elohim that we were somehow deemed faithful enough to move beyond the “milk of the word” of our infancy in our relationship with Them.** That was or should have been a turning point in our relationship with Father and with Christ/Messiah. It was at that time They empowered us to receive more favor, acceptance, and knowledge.

That leads us to this the 17<sup>th</sup> chapter of the Plan of Salvation. We will be addressing the rehearsals of the appointed times contained in the 7<sup>th</sup> month. We have volumes of information written about them on our website: abibofgod.com, so, here we will be addressing some of the overall highpoints relevant to each. In doing so, we are following the pattern set by the apostle John in Revelation 19-20 when he gives us his understanding of the most important spiritual reality of the Feasts of Pentecost, Trumpets, Atonement, Tabernacles/Ingathering, and the 8<sup>th</sup> day. Understanding the entirety of each of these appointed times is not crucial to our qualifying to be the Bride of Christ for that focus is placed upon the Feast of Pentecost or Weeks, and the resume of actions the Bride is to be fulfilling, for that day is the completion of the qualifying process for that function in the Household of the Elohim in the capacity of the Bride or Eternal Helpmate.

For those who are not familiar with the apostle John's instructions for the spiritual realities contained in the "feasts" or moedim: appointed times of meeting with the Elohim annually in the Book of Revelation, here are the chapters and verses for the five he addresses.

Feast of Pentecost: **Revelation 19:1-9**

Feast of Trumpets: **Revelation 19:11-21**

Feast of Atonement: **Revelation 20:1-3**

Feast of Tabernacles: **Revelation 20:4-6**

Feast of the Last Great Day/8<sup>th</sup> Day: **Revelation 20: 7-10** first part and **11-15** second part.

We will only be addressing those contained in the 7<sup>th</sup> month. **We will begin our discussion with a review of what he is instructing us about each which our Savior deemed necessary knowledge.** As the last remaining of the 12 apostles he was tasked with dispelling a lot of error that had permeated the body. What he has to say completely destroys the false "winds of doctrines" which are held as truth by many of the deceived at this time. We will then add a few other points to each as they reflect the sequencing of events in the Plan of Salvation.

We have addressed Pentecost from his writings in previous chapters so we will not be doing so here. The only reason we mention it at this time is to show the Biblical pattern he is speaking about. The simplicity of it is at the time he had written the Book of Revelation as it was revealed to him, **the spiritual reality of the Passover was complete. The same pertains to the spiritual reality of the 7-days of Unleavened Bread.** The number to qualify for the Bride under the terms

and conditions of the FMC had been completed even though it had fallen short. **Thus, he starts instructing us from the perspective of the SMC.** That is the completion of the Bride who have qualified during the 49-day count to Pentecost which commenced on the first day of the week during the 7-days of UB. The spiritual reality for this rehearsal of Pentecost is still to be completed, as are those for the 7<sup>th</sup> month as well. This is all simple understanding and not a mystery to us for we have faithfully humbled ourselves before Father and Jesus, and They have granted us more favor, acceptance, and knowledge to assist us in fulfilling the purpose for our Calling.

So, let's start with the Feast of Trumpets and look to John's guidance in getting it correct. **Revelation 19:11-13** is where we have the apostle John setting the record straight as to who he is talking about here on the Feast of Trumpets.

*Revelation 19:11-13 And I saw Heaven being opened. And behold! A white horse, and He sitting on it having been called **Faithful and True**. And He **judges and wars in righteousness**. And His eyes were as a flame of fire (righteous indignation), and on His head many diadems, and having a name that had been written **which no one knows except Himself**; and having been clothed in a garment which had been **dipped in blood**. And His name is called, **The Word of God**.*

The Being sitting atop the white horse whose eyes were as a flame of fire had already earned the names **Faithful** and **True** because of His actions in the Plan of Salvation to date. John instructs us that this Being both judges and makes war **in righteousness**. Lots of little "c" Christians can't handle those two very important aspects of righteousness. He also wears the banner of identity as to being the Passover Lamb of the Family of the Elohim. However, He is not here at this time in that role. Here, He is fulfilling the role of the Mighty El, which we have talked about in previous chapters. John gives us these vital aspects of our Saviors identity and functions as it pertains to Him here on the 1<sup>st</sup> day of the 7<sup>th</sup> month. **As we will see His Trumpet of war has sounded, yes, this is the Feast of Trumpets not the feast of shouting as so many have been deluded into calling it.**

The last identifying thing here in these introductory scriptures to the events of the day at hand is that this Being is called by the name: **The Word of God**. There are some who are really bothered by that for they do not accept John's introduction of this name for Yehovah/Jesus Christ in his Gospel, the first chapter and verses 1-18. We have covered these verses on numerous occasions in previous chapters but it can't be said enough that John reveals and testifies to us throughout his

writings who Jesus Christ was prior to Him divesting Himself of all His glory and leaving it with the Being we know as Father. In brief let's review:

*John 1:1-4 In the beginning was The Word, and The Word was with God, and The Word was God. He was in the beginning with God. All things came into being through Him, and without Him not even one thing came into being that has come into being. In Him was life, and the life was the light of men.*

*Verse 14: And, The Word became flesh, and tabernacled among us. And we beheld His glory, glory as an only-begotten from Father; full of favor, acceptance, and truth.*

*Verse 18: No one has seen God (the Father) at any time; the only-begotten Son, who is in the bosom of Father; He reveals Him.*

During the latter days of John's life many heresies; winds of doctrine, had entered the churches. John was tasked with setting the record straight for those during his lifetime, and for those who would be called after him, and in particular for those of us here at the end of the age. **The great push to conclude the number of the Bride is in full swing right now, folks.** John has given us so much instruction about who was the God of the FMC times that we are without excuse in not being able to identify our Savior/Husband at all times. By doing so we can enter into a complete, one-on-one relationship with Him. So many today think they know who is who in scripture as pertaining to the Elohim, but they have it all screwed up! It certainly appears that only the faithful members of the Bride will have this correct in all its simplicity. We have brothers and sisters who condemn us for not calling Jesus by His "only" name. That would be some form of Hebrew, yet He tells us clearly here He has a name which no flesh and blood creature knows. Our Savior has many names and titles. We know Him by them all except this one mentioned here in Revelation and in fact use them all often in recognition of all that He stands for.

We now move on to **Revelation 19:14** where John identifies who is with Jesus Christ at His return on the Feast of Trumpets.

*Revelation 19:14 And the armies in Heaven followed Him on white horses, being dressed in fine linen, white and pure.*

Once again John is setting the record straight here. He is identifying the Bride of Christ/Messiah, the Eternal Helpmate in the Household of Father. In identifying

this army of 144,000 who are married to the Lamb who is also Mighty El, John leaves us lots of scriptures to prove the identity.

*Revelation 19:7-8 Let us rejoice and let us be glad, and we will give glory to Him, because the marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife had made herself ready. **And it was granted to her that she be clothed in fine linen, pure and bright; for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the Saints.***

**John makes it quite clear that the marriage had taken place before the Bride accompanied Jesus Christ/The Word/Yehovah during the reality of the Feast of Trumpets.** As we have demonstrated from scripture in multiple chapters that the Biblical pattern of the Marriage taking place is during the reality of the day, we call the Feast of Pentecost. The Bride (the 144,000 Saints who qualified for that function in the Household) shares in the righteousness of her Husband for they are One. They have entered into the Oneness of the Elohim! That initial phase of the Plan has been completed by the timing of the reality of the Feast of Trumpets. John further confirms this to be the case in:

*Revelation 17:14 These will make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, because He is Lord of lords and King of kings, and the ones with Him are the called and chosen (elect) and faithful ones.*

Jude confirms this as well

*Jude 14-15: And the 7<sup>th</sup> from Adam, Enoch, also prophesied to these men saying, behold, **Yehovah comes with ten thousands of His Saints**, to execute judgment against all, and to rebuke all who are ungodly among them of all their ungodly ways, and of all the harsh things which ungodly sinners have spoken against Him.*

In **Zechariah 14** we are given a lengthy account of the happenings of this day. In verse 5 we are instructed that:

*Zechariah 14:5 They shall flee through My mountain valley (the one He just created for their escape) **for the mountain valley will reach Azal. Yes, you shall flee as you fled from the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah. Thus, Yehovah my Elohim will come, and all His Saints with Him.***

**The lineup of witnesses testifying to these two entities who will appear in the sky on the Day of the Feast of Trumpets is without denial.** However, there are many who trample all over the Word of God with their wild winds of doctrine. But let's continue on with John here in Revelation 19 and confirm the purpose for Christ and His Bride appearing on white horses on this day.

*Revelation 19:15-16 And out of His mouth goes forth a sharp sword, that with it He might smite the nations. And He will shepherd them with an unbreakable staff. And He treads the winepress of the wine of the anger and the wrath of Almighty God. And He has on His garment and on His thigh a name having been written: King of kings and Lord of lords.*

Once again, we are instructed about another name He has. The Greek is correctly translated here, it is one of His names. Here He is judging those who have murdered the Saints. John brought this up in **Revelation 6**:

*Revelation 6:9-11 When He opened the 5<sup>th</sup> seal I saw under the altar the souls of those who had been slain for the Word of God, and for the testimony which they held. And they cried with a loud voice saying, how long O Lord, Holy and True, until You judge and avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth? And a white robe was given to each of them; and it was said to them that they should rest for a little while longer, until both the number of their fellow slaves (category 1), and of their brethren (category 2), those who were about to be killed even as they, is fulfilled.*

Here in chapter 19 is the reality of the request above. He is judging and passing sentence on those who had murdered The Bride and the "Rest of the Seed" whom we recognize by name and by definition as: The Many. Time is up in the Plan on this day for all the ungodly sinners who assemble against Him and the Bride. **This defeat and judgment is so thorough, that John is inspired to equate it to grapes being crushed in a winepress.** The timing of this as it relates to the harvests in Israel is amazing. We have seen the pattern of the barley being harvested first, then the wheat being second. Those two grain harvests had to take place before the summer fruits are harvested which are summed up and represented by the **grape harvest**. The completion of the wheat harvest of The Many is in sequence in **Revelation 14:12-16**. He then gives us an account of the next harvest after it in verses 18-20:

**Revelation 14:18-20** *And another angel went forth out of the altar having authority over fire. And he spoke with a great cry to the one having the sharp sickle saying, **send your sharp sickle and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth** (the wild vine of all the worlds governments linked together through the vine of satan) **because its grapes are ripened**. And the angel thrust his sickle into the earth and gathered the vine of the earth, and threw it into the winepress of the great anger of God. **And the winepress was trodden outside the city, and blood went out of the winepress as far as the bridles of the horses, for a thousand six hundred stadia.***

The pattern of this day is so very simple to follow. Look how Joel instructs and confirms the pattern about it in chapter 3.

**Joel 3:11-13** *Gather yourselves and come all you nations, gather yourselves together all around. O Yehovah, bring down Your mighty ones (the Bride). Let the nations be awakened and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat. For there I will sit to judge all nations all around. Put in the sickle for the harvest is ripe. **Come, go down, for the press is full**, (the angel gathered them to one location) **the vats overflow**; for their wickedness is great. Multitudes, multitudes in the Valley of Decision! For the day of Yehovah is near in the Valley of Decision.*

John continues to describe events of the day.

**Revelation 19:17-21** *And I saw an angel standing in the sun. And he cried with a loud voice saying to all the birds flying in mid-heaven, come and gather together to the supper of the great God, that you may eat flesh of kings, and flesh of commanders, and flesh of strong ones, and flesh of horses, and the ones sitting on them, and flesh of all, both freemen and slaves, even the small and great. And I saw the Beast and the kings of the earth and their armies being assembled to make war (clusters being gathered to the winepress) with the One sitting on the horse, and with His army. And the Beast was seized along with the False Prophet who had done signs before it, by which he deceived those having received the mark of the Beast, and those worshipping its image. **The two were thrown into the Lake of Fire burning with brimstone.** And the rest were killed with the sword of*

*the One sitting on the horse, it having gone out of His mouth. And all the birds were filled from their flesh.*

Lots here, folks! The Beast and the False Prophet were thrown directly into the Lake of Fire and consumed. **That means they had committed the unpardonable sin and there was no hope of repentance in them.** They were completely aware of their actions and carried through with them anyway, thus the second death awaits them on this day when it comes in its reality. **This also correctly instructs us that the Lake of Fire is up and running on the Feast of Trumpets.** As patient and merciful as the Elohim are, there comes a time when They will be forced to extinguish the existence of men and spirit beings who have a seared conscience. The Elohim undertake a lot of activities on this day, from creating living waters to flow to the eastern sea and the western sea from Jerusalem, to leveling a lot of the land so it is a plain suited for agriculture and such. **Ezekiel 14** gives us a good account of some of them, as do other authors/scribes recorded in the Bible. However, They once again extend mercy to all the deceived who have come against Christ and His Bride this day. They are given a very quick death and will await the General Resurrection to sort out if there will be a repenting mindset in any of them individually.

***Zechariah 14:12** And this shall be a plague with which Yehovah will strike all the peoples who fought against Jerusalem. Their flesh shall rot while they stand on their feet; and their eyes shall rot in their sockets; and their tongues shall rot in their mouths.*

This day which we call the Feast of Trumpets is a direct turning point in the lives of mankind and the ways in which mankind has functioned. **It is the beginning of the Month of Completion to the Plan of Salvation for mankind.** On this day the Bride makes her debut for all mankind to see. She has assumed the functions of the Wife/Eternal Helpmate in the Household of the Elohim. All the responsibilities she had trained for will now be undertaken in their spiritual realities. Her authority is set for the duration of the Plan, and thereafter. **This is what we have been called to at this time by Father.** Nothing less is hoped for us! There will be a tremendous amount of work at hand from this day forward for the Bride to complete in her functions. We will be addressing some of that workload as we move onto the other appointed times of meeting for rehearsal, or feast days, in the 7<sup>th</sup> month.

Next, we move into John's description of what is the most important aspect of the Feast Day of Atonement. **This is what he wants us to know about that day. What**

**he delivers to us here at the end of the age is a gift of vital truth and importance to the Body of Christ.**

Why?

Because there are some who would try to convince us that the second goat on this day, the azazel goat, is actually representative of our Savior/Husband. **That is a filthy, vile, and obscene wind of doctrine originating in the mind of our adversary satan the devil.** Azazel means; completely removed. The description of the events in Leviticus 16 clearly instruct us that this is the goat which was rejected to be the sin offering. In particular, the sin offering which would cover all the sins of Native Israel. **On the other hand, the azazel/completely removed goat is identified as being the origin of all sins** after the blood of the holy and unblemished goat cleansed the people. Thus, Native Israel had been atoned for prior to the completely removed goat is being singled out as the origin of all sin and receive its imprisonment. This rejected goat that is led away by a strong man, to an uninhabitable location, where it will have no hope of contact with any other being is representative of satan being led away and confined for 1,000 years by a mighty angel.

The lunacy of stating this completely removed goat represents our Savior/Husband is insane and could only be acceptable to one devoid of the spirit of God. **These folks have no relationship with Christ, for they can't even identify Him in all His glory at the timing of the reality of the Day of Atonement.** That rehearsal follows the Feast of Trumpets which we just discussed above. Here we have the King of kings, and Lord of lords and the High Priest of the spiritual Order of Melchizedec sitting on His throne with His Bride at His right side. **And we are to believe that the spiritual reality of this Day of Atonement has Him being dragged off to a place in which He will have no contact with any other being? That is stunningly stupid to even consider such a blasphemy!**

The Elohim had a good idea of the way things would be going here at the end of the age so They made sure Their last surviving apostle from the 12, would set the record straight for all to see in his Book of Revelation.

*Revelation 20:1-3 And I saw an angel coming down out of heaven, having a key to the abyss, and a great chain on his hand. And he laid hold of the dragon, the old serpent who is the Devil and satan, and bound him for 1,000 years, and threw him into the abyss and sealed it over him. So that he should not still lead astray nations until the*

*1,000 years are fulfilled. And after these things he **must** be set loose a short time.*

Why must he be released for a short time afterwards? **To test the Gentile Nations** as we will see during the first part of the timeline represented by the 8<sup>th</sup> Day, the Last Great Day as many refer to it.

**The heretics who claim that this second goat, the Azazel goat, of the Day of Atonement is Christ/Messiah, are not a part of the qualifying Bride.** It does not matter how many doctrines and actions they mimic as the Bride does. Satan and his minions appear to be angels of light, so no big surprise. Why do I say that? **Because they can't tell the difference between our Savior/Husband and the deceiving devil Satan.** This "angel of light" has completely deluded them and turned them unto himself. Of course, that is part of the lesson of the day as well. Yehovah had to pick the goat which was worthy as a sin offering without blemish Himself by the use of the two straws being drawn. It was not left up to Aaron to decide, because this is the reality that Satan has deceived the whole world as to his true nature and accountability. At this time there are "teachers" instructing those called by Father that the filthy second goat which had all the sins placed on it **as the originator of sin** after Native Israel was cleansed and received the atonement to cover them so they were released from paying the penalty themselves is emblematic and representative of the Lamb of God, our Savior/Husband at work.

To even suggest that the second goat, the Azazel goat, is Christ, is to acknowledge before all that they do not have an intimate one-on-one relationship with Him. It also demonstrates a deep ignorance of what constitutes a **sin offering** and the pattern of its application in the Plan of Salvation. **If the candidate to be a sin offering does not die, shedding its blood, it is not a sin offering, period. Leviticus 4:1-35 and 6:24-30** give us the very simple and clear criteria surrounding it. As ignorant as it is to scriptural authority on sacrifices, the teachers of "the second goat is Christ" insist it too is a sin offering, when in fact, that goat does not shed its blood in death, **for it is being singled out as the author of sin and completely removed for 1,000 years.**

**Leviticus 16:1-34** gives us the thorough account of the physical rehearsal of this day when combined with **Leviticus 23:26-32**. The spiritual reality of it all is so very simple to grasp if we stick to the patterns and the laws. We have an article entitled "*Atonement: A day of Separation. Only one goat represents*

*Christ/Messiah's activities of this day.*" You can read it at your leisure on the web site or download your own copy at: [Abibofgod.com](http://Abibofgod.com)

It was after watching brethren devour and internalize this filthy unclean spiritual food that I finally decided it was necessary to put together a lengthy study on the Plan of Salvation with all its sequential timelines and its Biblical patterns throughout. **When we understand those things, it is very difficult for our adversary, the "angel of light," and his minions, to turn us from the truth.** There are some other very important aspects to this day besides the truth about the 2 goats. One is fasting. Another is that this day is **the physical Jubilee** for Native Israel. Yet another aspect is that it's a day of separation encoded in creation as well as in scripture, so we are without excuse.

**Fasting is such an easy understanding applied to this day. Native Israel was to separate itself from internalizing the lies of satan, the devil.** It is on this day that Native Israel will come to see the truth about rejecting the true Christ who was actually their Husband during the FMC times. **On this day, they will no longer consume the filth of satan! Fasting on this day is symbolic of that spiritual reality which is coming.** We, likewise, do the same, for we are called to Spiritual Israel, so it is a vital part of our keeping the rehearsal of this day in sincerity and truth. **Leviticus 23:29** warns us that anyone who is not afflicted on this day will be cut off from Israel. Not asking a lot of us, to fast for 24 hours is it? Maybe if those who oppose fasting on this day understood the equivalent spiritual reality it represented, they would not be so inclined to reject it as part of their rehearsal.

The separation from food coming from satan and depicted by fasting, combined with it being satan's day of separation from Native Israel as well, is so picturesque and poetic. **satan will no longer be able to serve up his filthy unclean food.** John is emphasizing the importance of this and is recording it for our benefit. Do you remember the chart we covered back in Chapter 3 of this study? If not, please return to it for a quick review. You will find that this day is recorded in it as one of the 2 days of separation. The first occurs in the month of Abib on the 10<sup>th</sup> day. That is when the lamb (Christ) is separated from the flock to be kept without blemish with the family for the sacrifice of the 14<sup>th</sup>. The other listing is in the 7<sup>th</sup> month and on the 10<sup>th</sup> day. It is a day when satan will be separated from the flock of Native Israel. He will be bound for 1,000 years (the two kids of the goats as sin offerings, one representing all things good and one representing all things evil). You can then view the relevance in the Life Cycle of a woman. On the 10<sup>th</sup> day of her cycle, the chromosome count of the developing egg is reduced by half, thus a

day of separation. This is encoded in the Life Cycle just like the importance of days 15-21 are. Dear brethren, we are without excuse. Satan is separated from all on this day, but he will be loosed for a little while after the 1,000 years for a very defined purpose. One thousand years where no “winds of doctrine” are blowing around. What a masterpiece that will be!

**The amazing blessing of this separation results in the physical Jubilee for Native Israel. They will be returned to their rightful inheritance and from the bondage they had been in with Satan.** That is a time written about often in scripture. They will have the opportunity to repent of what they had done against the Elohim. It will be a time of humility and it will be a time of weeding out any further rebellion in Native Israel. They now will have access to the Promised Land, but first we need to address the terms and conditions of their inclusion. **Ezekiel 20 and the Second Exodus.**

*Ezekiel 20:33-39 As I live says Adonay Yehovih, surely with a mighty hand, with an outstretched arm, and with fury poured out, I will reign over you. And I will bring you out from the peoples and gather you from the countries in which you are scattered among them; with a mighty hand, and an outstretched arm, and with fury poured out. And I will bring you into a wilderness of the peoples (not into the Promised Land yet); and I will be judging you there, face to face. Just as I was judging your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so I will be judging you declares Adonay Yehovih. And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of a Covenant. (The Covenant with Abraham to give him descendants as the sand of the sea and for them to dwell in the Promised Land not the Marriage Covenant) And I will purge from among you the rebels and the transgressors against Me. I will bring them out of the land where they sojourn (the rebels and transgressors). But! They shall not enter into the Land of Israel. Then you shall know that I am Yehovah...”*

Yes brethren, there will be a **Second Exodus** and **it will** follow the patterns of the first one, for it has not happened yet despite the stupid prognostications of many of the Evangelic types. None of those descendants of Israel know who they are. Adonay Yehovih, the Being we know as Yehovah/The Word/Jesus Christ, will ensure that every one of them who are alive will be brought out to a place where they will be instructed as to who they actually are. **They will then be given a time**

**period to see if they will be submissive to the terms and conditions required prior to them being brought into the inheritance of the Promised Land.** Many have asked; what takes place in the timeline between the Feast of Trumpets and Atonement and between Atonement and the Feast of Tabernacles? The fact that there are days between each suggests to us that things are going on, preparations for the eventuality of the next feast day to come. Everything must be done decently and in order. What is important is that we completely understand that Jesus Christ is the same yesterday (FMC), today (SMC), and forever (The Kingdom). **He will continue to work with Native Israel in all His mercy but also in all His judgment. No longer will He tolerate rebellious behavior.** He is in His function of preparing the Kingdom for turnover to His Father and our Father. So before Native Israel is restored to their rightful place as the Head of the Nations, and has their inheritance restored and the Promise completed, the rebels and the transgressors will be removed. Thus, this probably takes place prior to the Day of Atonement which is kept in one of its facets as the jubilee day and thus a return to their inheritance. Only then will Native Israel occupy the Land of Promise. It will be a time of unprecedented peace.

Now, we are ready to move forward with the Feast of Tabernacles/Ingathering in the timeline of the Plan of Salvation. We will hear from John what he sees as vitally important knowledge pertaining to that Annual Festival of Rehearsal. Then, we will look at some very important elements of it that have gone unnoticed by most everyone.

We are going to have a little fun in learning at this point in this Chapter. The NKJ version of what John has to say in **Revelation 20:4-6** follows:

*Revelation 20:4-6 And I saw thrones and they sat on them, and judgement was committed to them. And the souls of those who had been beheaded for their witness to Jesus and for the word of God, who had not worshipped the beast or his image, and had not received (the/his) mark on their foreheads or on their hands. And they lived and reigned with Christ for a thousand years. But the rest of the dead did not live again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. Blessed and holy is he who has part in the first resurrection. Over such, the second death has no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ and shall reign with Him for one thousand years.*

Years ago, when I would read this translation which is almost identical to the rest of them, I would ponder on it saying that the only ones who are sitting on thrones and who had judgment committed to them had to have their heads cut off. It didn't make sense then, but I went along with the crowd on this one for some time. **But here we have John transferring incredibly vital information to us about the Bride and some of her functions during the millennium.** Yes, the very ones she had trained for in her physical life. Remember, this is 144,000 members of that body who are designated by that name and title. This translation led me to surmise if I did not lose my head from the axe, I would not be part of the Bride. I would think, that is not right, did David, Moses, Samuel, etc. lose their heads? Thus, in my translation skeptic mode I looked up "**beheaded**" here. As it turns out that is a bad translation. Knowing what we know about the pattern of the Bride, let's have fun looking at the key Greek words here in **Revelation 20:4-6** that have just been accepted by most. We will see how to the point and thorough John was in this message to us, the Bride.

*Revelation 20:4-6 And I saw thrones, and **they** sat on them and judgment was given to **them**...*

Who is this "**they**" and "**them**" who sat on these thrones and to whom judgment was committed? The Greek word for both is **#846 Autos**. Bible Hub uses Strong's for the following easy to understand definition of it.

Autos: herself, himself, itself, he, she, it, same

From the particle au (perhaps akin to the base of [aer](#) through the idea of a baffling wind) (backward); the reflexive pronoun self, used (alone or in the comparative [heautou](#)) of the third person, and (with the proper personal pronoun) of the other persons -- her, it(-self), one, the other, (mine) own, said, (self-), the) same, ((him-, my-, thy-)self, (your-)selves, she, that, their(-s), them(-selves), there (-at, -by, -in, -into, -of, -on, -with), they, (these) things, this (man), those, together, very, which. Compare [hautou](#).

We have addressed this word in an earlier chapter. It can be used in a variety of applications. Please notice how: herself, himself, itself, he, she, it, same. We know this is talking about the Bride here and we know John knows that, so why would we accept the impersonal translations of **they** and **them**? It should be translated **she** and **her** reflecting that understanding.

Thus, it should read

*Revelation 20:4 And I saw thrones, and she sat on them and judgment was given/committed to her...*

This is just the start of the correct translation in context. Let's continue.

*Revelation 20:4 ...And the souls of those who had been beheaded due to the witness of Jesus, and because of the word of God...*

Souls here is **#5590 psuche**. To avoid little "c" Christianity theology I usually use its defined meaning as **spirit** in contexts like this. **Now, for the translation of beheaded.** It is Strong's **#3990 pelekizo**. He says it is "from a derivative of #4141 (meaning an axe): To chop off (the head) i.e.: truncate."

Vine's says of it **pelekizo** "denotes "to cut with an axe."

Strong's and Vine's disagree about the root of this word. Vine's says it comes from the Greek for axe. Strong's says it comes from #4141. Of that he says, "apparently from #4111 (through the idea of flattening out): to pound i.e. (figuratively) to inflict with (calamity) smite."

Regardless of what the root is for it the idea comes through loud and clear, it is talking about a death experience or close to death experience. **Taking the liberty with the Greek here to identify it as beheading is not correct.** In fact, it is not even biblically sound. Have some of the candidates called to be the Bride been killed with an axe? No doubt some probably have over the ages. But the vast majority have not had that happen. **In fact, being slain is not a pre-requisite for being the Bride. It is a pre-requisite that every candidate must be willing to lay down their life for the witness of Jesus which they give and for the word of God.** The majority who have qualified for the Brides function have not had to die for their testimony. Paul tells us that those left alive at the end of the age will be changed in the twinkling of an eye to spirit composition, but only after those who are dead in Christ rise first (**1 Thessalonians 4:13-18**). That is one of the astonishing events of the Feast of Pentecost. We normally use cut-off or murdered here instead of beheaded. Murdered actually fits the spirit and context of the pattern here accurately. Thus, it should read:

*Revelation 20:4 ...And the spirits of those having been murdered due to bearing witness (#3141 marturia) of Jesus and because of the word of God...*

John continues:

*Revelation 20:4 and who did not worship the beast nor the image of it, and did not receive the mark on **their** forehead and on **their** hand...*

In both cases here, “**their**”, is **#848 hautou**. In the definition above for autos we are instructed to look at this word as well for comparison. Strong’s says of it “contracted from #1438: self (in some oblique case or reflexive relation): her (own), (of) him (self), his (own), of it, thee, their (own), them (selves), they.”

It is very correct based on context here to insert “**her**” in both occurrences of this word in this sentence to give personal ownership of the events mentioned. Thus, we have:

*Revelation 20:4 And who did not worship the beast nor the image of it, and did not receive the mark on **her** forehead and on **her** hand...*

Please keep in mind the Beast has been with us since the beginning. That is the dragon of old, satan the devil. After he is thrown to the earth in defeat by Michael and his angels, satan knows he has but a short time. He mounts an attack on the Body of Christ. The candidates who qualify to be the Bride at that time will be granted to escape him. But those who were not willing to lay down their lives even though they kept the commandments and had Jesus’ testimony, are going to face the ultimate test. They will have to endure the wrath of satan which is allowed to engulf the earth. That system when set up will not allow any commerce by anyone who does not have the identifying sign or mark of it on their forehead or on their hand. A system of worshipping the image of the beast will also be set up. It will be a time of trouble never seen before. We covered some of this in several chapters earlier. These brethren are designated as “*the rest of her seed*” in **Revelation 12:17**.

John continues:

*Revelation 20:4-5 ...And they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. But the **rest of the dead** did not live again until the thousand years were ended.*

So, in scripture we have a clear description of the Bride who had prepared herself for these responsibilities while in the flesh prior to her crossing the threshold. Her wedding took place on Pentecost and she returned on Trumpets beside her Husband, Jesus Christ/The Word/Yehovah. The door was shut to the wedding then on Pentecost as Christ Himself tells us in the parable of the 10 virgins. **Matthew 25:1-13** contains the content of it. In verse 10 we read:

*Matthew 25:10 And while they went to buy (those who are not totally committed to an intimate relationship, one-on-one with Him in all aspects) the Bridegroom came, and those who were ready (had made themselves ready through their one-on-one relationship with Him) went in with Him to the wedding; and the door was shut.*

We have followed “The Many” through their pattern in scripture. It is easy to demonstrate that they are those who had done well but did not excel as to the requirements of the Bride’s resume in **Proverbs 31:10-31**. They are also the ones called “The Rest of Her Seed.” Now we are seeing another designation for them here from John. They are “The Rest of the Dead.” John is not talking about the untold billions who will be resurrected in the General Resurrection. All those people will be the focus of a later Annual Festival Day Rehearsal. He is talking about many of those who had been called to the same purpose in the past of qualifying to meet the threshold required to be the Bride in the Household of the Elohim.

The Greek word translated **rest** here is important to the context and its true understanding. It is **#3062 loipoy**. Strong’s says of it; “*masculine plural of a derivative of #3007; remaining ones; other, what remained, remnant, residue, rest.*” The word residue here can be likened to what is left after winnowing grain, the chaff.

**#3007 leipo** is a prime verb; to leave, i.e. **to fail or be absent: be destitute (wanting) lack.**” The 5 stupidly lazy virgins were destitute. They even cried out to Christ to open the door for them.

*Matthew 25:11 Afterwards the other virgins came also saying, Lord, Lord, open to us!*

**The Greek here is saying that those who were lacking the full measure of their commitment to their calling will not be part of the First Resurrection of the Bride but will come after the 1,000 years are over.** This word also uses the male gender here. We talked about this to some extent in the previous chapter. Those who did well but did not excel, will be brought into the Family of the Elohim as firstborn sons of the union between the Bride and Christ. Here, you have John giving us detailed instructions of the timing of it. But we are not finished with the accurate translation record here. John continues:

*Revelation 20:5 ...This is the first resurrection.*

People have argued and stumbled over this sentence for ages. Many “winds of doctrine” have arisen from it as it appears in context here. Let’s make it very simple. The Greek word for **this** is **#3778**. There are 4 applicable renderings of it in Strong’s. It is not **houtos** which is masculine plural, nor is it **houtoi** which is feminine singular, nor is it **hautai**, but **haute, which is feminine plural**. The acceptable translation here is **not** “*this or that*” because of the context. It is “**she**” once again. If it were referring to the “*rest of the dead*” it would have had to follow the masculine designation of *loipoy*, but it does not. It is talking about the Bride, so the proper translation is as follows:

**Revelation 20:5** *She is the first resurrection.*

John isn’t finished and neither are we.

**Revelation 20:6** *Blessed and holy is the one having part in the first resurrection. The second death has no authority over them, but they will be priests of God and of Christ, and will reign with Him a thousand years.*

Since we have already identified the parties who John is talking about there is no need to continue with the “**them and they**” references. Here is what the accurate translation of John’s instructions about the time frame of the 1,000-year rule and, in particular, **the portion reflecting responsibilities the Bride** will be conducting during the FOT should say.

**Revelation 20:4-6** *And I saw thrones, and she sat on them, and judgment was committed to her, and the spirits of the ones having been murdered due to the bearing witness of Jesus, and the word of God, and who did not worship the beast nor the image of it, and did not receive the mark on her forehead and on her hand; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. But those lacking full faithful commitment are dead, and do not live again until the thousand years are ended. She is the First Resurrection. Blessed and holy is the one having part in the First Resurrection. The Second Death has no authority over these persons, but they will be priests of God and of Christ, and will reign with Him for a thousand years.*

**Once again, we are witnessing the apostle John giving instructions to set the record straight.** During his last years of life, many “winds of doctrine” were blowing through the churches to confuse the identities of Father, Son, and Bride. Here, he is giving information about who is who during the Millennial Rule, just

like he had done for Pentecost, Trumpets, and Atonement, and will do for the Festival of the 8<sup>th</sup> Day. And, just as he did repeatedly in his gospel about who Christ had been before He emptied Himself of His glory and entrusted it with the Being we know as Father. **Without John's writings: gospel, epistles, and the Book of Revelation, we would be faced with a much more difficult task of putting together the pattern of Father and of Jesus, and of the Bride, and for that matter satan as well.** John's instructions about the annual rehearsals are timeless and no doubt have assisted those qualifying to be the Bride over the centuries. He was inspired to do all this so we could wade through the rivers, and also stand against winds of false doctrine being thrust at us by satan and his minions who are all disguised as angels of light.

We have mentioned often in the past that when we fled the organizations of men, we were drawn through the spirit to the writings of John to help us find our way in the sincerity of truth.

Here in this section of Revelation pertaining to the Millennium, John gives us valuable **confirming** information of what some of the Bride's functions will be. He begins with telling us she will sit on thrones of authority and be undertaking the functions of kings and priests as it relates to judgments. That is a very big deal, folks. It is the fulfilment of many prophecies throughout scripture. John understood this very well.

*Revelation 1:5-6 And from Jesus Christ, the Faithful Witness, the Firstborn from the dead (to spiritual life) and the Ruler of the kings of the earth. To Him who loved us and washed us from our sins by His blood, and made us kings and priests to the God and Father of Himself. To Him is glory and the might to ages of ages. Amen.*

This is only possible through the death of Jesus and His shed blood washing us clean from the penalty of death and thus we are able to come before Father to start the process. John repeats his instruction from above in **Revelation 5**.

*Revelation 5:10 ...And made us kings and priests to our God, and we shall reign over the earth.*

**John repeatedly instructs us that the Bride will have real authority in the Household of Father.** She has earned the function of number 3 in the household structure. It's not a pretend function, and that is why only 144,000 will qualify for this collective responsibility. During the actual Millennial Rule, she will reign with Christ over the earth as we are repeatedly told in scripture. There are many

scriptures we can turn to see that, but we will leave it to you with the exception of reciting 1 Peter 2:5.

*1 Peter 2:5 You also as living stones are being built into (1) a spiritual house, (2) a holy priesthood, to offer **spiritual sacrifices** acceptable to God through Jesus Christ.*

That will be one of our responsibilities in the spiritual household of the Elohim which we will pursue with Native Israel on a daily basis as priests after the Order of Melchizedec. Why? Because that is what we are to be doing on a daily basis with our own lives during the time of our Calling.

*Romans 12:1-2 I urge you therefore brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies **a living sacrifice**, holy, acceptable to God, which is your **required** service. And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is the good and acceptable and perfect will of God.*

We hope that we all understand that we are training in our present calling **to be able to undertake these responsibilities on a spiritual level**. That is what the scriptures have just clearly told us and always have. We must not take our invitation from Father lightly, like many others have and still will. This particular responsibility will come with the putting away of satan on Atonement. It is to be a Millennial long function. It's simple to figure out in spiritual terms. We will be assisting all those who are alive as Native Israelites at that time to do exactly what we started in the flesh. **To be a living sacrifice acceptable to God. That is the up-front part of the commandments issued at Mount Sinai. That is the 10 Commandments, the Household Rules.** We will be the guiding force in all of that as the Bride, the wife and mother of the Household. Don't misplace the fact that there were many other commands, laws, and statutes given to Native Israel that day as well. They are all pertinent to the Nation living in the Promised Land. There will also be a physical priesthood set up during it as well to carry out the national/physical commands. That priesthood will be after the family of Zadok. We will talk about that in a bit for Native Israel is being given the opportunity to do it all over again and to get it right this second time. That will involve animal sacrifices and all the trimmings of the first go around, including a working Temple, and, annual holy days, and of course, the Sabbath rest.

John brings up a subject here in **Revelation 20:6** that is one of little "c" Christianity's biggest flops when it comes to Biblical understanding and

knowledge. They try to convince us that once we are judged we will be held for eternity in a confined space and tortured for sinning. **That sick doctrine is directly out of the mind of the Devil.** John mentions the second death here in verse 6.

*Revelation 20:6 The second death has no authority over these persons (the Bride), but they will be priests of God and of Christ, and will reign with Him a thousand years.*

satan does not want people to know the truth about what takes place once we die physically. Through the vehicle of the Catholic (Universal) Church he has dumbed down a lot of mankind. We will not be addressing it as a subject at this time, but it is important to know that **the second death is a moment of finality of existence. A total termination.** It comes in the form of the Lake of Fire. It is a quick merciful end to a being with a mind that has no hope of repentance in it. All must be willing to exist in the Oneness of the Elohim. You will remember that the Beast and the False Prophet were thrown into it directly from their state of physical existence. That is telling us that they were judged as being incorrigible, never able to repent, having committed the unpardonable sin. **Revelation 20:14-15** educated us to it all in a few short sentences. The setting is after the General Resurrection and the Judgment.

*Revelation 20:14-15 And death and hades (the abode of the unseen) were thrown into the Lake of Fire (no more need for **death** which is the holding place of those who have lived as a physical being, or for the holding place of the angels (Hades/Tartarus) after all have been either terminated or absorbed into the Oneness of God). **This is the Second Death.** And if anyone was not found in the Book of Life, which was now completed in writing, he had been thrown into the Lake of Fire.*

John did not want us to be ignorant of this understanding. **It is not a lesson in intimidation, but in hope and in mercy, but also in finality,** so that the Plan can move forward from the timeline of Salvation unto the purpose all of that is needed for. That is what the Universe is waiting on, **Us!**

It is obvious that the Melchizedec Priesthood will be fully manned and functioning during the Millennial Reign with Christ as its High Priest. However, there will be a physical priesthood up and running during that same time. There will be a loyal remnant of the original Levitical Priesthood. **It will be confined to the Levitical descendants of the family of Zadok.** They were the only family of Levi to not turn

from Yehovah. There were **many** Levites called to service during the FMC times, but there were only a **few** who did not become derelict in their calling. **Once again, a pattern.** Once Native Israel enters the Promised Land, they will be expected to keep all of the statutes, laws, and commands found in Exodus chapters 21, 22, and 23. There will be a few modifications to some of them but not a whole lot. They will be a vital part of the life of the nation. This time around they will get it right as a physical people. **They will become the Banner for all the nations of the earth.** To carry them all out, there needs to be a physical priesthood. Here is where a big modification comes, **it is a coarse correction because of unfaithfulness.**

*Ezekiel 44:4-16 And He brought me by way of the north gate to the face of the House. And I looked, and behold, the glory of Yehovah filled the House of Yehovah. And I fell on my face. And Yehovah said to me, son of man, set your heart; and then see with your eyes and hear with your ears all that I say to you of all the statutes of the House of Yehovah, and all the laws. And set your heart to the entrance of the House, with all the exits of the sanctuary (symbolic of the Levites running like rats in every direction to get away from their responsibilities). And you shall say to the rebellious ones, to the house of Israel. So, says Adonay Yehovih: enough of you! Of all your abominations O house of Israel! You brought in the sons of aliens, uncircumcised of heart and uncircumcised of flesh to be in My sanctuary to defile it! My House! And when you brought in My bread, and the fat and the blood; then you broke My Covenant with all your abominations. And you have not kept the charge of My holy things (as commanded), but you have set them (the sons of aliens) as keepers of My charge in My sanctuary for themselves (and not you). So, says Adonay Yehovih: sons of aliens uncircumcised of heart and uncircumcised of flesh shall not enter into My sanctuary, or any son of an alien who is among the sons of Israel. But the Levites who have wandered a far distance from Me when Israel staggered away, who went astray from Me after their idols; **even they** (the unfaithful Levites) **shall bear their iniquity. However, they shall be menial attendants in My sanctuary, custodians at the gates of the House and attending to the House.** (That means all the killing, cleaning and repairs, but look what they will and will not be doing) *They shall slaughter the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people and they**

*shall endure before them, to attend to them. Because they attended to them before their idols and became a stumbling block of iniquity to the house of Israel. Therefore, I have lifted up My hand against them declares Adonay Yehovih! And they shall bear their iniquity! And they shall not come near to Me to serve as priest to Me, nor come near to any of My holy things, even to the least-holiest of the holy things. But they shall bear their shame and their abominations which they have done! However, I will give them to be menial attendants of the charge of the House for all its bondservant work and for all that shall be done in it. But the priests, the Levitical sons of Zadok who kept the charge of My sanctuary when the sons of Israel staggered far from Me, they shall come near to Me, to serve Me. And they shall stand before Me to bring near to Me the fat and the blood, declares Adonay Yehovih. They shall enter into My sanctuary and they shall come near to My table to attend to Me. And they shall keep MY charge! (no one else)*

There are a lot of little muckity mucks running around today claiming to be Levites and as such profess dominion over everyone else. They have a big surprise coming. Every one of them worships their idol of dominion. We have been told that some say these scriptures have nothing to do with them, that we are ignorant thinking. These scriptures mean that the Levites (except for the family of Zadok) will be janitors in the House. **We just read where they will be doing all the dirty work and the necessary cleanup of it but will not be allowed to touch anything holy or draw near to Yehovah/Adonay Yehovih.** Sounds like the Bride will have her work cut out for her in placing them where they belong. She will be dealing with a lot of attitudes that need to be steered in the right direction.

Please do not read past the scriptures above detailing one of the rules that will be in place to access the Temple. **Circumcision of the heart and circumcision of the flesh: both of them!** We spoke about this in an earlier chapter. Not only will Native Israel be required to be circumcised of the heart and the flesh, so will everyone else wanting access to the House of Yehovah. Finally, the long-awaited sincerity of the heart in physical Israel's relationship with the Elohim.

In speaking about course corrections during the Millennial Rule we really need to address the annual festivals which will be kept during that time period. There are actually dumbed down and arrogant folks who think we are all wrong on this even though the words come right out of the scriptural patterns in the Bible in context.

So now we are going to review some real big changes. We can't repeat these enough, **because they teach us that rehearsals of future spiritual realities have specific timelines.** Once the reality is completed in full, then it is no longer required to rehearse it any longer.

*Ezekiel 45:18-25 Thus, says Adonay Yehovih: in the 1st month in the 1st day of that month you shall take a young bull without blemish and cleanse the Sanctuary. The priest (after the family of Zadok) shall take some of the blood of the sin offering and put it on the doorposts of the House (of Yehovah), on the 4 corners of the ledge of the altar and on the gateposts of the inner court (symbolic of the blood of the lamb on the entrance to the houses during the 1st Passover of Yehovah and more). And you shall do (once again) on the 7th day of that month for everyone who has sinned unintentionally or who is prone to being easily seduced. And you shall atone for the house (of Israel). In the 1st month, in the 14th day of that month the Passover shall be to you (why? Because many of them had been prone to keeping the 15th of the month, the Passover of the Jews). And then (as explained in the sacrifices following) a feast of 7-days in which unleavened bread must be eaten. And the prince (David) shall prepare on that day (Passover) for himself and for the people of the Land, a bull for a sin offering to Yehovah, and for the 7-days (of UB) 7-bulls and 7-rams without blemish daily and for a sin offering a kid of the goats. (notice the bull of the Passover was the actual sin offering on Passover. The other 7-days required a traditional sin offering of a kid of the goats). And a grain offering of an ephah for a bull and an ephah for a ram. He shall also prepare a hin of oil for each of the ephah's. In the 7th month, in the 15th day of that month at the Feast, he shall prepare like the previous 7-days as to the sin offering, the burnt offering, the grain offering and the oil.*

We have discussed this in previous chapters and have often done so outside of this study as well. Here, we see a major course correction pertaining to the annually rehearsed festivals we are accustomed to keeping at our point in the timeline of the Plan. **We see no mention of the festivals of Pentecost, Trumpets, and Atonement. Why? Because the spiritual reality of each of them has taken place and no longer requires it to be rehearsed.** Pentecost is the First Resurrection and the Marriage of the Bride, which is completed. Trumpets was Christ and the Bride returning to make war on Their enemies and is fulfilled. And

then, there is the major part of the Feast of Atonement having been fulfilled when satan was put away for 1,000 years. However, we see the two other functions of that day taking place now in the 1<sup>st</sup> month on the 1<sup>st</sup> day and on the 7<sup>th</sup> day during the Millennium: atonement.

It is also important to note there is no lamb on Passover. That part has been fulfilled with Christ, but the second part is still being worked out with the bull and its representation. We do not see a lamb involved in any other offering mentioned here except for the kid of the goat as the traditional sin offering accompanying the burnt offerings. We can mention more as well, but we do believe you, the reader, are getting the point. Things will change and be modified to suit the Timeline of the Millennium.

This timeline is one of unprecedented peace, as it should be, with Christ reigning with His Bride of 144,000 qualified individuals. It will be a lot of very focused work for all who qualify for the function of the wife in the Household. However, the peace and serenity achieved during that time period will change very quickly once satan is loosed again. **The Gentile Nations have been living in the shadow of the Nation of Israel for 1,000 years now.** They probably feel pretty sure of themselves at that point, in that they could handle what Native Israel failed to do their first time around. Well now, their test is about to happen, and we will see whether they can or cannot do what Native Israel failed to do during the FMC times. Remember, satan has been sealed away where he can't use his abilities as the prince of "the power of the air." Let's see what John has to say about the realities of the 8<sup>th</sup> Day, or Festival of the Last Great Day, whichever you prefer to call it. We will cover the first part of the day in **Revelation 20:7-9 and then 10.** After those events is the second part of the day.

*Revelation 20:7-9 Now when the 1,000 years have ended, satan will be released from his prison, and he will go out to mislead the (Gentile) Nations in the four quarters (north, south, east, and west; its entirety) of the earth. Gog and Magog, to assemble them for war, whose number is as the sand of the sea. And they went up over the breadth of the Land and encircled the camp of The Saints (the Bride dwelling with Israel) and the beloved city. And fire came down out of Heaven and burned them down.*

Here, we have a good summation of these events even though it is very brief. Ezekiel gives us a very lengthy and detailed description of them all. We are only

going to read from **Ezekiel 38:7-10** to see how devastating satan's release is on the Gentile Nations.

*Ezekiel 38:7-10 Be prepared, yes prepare yourself, you and all your multitudes that are gathered to you. And be to them a watchman. (Why? Because) after many days (1,000 years) you will be visited (by satan the "prince of the power of the air"). In the years after (the Millennium) you shall come into the Land of those brought back from the sword and gathered out of many peoples on the mountains of Israel which had long been desolate (without the 10 northern tribes occupying them) but he has been brought out of the peoples. And now they all dwell securely! And you (all the Gentile Nations) shall go up, you shall come like a storm, you shall be like a cloud to cover the Land, you and all your bands, and many peoples with you. Thus, says Adonay Yehovih; in that day it shall come to pass that thoughts will arise in your mind (direct result of the prince of the power of the air broadcasting his vile ways to them) and you will make an evil plan.*

There goes any hope or boast of doing what Israel failed to do the first time around. **At the very onset of the 8<sup>th</sup> Day, satan is freed and instantly goes after any willing being receptive to his thoughts.** If you were to read on here in Ezekiel you can see he instructs the Gentile Nations to attack the Land with all the people living in unwalled cities, living in peace and looking like they were defenseless. **That is the mindset of the coward satan. Attack those who can't defend themselves and plunder and murder.** Remember, it had been 1,000 years since any of that has taken place. Native Israel has been granted not to be subject to his broadcasts any longer. The Bride has done a fine job with the Israelites during the Millennium. The Elohim are now using satan as Their tool one last time in the Plan of Salvation to assist Them in this final chapter, of dealing with the Gentile Nations now. When they are resurrected, they will have no doubt of how weak they really were and without the direct intervention of the Elohim they would have certainly perished under satan's dominion. They will have a lot more respect for Israel in the future. **The next event of this day in its timeline is the end of satan. His sentence will be carried out.**

*Ezekiel 28:18-19 You defiled your sanctuaries by the abundance of your iniquities, by the iniquity of your trading/politicking. Therefore, I bring fire from your midst, it devours you, and I turn you to ashes upon the earth, in the sight of all who saw you. All who know you*

*among the peoples are appalled at you, you who have been a terror shall be no more: forever!*

John records this sentence of satan being carried out.

*Revelation 20:10 And the devil who had deceived them was cast into the Lake of Fire and Brimstone where the Beast and the False prophet (had been thrown). And it (not they, **it**; correctly referencing the Lake of Fire) shall toil day and night throughout the age.*

What age? From the Feast of Trumpets until the final outcome of the Judgment of the 8<sup>th</sup> Day. It will be unceasing until it is no longer required at the end of the 8<sup>th</sup> Day. Every being, whether composed of flesh or spirit, which will not repent of their sins and be willing to live in peace, in Oneness as the Elohim define it, will be mercifully terminated forever. John is not finished with transferring knowledge to us about the 8<sup>th</sup> Day yet. There is still a lot more to happen in its timeline. Let's listen to him in **Revelation 20**.

*Revelation 20:11-15 Then I saw a Great White Throne and the One sitting on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven (singular) were shunned into flight (could not compete with His significance). And no place was found for them. And I saw the dead, the small and the great (physical beings who had died) caused to stand before God (the General Resurrection). And books were opened (accounts of their works in life). And another Book was opened which is the Book of Life (The Bible). And the dead (physical beings) were judged out of the things written in the books according to their works. And the salty depths had brought forth the dead in it. And **death**, (the domain of the physical dead) and **hades** (the domain of the unseen sinning angels) brought forth the spiritually unsaved in them. And they were each judged according to their works. Then death and hades were thrown into the Lake of Fire. This is the Second Death (of both man and angel). And if anyone was not found in the Book of Life which was now completed in writing, he had been thrown into the Lake of Fire.*

Very sobering times without a doubt. We know this time portion of the timeline of the 8<sup>th</sup> Day as the Great White Throne Judgment. Many understand it to be the timeline in which the General Resurrection of all mankind takes place. That is the case for all mankind who had not yet had the opportunity to repent before God of their sinful works in life. The vast majority of mankind do get one more

opportunity to change their works to those written in the Book of Life. We will not be reviewing them in this study at this time. **Most do not understand this will also be the time in which angels who rebelled with satan will also be judged.** We touched on this in an earlier chapter.

*1 Corinthians 6:2-3 Do you not know that the Saints will judge the world? And if the world is judged by you, are you unworthy of small judgments? Or do you not know that we will judge angels! Then how much more to the things pertaining to this life.*

There is nothing difficult to understand here. It is a very clear pattern. So, with us judging the angels, when does that take place?

*Jude 6 And those angels who did not keep their first place (those who were with satan to maintain the earth and enhance it), but having deserted their dwelling place (to follow satan in rebellion to overthrow the Elohim). He has kept in everlasting chains under darkness (Tartarus/Hades) for the Judgment of the Great Day.*

And just where have they been? **Do not confuse these with those who have already been judged and are assisting satan in all his evil.**

*2 Peter 2:4 For if God did not spare sinning angels, but delivered them to chains of darkness, thrown down to Tartarus (the deep abyss of hades) having been kept until Judgment (Day)...*

Oh yes, dear brethren, we will be judging all those who are dead in sin, separated from God, **both man and angel during the timeline of the Great White Throne Judgment.** Our Savior Husband has qualified us for this task in our one-on-one relationship with Him during our life in the flesh. We have made ourselves ready by our works of righteousness, and He finished what we were unable to do, so if we were faithful to Him in our relationship as His betrothed, we will judge with Him. Our Millennium of actively judging all things will be finished off with that of the 8<sup>th</sup> Day.

After this the Plan of Salvation will be complete. Then all spirit composed individuals will become active members of the Family of the Elohim, as Their Plan for the Universe is initiated to which there will be no end to Their creation.

We will leave you, and this study, with the following thoughts:

*Romans 8:16-17 The spirit itself bears witness with our spirit that we are children of Father God, and if children, then heirs (of Father) and*

*coheirs with Christ, if indeed we suffer with Him, that we too may be glorified together.*

And

***Romans 8:19*** *For the earnest expectation of the creation eagerly waits for the revealing of the sons of God!*

Amen!



## REFERENCES

---

- Anthony, C.P. & Kolthoff, N.J. (1971). Textbook of Anatomy and Physiology (Eighth Edition). St Louis, MO: C.V. Mosby Company.
- Brown, F., Driver, S.R., & Briggs, C. A. (2000). The Enhanced Brown-Driver-Briggs Hebrew and English Lexicon (Electronic Edition). Oak Harbor, WA: Based on the 1906 edition originally published by Clarendon Press: Oxford.
- Green, J.P. (1986). The Interlinear Bible (One Volume Edition). Lafayette, IN: Sovereign Grace Publishers.
- Holy Bible. New King James Version (1985). Thomas Nelson Publishers.
- Strong, J. (1995). The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible. Nashville, TN: Thomas Nelson, Inc.
- Vine, W.E. (1984). Vine's Complete Expository Dictionary of Old and New Testament Words. Nashville, TN: Thomas Nelson, Inc.